**Document number 89**

**Text number 0**

It has been used for thousands of years both as a fuel and as a building material. It is an organic material, a natural composite of cellulose fibres (which are strong under tension) embedded in a lignin matrix that resists compression. Wood is sometimes defined only as the secondary xylem in the trunk of a tree, or it is more broadly defined to include the same type of tissue elsewhere, such as in the roots of trees and shrubs.[citation needed] In living trees, it acts as a support that allows woody plants to grow large or to stand upright on their own. It also transports water and nutrients between leaves, other plant tissues and roots. Wood can also refer to other plant materials with similar properties, as well as materials made from wood, wood chips or fibres.

**Question 0**

Apart from being used for construction, what else has wood been used for for thousands of years?

**Question 1**

What kind of strong fibres does wood composite contain?

**Question 2**

What is the matrix of a tree made of?

**Question 3**

Which word describes the function of a tree or plant?

**Question 4**

In addition to water, what does the tree transmit to the leaves, roots and other tissues of the woody plant?

**Text number 1**

There are around 434 billion cubic metres of growing forest on Earth, 47% of which is commercial forest. As an abundant and carbon-neutral renewable resource, wood has attracted great interest as a source of renewable energy. In 1991, about one cubic kilometre of wood was harvested3.5 . Wood was mainly used for furniture and house construction.

**Question 0**

How many cubic metres of growing trees are there on Earth?

**Question 1**

What percentage of the world's forest area is commercial?

**Question 2**

What else is wood often used for besides buildings?

**Question 3**

How many cubic kilometres of a huge stand of forest were felled in 1991?

**Question 4**

What other adjective, apart from being carbon neutral, describes wood, making it an attractive renewable energy source?

**Text number 2**

In 2011, the earliest known plants to have grown trees around 395-400 million years ago were discovered in the Canadian province of New Brunswick. Wood can be dated by carbon dating and, for some species, by dendrochronology, allowing conclusions to be drawn about when a woody material originated.

**Question 0**

In what year were the first tree plants discovered?

**Question 1**

In which Canadian province were the oldest woody plants found?

**Question 2**

If dendrochronology cannot be used, what method would researchers use to date a tree?

**Question 3**

How many millions of years old were the plants found in New Brunswick?

**Text number 3**

For thousands of years, people have used wood for many purposes, mainly as fuel or building material for houses, tools, weapons, furniture, packaging, artwork and paper. The annual variations in the width and isotopic richness of the tree rings give an indication of the climate at the time.

**Question 0**

What has been the primary use of wood for millennia, apart from fuel?

**Question 1**

What is often made of wood and provides shelter for people?

**Question 2**

If we want to get clues about the climate of a place, we can look at the variation in isotope abundances or what else?

**Question 3**

What could be made from wood that could be used to repel attackers?

**Question 4**

Which category of wooden goods does a chair often belong to?

**Text number 4**

Trees in the strict sense of the word produce wood, which grow in diameter by forming new layers of wood between the existing wood and the inner bark, surrounding the entire trunk, living branches and roots. This process is called secondary growth; it is the result of cell division in the vascular chamber, the lateral meristem and the expansion of new cells. If there are distinct seasons, growth can occur on an annual or seasonal basis, resulting in growth rings, usually most clearly visible at the end of the log, but also on other surfaces. If the season is annual, these growth rings are called annual rings. If there is no difference between seasons, the annual rings are likely to be indistinct or absent.

**Question 0**

Where does wood come from?

**Question 1**

What forms in a tree to increase its diameter?

**Question 2**

What do you call the process of trees growing out and growing bigger?

**Question 3**

What are the four causes of tree rings in many places?

**Question 4**

If there are seasons in a place, what are the annual rings of the trees there called?

**Text number 5**

If there are differences within the annual ring, the part of the annual ring closest to the middle of the tree, which is formed early in the growing season when growth is rapid, usually consists of wider parts. It is usually lighter in colour than the part near the outer part of the growth ring and is called the earlywood or springwood. The outer part, which forms later in the season, is then known as the latewood or summerwood. However, there are major differences depending on the tree species (see below).

**Question 0**

If there are differences in the annual ring during one growing season, would the part closest to the centre of the tree be narrower or wider?

**Question 1**

What is the name given to the part of the growth ring that forms at the beginning of the growing season in addition to the spring tree?

**Question 2**

If the opposite of a spring tree is a summer tree, what is the opposite of an early spring tree?

**Question 3**

Is the early wood usually lighter or darker than the growth ring that forms later in the growing season?

**Question 4**

Is the summer tree the inner or outer part of the stand?

**Text number 6**

A knot is a type of defect in a piece of wood; it affects the technical properties of the wood, usually by reducing local strength and increasing the tendency to crack along the grain, but it can also be used to create a visual effect. In a longitudinally sawn plank, the knot appears as a roughly circular 'solid' (usually darker) piece of wood around which the grain of the rest of the wood 'flows' (splits and coalesces). Inside the knot, the direction of the wood (grain direction) is 90 degrees or more different from the grain direction of ordinary wood.

**Question 0**

What kind of circular imperfection in a piece of wood is called?

**Question 1**

What characteristic of a tree does a knot usually reduce in the surrounding tree?

**Question 2**

In which direction is wood often sawn so that the knot looks like a solid circle around which the tree root runs?

**Question 3**

Are the branches usually lighter or darker than the surrounding tree?

**Question 4**

How many degrees can the grain direction of a tree differ from that of a normal tree?

**Text number 7**

A tree node is either the base of a side branch or a dormant bud. The node (when it is the base of a lateral branch) is conical in shape (hence its roughly circular cross-section), with its inner tip at the point on the diameter of the trunk where the vascular chamber of the plant was located when the branch formed into a bud.

**Question 0**

What is the knot caused by a characteristic of the tree other than the base of the side branch?

**Question 1**

What is the shape of the knot at the base of the side branch?

**Question 2**

Which arm dimension determines the position of the inner end of the knot?

**Question 3**

Since the shape of a knot is conical, what is the shape of its cross-section?

**Text number 8**

During tree development, lower limbs often die, but they can remain attached for some time, sometimes years. The later growth layers of the attached trunk are no longer in close contact with the dead limb, but grow around it. Thus dead branches produce branches that are not attached and are likely to fall off when the tree is sawn into boards.

**Question 0**

What do the lower limbs of a tree usually do during development?

**Question 1**

How long can a dead downlifter be stuck in a tree?

**Question 2**

Where do the following layers grow instead of being associated with a dead limb?

**Question 3**

Are the branches of dead trees attached or unattached?

**Question 4**

A loose knot probably falls off the tree when someone saws it into something?

**Text number 9**

In the classification of timber and construction timber, branches are classified according to their shape, size, strength and the strength with which they remain in place. Strength is influenced, among other things, by the length of time the branch had been dead while the trunk attached to it continued to grow.

**Question 0**

What is the process for classifying nodes?

**Question 1**

Which property of a knot is classified alongside strength, robustness and shape?

**Question 2**

What characteristic of the nodes is affected by how long the branch remained in the tree while the trunk continued to grow?

**Text number 10**

Nodes do not necessarily affect the stiffness of structural wood, but it depends on their size and location. The stiffness and elastic strength depend more on the soundness of the wood than on local defects. Fracture strength is very susceptible to defects. Healthy branches do not weaken wood when compressed parallel to the wood.

**Question 0**

What is the fracture strength of wood susceptible to?

**Question 1**

Which properties of structural wood can be affected by the location and size of the knot?

**Question 2**

What do stiffness and elasticity depend on more than defects?

**Question 3**

Which direction of compression relative to the tree's roots will not weaken a tree with healthy branches?

**Text number 11**

In some decorative applications, it may be desirable for a tree with branches to be visually interesting. In applications where the wood is painted, such as skirting boards, fascia boards, door handles and furniture, the resins in the wood may continue to "bleed" onto the surface of the branch for months or even years after manufacture and appear as a yellow or brownish colour. Properly applied branch primer or solution during preparation can greatly reduce this problem, but it is difficult to control completely, especially when using mass-produced, kiln-dried lumber.

**Question 0**

What positive visual element can knots sometimes add to decorative objects?

**Question 1**

What term is used to describe how knots can affect the finish of wooden objects, even if they are painted?

**Question 2**

Is bleeding easy or difficult to control?

**Question 3**

Is the stain caused by a knot leak usually brownish or what colour?

**Question 4**

At which stage of the treatment should the knot primer be used to be most effective?

**Text number 12**

Heartwood (or duramen) is wood that has become more resistant to decay as a result of a chemical change in nature. The formation of heartwood occurs spontaneously (it is a genetically programmed process). Once the heartwood has finished forming, the heartwood is dead. There is still some uncertainty as to whether heartwood is truly dead, as it can still chemically react with decay organisms, but only once.

**Question 0**

What is another word for "duramen"?

**Question 1**

What can heartwood naturally withstand?

**Question 2**

How does heartwood formation occur, as it is genetically programmed?

**Question 3**

Which adjective describes a fully formed heartwood?

**Question 4**

Even if heartwood is considered dead, what can it react chemically with?

**Text number 13**

Heartwood is often visually distinguishable from living surface wood and can be distinguished in cross-section, where the boundary usually follows the annual rings. For example, it is sometimes much darker. However, other processes, such as decay or insect attack, can also discolour the wood, even in species that do not form heartwood, which can cause confusion.

**Question 0**

In which part of the cross-section of the tree is the heartwood visible?

**Question 1**

What simple colour difference can a heartwood have that distinguishes it from a living tree?

**Question 2**

What process, apart from insect damage, can discolour a tree and make it look like a heartwood?

**Question 3**

Which plants never form heartwood?

**Question 4**

What is the name of a living tree?

**Text number 14**

Sapwood (or alburnum) is the youngest, outermost tree; in a growing tree it is a living tree, and its main functions are to conduct water from the roots to the leaves and to store and restore the stores in the leaves according to the season. However, once the cytoplasm of the kyleem thymuses and veins has been lost by the time they are capable of conducting water, the cells are functionally dead. All woody material in the tree is first formed into saplings. The more leaves a tree has and the more vigorously it grows, the greater the amount of seedling wood the tree needs. Thus, trees that grow rapidly in the open have a thicker seedling tree for their size than trees of the same species growing in a dense forest. Sometimes (heartwood-forming species) trees grown in the open can grow to a considerable size, 30 cm or more in diameter, before the heartwood starts to form, for example in second-growth hickories or pines grown in the open.

**Question 0**

Which term is interchangeable with "sapwood"?

**Question 1**

Is the sapwood a younger or an older tree?

**Question 2**

What is the function of a tree to transport essential fluids inside the tree?

**Question 3**

How much of the wood in a tree is seedling wood at some point in its life cycle?

**Question 4**

Is a fast-growing tree outside thinner or thicker in relation to its surface area than the same type of tree in a dense forest?

**Text number 15**

The term "heartwood" is only because of its location and not because of any vital significance for the tree. This is evidenced by the fact that a tree can thrive even if its heart is completely decayed. In some species the heartwood starts to form very early, with only a thin layer of living surface wood, while in others the change is slow. Thin heartwood is typical of species such as chestnut, carob, mulberry, orange birch and sassafras, while maple, ash, hickory, swastika, beech and pine have thick heartwood. Others never form heartwood.

**Question 0**

If the tree starts to form heartwood immediately, is the seedling layer thin or thick?

**Question 1**

What characteristic of the heartwood, which has nothing to do with its importance to trees, has given it its name?

**Question 2**

Does beech usually have a thin or thick sapwood?

**Question 3**

Does sassafras wood typically have a thin or thick woody stalk?

**Question 4**

Would pine have a thin or thick surface layer?

**Text number 16**

There is no clear relationship between annual annual rings and the amount of surface wood. Within the same species, the area is very roughly proportional to the size of the tree canopy. If the annual rings are narrow, more are needed than if they are wide. As the tree grows, the sapling must inevitably thin out or increase in volume considerably. The trunk is thicker at the top of the trunk than near the base because the upper parts are of lower age and diameter.

**Question 0**

To which part of the tree is the area of the tree roughly proportional?

**Question 1**

Do you need more tyres if they are narrow or wide?

**Question 2**

If the area of a tree does not increase as it grows, what will it become if it does not?

**Question 3**

Which part of the tree trunk has the thinnest seedling layer?

**Question 4**

In addition to the smaller diameter of the upper part of the trunk, what factor leads to a thinner surface wood in the upper part of the trunk?

**Text number 17**

When the tree is very young, its limbs extend almost, if not all the way to the ground, but as the tree ages, some or all of them eventually die and either break off or fall off. Later growing trees may cover the stumps completely, but they remain as branches. No matter how smooth and clear the log is on the outside, it is more or less branch-shaped in the middle. Thus, the heartwood of an old tree, especially one that has grown in the forest, is more free of branches than the inner heartwood. Since in most uses of wood, knots are defects that weaken the wood and impair its workability and other properties, it follows that a given sapwood may be stronger than the heartwood of the same tree because of its location.

**Question 0**

What usually covers the entire trunk of a young tree well?

**Question 1**

What traces of limbs lost by a tree can always be seen in the forest?

**Question 2**

In a very old tree, is it more likely to have a lot of branches in the heartwood or the sapwood?

**Question 3**

What hides the stumps of the limbs that the tree loses, so that they do not show up later in the tree's life?

**Question 4**

Since knots are defects that weaken lumber, would heartwood or sapwood of the same tree be stronger?

**Text number 18**

It is amazing that the inner heartwood of old trees remains as healthy as it usually does, as in many cases it is hundreds and in some cases thousands of years old. Any broken limb or root or deep wound from fire, insects or a falling tree can provide an entry point for rot, which once started can invade every part of the trunk. The larvae of many insects burrow into trees, and their tunnels remain indefinitely as sources of weakness. However, any advantages that sapwood may have in this context are due solely to its relative age and location.

**Question 0**

What do broken limbs and deep wounds open the door to the tree?

**Question 1**

What part of the tree can rot spread to?

**Question 2**

At what stage of growth do insects make holes in trees?

**Question 3**

Which part of a tree often remains impressively healthy, even when it is hundreds or thousands of years old?

**Question 4**

What evidence do some insect larvae leave on a tree forever?

**Text number 19**

If a tree grows in the open for its entire life and soil and site conditions remain unchanged, it will grow fastest when young and gradually decline. The annual growth rings are quite wide for many years, but later they narrow and taper. Since each successive annual ring is formed outside the previously formed tree, it follows that unless the tree increases its wood production significantly year by year, the annual rings must inevitably thin as the trunk widens. As the tree reaches maturity, its crown becomes more open and annual wood production decreases, further reducing the width of the annual rings. For trees growing in a forest, so much depends on competition between trees in their struggle for light and food that periods of rapid and slow growth can alternate. In some trees, such as southern oaks, the width of the annual rings remains the same for hundreds of years. Overall, however, as the diameter of the tree increases, the width of the annual rings decreases.

**Question 0**

At which stage of life does a tree usually grow fastest?

**Question 1**

As a tree ages, do its growth rings tend to become wider or narrower?

**Question 2**

Which part of the tree opens up and spreads out more as it matures?

**Question 3**

Will wood production decrease or increase as the tree ages?

**Question 4**

What do trees growing in forests have to compete for besides nutrients?

**Text number 20**

Different pieces of wood felled from a large tree can differ considerably, especially if the tree is large and mature. In some trees, wood grown late in the tree's life is softer, lighter, weaker and more evenly structured than wood grown earlier, while in others the opposite is true. This may or may not correspond to heartwood and sapwood. The surface wood of a large log may be less hard, strong and tough than an equally intact heartwood of the same log, because it has grown over the life of the tree. The opposite may be true for a smaller tree.

**Question 0**

When a large tree is felled, do the pieces of wood differ from each other or are they all the same?

**Question 1**

Is heartwood or sapwood generally stronger and tougher in large logs?

**Question 2**

If you need really hard and strong wood from a small tree, would it probably be better to use heartwood or sapwood?

**Question 3**

Which trees are more likely to have different tree species in addition to large trees?

**Text number 21**

In species where there is a clear distinction between heartwood and sapwood, the natural colour of heartwood is usually darker than sapwood, and very often the contrast is striking (see the section on rowan above). This is due to the deposition of chemical substances in the heartwood, so a strong difference in colour does not imply a dramatic difference in the mechanical properties of heartwood and sapwood, although the chemical difference may be strong.

**Question 0**

When there is a visible difference in colour between the surface and heartwood, which is darker?

**Question 1**

What naturally accumulates in heartwood that changes its colour?

**Question 2**

Is the difference in colour between heartwood and sapwood usually very subtle or striking?

**Question 3**

What characteristics do heartwood and surface wood often have in common, even though they are very different in colour?

**Question 4**

Although heartwood and sapwood may be mechanically similar, if their colours are very different, what other differences could they have?

**Text number 22**

Some experiments on very resinous Longleaf Pine samples show an increase in strength due to the resin, which increases strength when dry. Such resin-impregnated heartwood is called "thicker lighter". Structures built from fat lighter are virtually impervious to rot and termites, but are still highly flammable. The stumps of old longleaf pine trees are often dug up, split into small pieces and sold as kindling for a bonfire. Stumps dug up in this way can actually last for a hundred years or more after they have been felled. Spruce impregnated and dried with raw resin also increases its strength considerably.

**Question 0**

What type of wood resin makes wood stronger when it dries?

**Question 1**

What's a funny name for a resin-saturated heartwood?

**Question 2**

What is fat lighter practically impermeable in addition to termites?

**Question 3**

If a spruce is shot full of raw resin and dried, which of its properties will increase?

**Question 4**

Because it is highly flammable, what do people often use small pieces of pine stumps for?

**Text number 23**

As late season wood is generally darker than early season wood, this can be used to help estimate the density of the material and thus its hardness and strength. This is particularly true for softwoods. In ring-shaped trees, the blood vessels of the earlywood often appear darker on the finished surface than the denser latewood, although the opposite is usually true in cross-sections of heartwood. The colour of the wood does not give any indication of strength other than that given above.

**Question 0**

Which part of the growth ring is usually darker?

**Question 1**

Which property of wood that indicates its strength and hardness can be judged by its colour?

**Question 2**

In which wood species is this difference clearly visible?

**Question 3**

What kind of trees might sometimes look like darker earlywoods on a finished surface?

**Question 4**

Apart from the difference between earlywood and latewood in some species, how much does the colour of wood tell you about its strength?

**Text number 24**

Abnormal discolouration of wood is often a sign of disease, indicating poor health. The black screen of the western hemlock is the result of insect attacks. The reddish-brown stripes so common on hickory and some other species are usually the result of bird damage. The discolouration is only an indication of the injury and is unlikely to affect the properties of the wood itself. Certain decay-producing fungi impart colours characteristic of wood, thus becoming symptoms of weakness; however, the attractive appearance caused by this process, known as spalting, is often regarded as a desirable characteristic. The usual sap discolouration is caused by fungal growth, but it does not necessarily cause a weakening effect.

**Question 0**

What colour difference does the colour of the wood usually show?

**Question 1**

What other properties can you assume a sick tree has?

**Question 2**

What causes the black checker pattern on a western lingonberry tree?

**Question 3**

Which animals cause the reddish-brown streaks in the colour of the hickory tree?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the beautiful colour effect caused by decay fungi in some tree species?

**Text number 25**

In the heartwood, it occurs only in the first and last forms. Thoroughly air-dried wood retains 816% of the water in the cell walls, and none or virtually none in the other forms. Even kiln-dried wood retains a small percentage of moisture but, except for chemical purposes, can be kept completely dry.

**Question 0**

What does a tree retain in its cell walls, even if it is air-dried?

**Question 1**

How much of the water is retained in the cell walls of air-dried wood?

**Question 2**

What kind of dried wood retains a small amount of water but is kept completely dry?

**Text number 26**

The general effect of water content on wood material is that it becomes softer and more pliable. A similar effect is commonly observed in the softening effect of water on raw leather, paper or cloth. The higher the water content within certain limits, the greater the softening effect.

**Question 0**

Often the water in the wood makes it more pliable and what else?

**Question 1**

Which material, sometimes used for chewing by dogs, reacts in the same way as wood because of its water content?

**Question 2**

What material that we use for writing or printing, such as wood, becomes softer and more flexible when it gets wet?

**Question 3**

When the water content of wood rises within certain limits, is the softening effect of wood smaller or larger?

**Question 4**

What kind of action does water have on the fabric?

**Text number 27**

Drying significantly increases the strength of wood, especially in small pieces. An extreme example is a fully dry spruce log of 5 cm cross-section, which can withstand four times the permanent load of a green (undried) log of the same size.

**Question 0**

What often increases the drying of wood?

**Question 1**

What colour is also used with the wood "undried" in varying shades?

**Question 2**

What kind of wood can withstand four times more load when dried?

**Text number 28**

Drying increases strength most in ultimate tensile strength and elastic limit strength in endwise compression, followed by modulus of rupture and elastic limit stress in transverse bending, while modulus of elasticity is least affected.

**Question 0**

Which type of "ultimate strength" is the second of the two strengths that is most increased by drying wood?

**Question 1**

Which wood property is least affected by drying?

**Question 2**

Does drying the wood increase the strength at the elastic limit in compression or the stress at the elastic limit in cross-bending?

**Question 3**

Does the breaking strength or elastic modulus increase more when the wood is dried?

**Text number 29**

Wood is a heterogeneous, hygroscopic, cellular and anisotropic material. It is composed of cells, with cell walls consisting of microfibrils of cellulose (40-50%) and hemicellulose (15-25%) impregnated with lignin (15-30%).

**Question 0**

How is wood material described in addition to hygroscopic, cellular and anisotropic?

**Question 1**

What is wood made of?

**Question 2**

Which part of the wood cells is made up of cellulose and hemicellulose?

**Question 3**

What makes up 40-50% of a tree's cell walls?

**Question 4**

What substance is the hemicellulose impregnated with?

**Text number 30**

In conifers or softwoods, the cells of the wood are mostly of a single type, the tracheids, and as a result the material is much more uniform in structure than in most hardwoods. Conifers do not have blood vessels ('pores'), as in oak and ash, for example.

**Question 0**

What types of cells make up the majority of coniferous tree cells?

**Question 1**

Are deciduous or coniferous species more uniform in structure?

**Question 2**

What is the common name for the visible blood vessels in deciduous trees?

**Question 3**

Which hardwood starting with the letter O would have pores?

**Question 4**

Besides oak, what is an example of a deciduous tree with visible pores?

**Text number 31**

The structure of deciduous trees is more complex. The water-conducting capacity is mostly provided by the blood vessels: in some cases (oak, chestnut, ash) they are quite large and clear, in others (acorn, poplar, willow) too small to be seen without a hand lens. When discussing such species, it is common to divide them into two broad categories, annular and diffuse.

**Question 0**

Is the structure of a deciduous tree simple or complex?

**Question 1**

What takes care of most of the water conduction in deciduous trees?

**Question 2**

Are chestnut containers large or small?

**Question 3**

What would you need to use on a willow tree to see the small vessels?

**Question 4**

In addition to annular porosity, what other categories are deciduous trees often divided into?

**Text number 32**

In ring-porous species such as ash, locust, catalpa, chestnut, elm, hickory, mulberry and oak, the larger blood vessels or pores (as the cross-sections of the blood vessels are called) are located in the spring-formed growth ring, thus forming a more or less open and porous tissue area. The rest of the ring, formed in summer, consists of smaller blood vessels and a much larger proportion of wood fibres. These fibres are the elements that give the wood strength and toughness, while the blood vessels are the source of weakness.

**Question 0**

What species of deciduous trees are hickories and mulberry trees?

**Question 1**

At what time of year do growth rings of annelid species form, with locally larger containers?

**Question 2**

At what time of year in annelid species does the part of the growth ring with the smaller blood vessels form?

**Question 3**

Which fibres are more abundant in the summer growth ring section?

**Question 4**

What properties do wood fibres give to wood besides strength?

**Text number 33**

In diffuse-porous trees, the pores are evenly spaced, so the water conductivity is dispersed over the entire growth ring, rather than being concentrated in a strip or row. Examples of such tree species are alder, silver birch, birch, buckthorn, maple, willow and poplar, as well as poplar, raspberry and poplar. Some species, such as walnut and cherry, are on the borderline between these two categories and form an intermediate group[1].

**Question 0**

In which species of wood are the pores flat?

**Question 1**

Which species are aspen, raspberry and poplar?

**Question 2**

What is the nut with the second tree in the intermediate group?

**Question 3**

What is the ability to spread along the growth ring in annelid species?

**Question 4**

Is maple wood diffusion- or ring-grained?

**Text number 34**

In temperate conifers, there is often a clear distinction between latewood and earlywood. Latewood is denser than earlywood. When examined under the microscope, the cells of dense latewood have very thick walls and very small cell cavities, while earlywood cells have thin walls and large cell cavities. The strength is in the walls, not in the cavities. Thus, the higher the proportion of latewood, the higher the density and strength. When selecting a piece of pine for which strength or stiffness is an important consideration, the ratio of earlywood to latewood should be a primary consideration. The width of the perimeter is not nearly as important as the proportion and character of latewood in the perimeter.

**Question 0**

Which conifers often show significant differences between early and latewoods?

**Question 1**

Is latewood denser or less dense than earlywood?

**Question 2**

Does the strength come from the cell walls or cavities of the wood?

**Question 3**

Are the cell walls of earlywood thick or thin?

**Question 4**

What is the usual size of the cavities in very dense latewood cells?

**Text number 35**

If you compare a heavy piece of pine with a light piece, you will immediately notice that the heavier pine contains more latewood than the other, and therefore its growth rings stand out more clearly. In white pine, there is little contrast between the different parts of the rings, which makes the wood very uniform in texture and easy to work. In contrast, the latewood of hard pines is very dense and deep in colour, which contrasts very clearly with the soft, straw-coloured earlywood.

**Question 0**

If you compare heavy and light pine, which has more latewood?

**Question 1**

Which feature of a piece of pine with more latewood would be more prominent and pronounced?

**Question 2**

Which species of wood has very little contrast between its annual rings?

**Question 3**

Is white pine easy or difficult to work with because of its structure?

**Question 4**

Which pines have very deep, dark-coloured foliage that contrasts with the light-coloured earlywood?

**Text number 36**

In addition to the proportion of latewood, its quality is also crucial. Samples with very high canopy wood content can be considerably more porous and weigh considerably less than samples with low canopy wood content. Visual inspection can provide an estimate of wood density and thus, to some extent, strength.

**Question 0**

The high proportion of latewood is not the only thing that matters; what else matters?

**Question 1**

What can we judge about a tree just by looking at it?

**Question 2**

Which characteristic of a tree could we judge by its density?

**Question 3**

What would explain why samples with a lot of latewood weigh less than samples with much less latewood?

**Text number 37**

No satisfactory explanation can yet be given for the precise mechanisms that determine the formation of earlywood and latewood. Several factors may be involved. At least in conifers, growth rate alone does not determine the relationship between the two parts of the ring, since in some cases a slow-growing tree is very hard and heavy, while in other cases the opposite is true. The quality of the tree's growing site undoubtedly influences the character of the tree that is formed, although it is not possible to establish a rule on this point. In general, however, if strength or workability is important, a moderately or slowly growing tree should be chosen.

**Question 0**

Which part of the tree is affected to some extent by the place where it grows?

**Question 1**

If you want wood that is easy to work with, what kind of growth do you want the wood to have?

**Question 2**

Which tree species can be said to grow at ring percentages that are not determined by growth rate alone?

**Question 3**

Which early tree counterpart are scientists still trying to explain?

**Question 4**

Even if there is some relationship between where and how a tree grows, what can anyone formulate to regulate it?

**Text number 38**

In ring-coniferous forests, the growth of each growing season is always well defined because the large pores formed at the beginning of the season are bounded by the denser tissue of the previous year.

**Question 0**

What kind of forests always have very clear seasonal growth?

**Question 1**

What size pores are formed in the early part of the growing season of a ring-shaped tree?

**Question 2**

When did the denser tissue that the new pores border originate?

**Text number 39**

In the case of deciduous trees with ring shapes, there seems to be a fairly clear link between the growth rate of the tree and its characteristics. This can be summarised briefly by the general statement that the faster the growth rate or the wider the growth rings, the heavier, harder, stronger and stiffer the tree. It should be remembered that this applies only to ring-shaped species such as oak, ash, hickory and other species in the same group, with some exceptions and limitations, of course.

**Question 0**

In the case of ring-shaped deciduous trees, there is a clear link between their characteristics and which other factor?

**Question 1**

Does a narrower or wider growth ring indicate harder and heavier wood?

**Question 2**

Which tree whose name begins with the letter H is a ring-shaped deciduous tree?

**Question 3**

If the growth rings are wider, was the tree growing slower or faster?

**Question 4**

What is the only type of wood that is sure to become harder and stronger as it grows faster?

**Text number 40**

In well-grown ring-shaped trees, thick-walled, strength-giving fibres are usually most abundant in the latewood. As the ring width decreases, this latewood is reduced so that very slow growth produces relatively light, porous wood consisting of thin-walled blood vessels and wood bundles. In good oak, these large blood vessels of the early wood make up 6-10 % of the volume of the log, while in poorer material they can account for 25 % or more. The latewood of good oak is dark-coloured and solid, consisting mostly of thick-walled fibres, which make up at least half of the wood's surface area. In poorer oak, the quantity and quality of this latewood is considerably reduced. This variation is largely due to growth rate.

**Question 0**

Which species of wood has more fibres in the rings that make it strong?

**Question 1**

When there is less latewood, what is reduced?

**Question 2**

Does slow or fast growth make for a relatively porous and light wood?

**Question 3**

What kind of oak trunk has only 6-10% large vessels?

**Question 4**

What kind of fibres do good late oak trees have that make them very strong?

**Text number 41**

Broadleaf is often referred to as "second-growth" because young trees in open stands grow faster after removal of old trees than trees in closed stands, and for products where strength is an important consideration, this type of second-growth hardwood is preferred. This is particularly the case when hickory is selected for handles and sticks. In this case, not only strength but also toughness and flexibility are important. The results of tests conducted by the US Forest Service on hickory show that:

**Question 0**

What is the term sometimes used for a tree with wide rings?

**Question 1**

Do young trees grow faster in an open stand or in a closed forest?

**Question 2**

What feature is important for manufacturers using "second-growth" hardwood?

**Question 3**

What type of "second generation" hardwood is often used for making handles and sticks?

**Question 4**

Which organisation tested hickory to find out its properties?

**Text number 42**

In diffuse wood species, the boundary between the rings is not always as clear, and in some cases it is almost (if not completely) invisible to the naked eye. If the demarcation is clear, however, there may be no perceptible difference in the structure of the growth ring.

**Question 0**

What kind of tree often has ring gaps that you can't even see by looking at it?

**Question 1**

If the boundary between rings is clear in diffuse trees, what difference is there not necessarily within the ring?

**Question 2**

Which adjective describes how our eyes work without an aid like a microscope?

**Text number 43**

As noted above, in diffuse wood species, the pores are uniform in size, so the water conductivity is dispersed throughout the ring rather than being concentrated in the initial wood. The effect of growth rate is therefore not the same as in annular porous trees, but more closely approximates conditions in conifers. Generally speaking, such species of trees, which grow at a moderate rate, provide stronger material than trees that grow very fast or very slowly. In many wood applications, overall strength is not the most important consideration. If ease of working is important, the wood should be selected for its uniform structure and straight grain, which in most cases occurs when there is little contrast between late wood in one growing season and early wood in the next.

**Question 0**

What kind of wood are all vessels of the same size made of?

**Question 1**

Which growth rate of a tree makes the resulting wood stronger than trees that grow very slowly or very quickly?

**Question 2**

The ability of diffuse-porous trees to transport what substance is spread along the growth ring?

**Question 3**

Which tree species are more similar in growth rate to diffusion-weighted trees than ring-weighted trees?

**Question 4**

Is the smoothness of the texture and grain of the tree generally due to the high or low contrast between early and late wood?

**Text number 44**

A building material that resembles ordinary, "dicot" or coniferous wood in its rough handling properties is produced by a number of monocot plants, and these are also called wood. Of these, bamboo, a botanical member of the herbaceous family, is of considerable economic importance, and its larger stems are widely used as building and construction material and nowadays also for floor coverings, panels and veneer. Another important group of plants that produce material often referred to as wood are palms. Much less important are plants such as pandanus, dracaena and cordyline. In all these materials, the structure and composition of the building material is very different from that of ordinary wood.

**Question 0**

What is another term used for softwood?

**Question 1**

What kind of plants produce a material called wood, even though it is not technically wood?

**Question 2**

Which monocotyledonous plant produces the "wood" of the same name, often used for floor coverings and veneer?

**Question 3**

Although we call bamboo a tree, which botanical family does it belong to?

**Question 4**

What is another monocot plant, along with bamboo, that is an important source of so-called "wood"?

**Text number 45**

Specific gravity (Timell 1986) is the single property that has the greatest influence on wood quality, as it determines both pulp yield and lumber strength. Specific gravity is the ratio of the mass of a substance to the mass of an equal volume of water; density is the ratio of the mass of a quantity of a substance to the volume of that quantity, and is expressed as mass per substance, for example in grams per millilitre (g/cm3 or g/ml). The terms are essentially equivalent as long as the metric system is used. As wood dries, it shrinks and its density increases. The lowest values are associated with green (water-saturated) wood and are called the basic specific gravity (Timell 1986).

**Question 0**

What is the most important characteristic of a tree that tells you about its quality?

**Question 1**

Which important indicator of wood quality can be determined by specific gravity in addition to lumber strength?

**Question 2**

Which measure is expressed as mass per unit mass?

**Question 3**

What happens to the density of wood when it dries out and shrinks?

**Question 4**

When a tree is described as "green", what does "green" mean?

**Text number 46**

Tree density is determined by a number of growth and physiological factors, which combine to form "one fairly easily measurable property of the tree" (Elliott 1970).

**Question 0**

What factors determine tree density in addition to growth?

**Question 1**

How many characteristics are the wood elements combined into?

**Question 2**

Which author called the density of a tree "fairly easy to measure"?

**Text number 47**

Age, diameter, height, radial growth, geographical location, site and growing conditions, silvicultural treatment and seed source all affect tree density to some extent. Variation is to be expected. Within an individual tree, variation in tree density is often as great or even greater than between trees (Timell 1986). Variation in specific gravity within a tree trunk can occur either horizontally or vertically. :)

**Question 0**

What can be expected, as wood density is influenced by many factors?

**Question 1**

How does the growth habit affect the density of the tree?

**Question 2**

In which part of the tree can its specific gravity vary vertically or horizontally?

**Question 3**

Which measurement sometimes has greater variability within a tree than from one tree to another?

**Question 4**

Which small object source influences the determination of wood density?

**Text number 48**

The tree is usually classified as either coniferous or deciduous. Conifers (e.g. pine) are called conifers and dicots (usually hardwoods, e.g. oak) are called hardwoods. These names are somewhat misleading, as hardwoods are not necessarily hard and conifers are not necessarily soft. The well-known balsa (hardwood) is actually softer than any commercial softwood. Conversely, some conifers (e.g. yew) are harder than many hardwoods.

**Question 0**

What term do we use for wood from pine?

**Question 1**

What kind of wood is oak?

**Question 2**

Is balsa softwood or hardwood?

**Question 3**

What is an example of a conifer that is not "soft" but actually harder than many hardwoods?

**Question 4**

What is the scientific name for broad-leaved trees such as oak?

**Text number 49**

There is a strong link between the characteristics of the wood and the wood that produced it. The density of wood varies from species to species. Wood density correlates with its strength (mechanical properties). For example, mahogany is a medium-density hardwood that is ideal for making fine furniture, while balsa is lightweight and therefore well suited for building miniature models. One of the densest woods is black ironwood.

**Question 0**

What is the relationship between wood properties and wood characteristics?

**Question 1**

Which wood characteristic varies from species to species?

**Question 2**

Which property of a tree correlates with its density?

**Question 3**

Is mahogany a deciduous or coniferous tree?

**Question 4**

What is balsa wood often used for?

**Text number 50**

The chemical composition of wood varies from species to species, but it is about 50 % carbon, 42 % oxygen, 6 % hydrogen, 1 % nitrogen and 1 % other elements (mainly calcium, potassium, sodium, magnesium, iron and manganese). Wood also contains small amounts of sulphur, chlorine, silicon, phosphorus and other elements.

**Question 0**

What is the approximate percentage of carbon in wood?

**Question 1**

Which element makes up about 6% of the chemical composition of wood?

**Question 2**

How much of the wood is nitrogen?

**Question 3**

Which element of wood makes up about 42% of its weight?

**Question 4**

Which element, together with potassium, calcium, manganese, iron and sodium, makes up 1% of the chemical composition of wood?

**Text number 51**

In addition to water, wood has three main components. Cellulose, a crystalline polymer derived from glucose, accounts for about 41-43%. The next largest component is hemicellulose, which is about 20% in hardwoods and almost 30% in softwoods. Unlike cellulose, it is composed mainly of five-carbon sugars that are irregularly bound together. Lignin is the third component, accounting for about 27 % in conifers and 23 % in hardwoods. Lignin gives wood its hydrophobic properties, due to the fact that it is based on aromatic rings. These three components are intertwined, and there are direct covalent bonds between lignin and hemicellulose. The main objective of the paper industry is to separate lignin from the cellulose from which paper is made.

**Question 0**

How many main components does a tree contain, excluding water?

**Question 1**

What is the name of a crystalline polymer derived from glucose?

**Question 2**

After cellulose, which ingredient is the most abundant in wood?

**Question 3**

Which types of trees contain about 30% hemicellulose?

**Question 4**

Which of the three main components of wood are used to make paper?

**Text number 52**

From a chemical point of view, the difference between hardwood and softwood can be seen in the composition of lignin. The lignin in hardwood is mainly derived from sinapyl alcohol and softwood alcohol. Conifer lignin is mainly derived from conifer alcohol.

**Question 0**

Which wood component determines whether a tree is hardwood or softwood?

**Question 1**

Which tree's lignin is derived mainly from one type of alcohol?

**Question 2**

What type of alcohol is the main source of conifer lignin?

**Question 3**

What other alcohols are present in the lignin of deciduous trees besides coniferous alcohol?

**Question 4**

Which tree species contains lignin from two main sources of alcohol?

**Text number 53**

In addition to lignocellulose, wood is composed of various low molecular weight organic compounds called extractives. Wood extractives include fatty acids, resin acids, waxes and terpenes. For example, conifers secrete resin to protect themselves from insects. The extraction of these organic substances from wood yields pine oil, turpentine and rosin.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the low molecular weight organic compounds in wood?

**Question 1**

What acids are present in wood extracts besides fatty acids?

**Question 2**

Wood extractives include resin and fatty acids, terpenes and what other constituent?

**Question 3**

What do conifers protect themselves against with resin?

**Question 4**

Besides pine oil and rosin, what commercial products are derived from wood extracts?

**Text number 54**

Wood has been used as a fuel for a long time and is still used mainly in rural areas of the world. Hardwood is preferred to softwood because it produces less smoke and burns longer. Adding a wood stove or fireplace to the home often seems to add to the atmosphere and warmth.

**Question 0**

What type of wood do you prefer to use as fuel?

**Question 1**

Which species of wood burns quickly and smokes more than hardwood?

**Question 2**

In which regions is wood used more as a fuel?

**Question 3**

What are the benefits of a wood-burning fireplace besides the comfort of your home?

**Text number 55**

Wood has been an important building material since people started building shelters, houses and boats. Almost all boats were made of wood until the late 19th century, and wood is still widely used in boat building. Elk in particular was used for this purpose because it resisted decay as long as it was kept damp (it was also used as a water pipe before the introduction of more modern plumbing systems).

**Question 0**

Which tree can withstand rot when wet?

**Question 1**

Which part of the piping was once made of elm?

**Question 2**

Which ships were almost always made of wood until the end of the 19th century?

**Question 3**

For what important purpose has wood been used for as long as humans have been building shelters?

**Question 4**

What else do people often build out of wood other than boats?

**Text number 56**

Wood used in construction is commonly known in North America as lumber. Elsewhere, lumber is usually referred to as felled trees, and the term for planks sawn ready for use is timber. In medieval Europe, oak was the preferred wood for all timber construction, including beams, walls, doors and floors. Today, a wider range of wood species is used: solid wood doors are often made from poplar, small diameter pine and Douglas fir.

**Question 0**

What is the term used in North America for wood used in construction?

**Question 1**

Outside North America, if someone said "timber", what would they be referring to?

**Question 2**

What do people outside North America call the sawn planks used in construction?

**Question 3**

What was the preferred wood for building in medieval Europe?

**Question 4**

What wood is often used in modern solid wood doors in addition to small pine or poplar?

**Text number 57**

In many parts of the world today, new residential buildings are commonly built with timber frame construction. Wood products are becoming an increasingly important part of the construction industry. They can be used in both residential and commercial buildings as structural and aesthetic materials.

**Question 0**

What type of construction method is often used for housing in most parts of the world today?

**Question 1**

What types of buildings often use wood components in addition to residential buildings?

**Question 2**

What kinds of building materials can be made from wood in addition to decorative elements?

**Question 3**

Which industry benefits greatly from wood frame products?

**Text number 58**

In buildings made of other materials, wood is still used as a load-bearing material, especially for roof structures, internal doors and their frames, and external cladding.

**Question 0**

What could wood be used for in a building made of bricks or other materials?

**Question 1**

Which central part of a house is often made of wood?

**Question 2**

What exterior parts of a building can be made of wood?

**Question 3**

What wooden objects can you open inside a building to enter or exit rooms?

**Text number 59**

Wood products, glued construction products "engineered" to meet application-specific performance requirements, are often used in construction and industrial applications. Glued wood products are manufactured by gluing together wood fibres, veneers, lumber or other forms of wood fibre with adhesives to form a larger and more efficient composite structural unit.

**Question 0**

What holds a wood composite product together?

**Question 1**

Wood products are often used in construction, but what other important uses do they have?

**Question 2**

What are the requirements for wood frame products?

**Question 3**

What type of efficient unit is the result of the wood "design process"?

**Question 4**

Wood fibres from wood fibre, lumber and other sources can be glued together to form larger assemblies?

**Text number 60**

These products include glued laminated timber (glulam), structural wood panels (including plywood, oriented strand board and composite panels), laminated veneered lumber (LVL) and other structural composite lumber (SCL) products, parallel-laminated timber and I-beams. Some 100 million cubic metres of wood were used for this purpose in 1991. Trends suggest that chipboard and fibreboard will overtake plywood.

**Question 0**

To which category do composite panels, cross-laminated panels and plywood belong?

**Question 1**

What is another word for glue tree?

**Question 2**

What does LVL mean?

**Question 3**

If the current building trend continues, which material will be replaced by chipboard and fibreboard?

**Question 4**

How many cubic metres of wood were used in 1991 to manufacture products such as glulam, LVL and structural timber?

**Text number 61**

Wood that is not suitable for construction as such can be mechanically (into fibres or chips) or chemically (into cellulose) chipped and used as a raw material for other construction materials, such as engineered wood, particleboard, hardboard and medium density fibreboard (MDF). Such wood derivatives are widely used: wood fibres are an important component of most paper, and cellulose is used as an ingredient in some synthetic materials. Wood derivatives can also be used in various floor coverings, such as laminate flooring.

**Question 0**

What material is produced when wood is chemically decomposed?

**Question 1**

What is the abbreviation for medium density fibreboard?

**Question 2**

How does wood break down into chips and fibres?

**Question 3**

What types of flooring can be made from wood derivatives?

**Question 4**

Which widely used product is almost always made of wood fibre?

**Text number 62**

Wood has always been used a lot in furniture, such as chairs and beds. It is also used for tool handles and cutlery such as chopsticks, toothpicks and other utensils such as wooden spoons.

**Question 0**

Which category of wood products in general do chairs belong to?

**Question 1**

What wooden utensil could you use to stir the soup?

**Question 2**

Which parts of tools are sometimes made of wood?

**Question 3**

What furniture that most people use every night can be made from wood?

**Question 4**

What special wooden utensils do many people use when eating Chinese takeaway food?

**Text number 63**

Other developments include new lignin glue applications, recyclable food packaging, rubber ring replacement applications, antibacterial medical materials and high-strength fabrics or composites. As scientists and engineers learn and develop new techniques to extract different components from wood or, alternatively, to modify wood, for example by adding components to wood, new and more advanced products will be introduced. Electronic monitoring of moisture content can also improve the next generation of wood protection.

**Question 0**

What could we monitor electronically that could help in the development of new wood preservation methods?

**Question 1**

The development of the wood manufacturing industry includes the use of lignin to produce which substance?

**Question 2**

What important car part could one day be replaced with wooden parts instead of rubber?

**Question 3**

What material could be developed from wood that could be used to make clothes that are resistant to wear and tear?

**Question 4**

Apart from extracting components from wood, what could a scientist do, for example, by adding components to make innovative products?

**Text number 64**

Wood has long been used as an artistic medium. It has been used to make sculptures and carvings for thousands of years. Examples include totem poles carved from the trunks of North American indigenous conifers, often western red cedar (Thuja plicata), and the millennium clock tower, now in the National Museum of Scotland in Edinburgh. It is also used in woodcarvings and engravings.

**Question 0**

What kind of art have people made from wood over the centuries, apart from sculpture?

**Question 1**

What did the indigenous peoples of North America do with the trunks of conifers?

**Question 2**

What kind of wood was often used for totem poles?

**Question 3**

Which Scottish city would you visit to see the Millennium Clock Tower?

**Question 4**

Which museum houses the Millennium Clock Tower?

**Text number 65**

Certain types of instruments, such as the violin family, guitar, clarinet and flute, xylophone and marimba, are traditionally made mostly or entirely of wood. The choice of wood can have a significant impact on the sound and resonance characteristics of an instrument, and wood properties vary widely, from the hard and dense African blackwood (used for clarinet bodies) to the light but resonant European spruce (Picea abies) traditionally used for violin soundboards. The most valuable tonewoods, such as the wavy sycamore (Acer pseudoplatanus) used for violin backs, combine acoustic properties with decorative colour and colour texture to enhance the appearance of the finished instrument.

**Question 0**

What kind of wood are clarinet bodies made of?

**Question 1**

What expensive and highly prized wood is used to make violin backs?

**Question 2**

What species of wood is often used in musical instruments?

**Question 3**

What is the common name for Picea abies?

**Question 4**

In addition to resonance, what is the characteristic of the wood used to make the instrument?

**Text number 66**

Despite their common name, not all woodwinds are made entirely of wood. However, the strings used to play them are usually made from Arundo donax, a single-stringed reed.

**Question 0**

What kind of misleadingly named instruments are not always made entirely of wood?

**Question 1**

What are the strings for woodwinds often made of?

**Question 2**

Is Arundo donax a one- or two-grain cane cat?

**Question 3**

What items do musicians need to have in order to play woodwinds?

**Text number 67**

Many sports equipment is made of wood or has been made of wood in the past. For example, cricket bats are usually made of white willow. Baseball bats, which are legal for use in Major League Baseball, are often made from ash or hickory, and in recent years have been made from maple, although this wood is slightly more brittle. NBA courts are traditionally made of parquet.

**Question 0**

What wood is usually used in cricket bats?

**Question 1**

Ash and hickory are often used in baseball bats to comply with the rules of which organisation?

**Question 2**

What is commonly used to describe the basketball courts where the NBA plays?

**Question 3**

What woods have recently started to be used for baseball bats besides hickory and ash?

**Question 4**

What adjective could be used to describe a baseball bat made of maple, when compared to hickory and ash?

**Text number 68**

Many other sports and leisure equipment, such as skis, hockey sticks, lacrosse sticks and archery bows, were once commonly made of wood, but have since been replaced by more modern materials such as aluminium, fibreglass, carbon fibre, titanium and composite materials. One notable example of this trend is the golf club, commonly known as a wood, which traditionally had a head made of persimmon wood in the early days of golf, but is now generally made of synthetic materials.

**Question 0**

Which arrow shooting tools used to be made of wood?

**Question 1**

Which hockey equipment was once made of wood?

**Question 2**

When the golf club called "wood" was actually made, what type of wood was used?

**Question 3**

What is a golf club called "wood" usually made of these days?

**Question 4**

What other modern material has joined the ranks of composites, carbon fibre, titanium and aluminium to replace wood in the manufacture of sports equipment?

**Text number 69**

Little is known about the bacteria that break down cellulose. Xylophaga symbiotic bacteria may play a role in the degradation of submerged wood, while bacteria such as alphaproteobacteria, flavobacteria, actinobacteria, clostridia and bacteria have been found in wood submerged for more than a year.

**Question 0**

Which wood component is degraded by the bacteria that scientists are still trying to find out about?

**Question 1**

What kind of bacteria are found in Xylophaga?

**Question 2**

What kind of wood might the Xylophaga bacteria be decomposing?

**Question 3**

How long was the tree in the water during the study to find the types of bacteria present in it?

**Question 4**

What bacteria starting with F were found on the tree after it had been under water for more than a year?

**Document number 90**

**Text number 0**

Somalis (Somali: Soomali, Arabic: صومال) are an ethnic group living in the Horn of Africa (Somali peninsula). The majority of Somalis speak the Somali language, which belongs to the Cushitic branch of the Afroasiatic tribe. They are mainly Sunni Muslims. Ethnic Somalis number around 16-20 million and live mainly in Somalia (around 12.3 million), Ethiopia (4.6 million), Kenya (2.4 million) and Djibouti (464 600), with many also living in the Middle East, North America and Europe.

**Question 0**

Which language family does Somali belong to?

**Question 1**

To which part of the Afro-Asian language family does Somali belong?

**Question 2**

What is the majority religion of Somalis?

**Question 3**

How many Somalis live in Somalia?

**Question 4**

Which country has the second largest Somali population?

**Text number 1**

Irir Samaale, the oldest common ancestor of many Somali clans, is widely considered to be the source of the Somali ethnonym. The name 'Somali' is in turn thought to derive from the words soo and maal, which together mean 'to go and milk' - a reference to the ubiquitous Somali pastoralism. Another plausible etymology is that the term Somali comes from the Arabic word for "rich" (dhawamaal), again referring to the wealth of the Somalis in terms of livestock.

**Question 0**

From whom are many Somali clans descended?

**Question 1**

From which words is the term "Somali" generally derived?

**Question 2**

What does 'soo and maal' mean in English?

**Question 3**

What is the Arabic word for 'wealthy' in English?

**Question 4**

Which resource has traditionally constituted the wealth of Somalis?

**Text number 2**

An ancient Chinese document from the 9th century refers to the northern coast of Somalia - then called "Berbera" by Arab geographers, referring to the "Berber" (Kushite) inhabitants of the region - as Po-pa-li. However, the first clear written reference to the name Somali dates back to the 15th century. During the wars between the Sultanate of Ifat in Zeila and the Solomon dynasty, the Emperor Abyssinia had one of his court officials compose a hymn celebrating the military victory over the Sultan of Ifat's troops of the same name.

**Question 0**

What did the Arabs call the northern coast of Somalia in the 9th century?

**Question 1**

What did the Chinese call the northern coast of Somalia in the 9th century?

**Question 2**

In which century was the term "Somali" first used?

**Question 3**

Who ordered you to compose a hymn that first mentions Somalis?

**Question 4**

Where was the Sultanate of Ifat located?

**Text number 3**

Ancient rock paintings dating back 5,000 years have been found in the north of Somalia, depicting early life in the region. The most famous of these is the Laas Geel complex, which contains some of the earliest known rock paintings on the African continent and features many elaborate pastoral sculptures of animal and human figures. In other places, such as the northern Dhambalin region, a depiction of a man riding a horse is considered one of the earliest known examples of a hunter on horseback.

**Question 0**

How long ago were the rock paintings found in Somalia made?

**Question 1**

Where are the most important rock paintings located?

**Question 2**

What else is depicted in Laas Geel's rock paintings besides animals?

**Question 3**

Where is a prominent rock painting of a man riding a horse?

**Question 4**

In which geographical area of Somalia are these rock paintings commonly found?

**Text number 4**

Inscriptions have been found under many rock paintings, but archaeologists have so far been unable to interpret this ancient form of writing. In the Stone Age, the Doian and Hargeisan cultures flourished here with their industries and factories.

**Question 0**

Which culture was present in Somalia in the Stone Age, alongside the Hargesian culture?

**Question 1**

What indecipherable inscriptions were found alongside the rock paintings?

**Question 2**

During which period did the Doian culture flourish?

**Text number 5**

The oldest evidence of African horn burials comes from cemeteries in Somalia, dating back to the 4th millennium BC. The stone artefacts from the Jalelo site in northern Somalia are considered the most important link in the evidence of East-West universality in the Palaeolithic period.

**Question 0**

Which country has the oldest evidence of ceremonial burial in the Horn of Africa?

**Question 1**

What millennium are the oldest cemeteries in the Horn of Africa?

**Question 2**

Where were important Palaeolithic stone tools found?

**Question 3**

In which geographical area of Somalia were important Palaeolithic stone tools found?

**Text number 6**

Somali ancestors were once an important link in the Horn of Africa, connecting the region's trade with the rest of the ancient world. Somali sailors and traders were the main suppliers of frankincense, myrrh and spices, which were considered valuable luxury goods by the ancient Egyptians, Phoenicians, Mycenaeans and Babylonians.

**Question 0**

What economic activities connected the ancient Somalis in the Horn of Africa with the rest of the world?

**Question 1**

What other important luxuries did the ancient Somali traders offer besides myrrh and spices?

**Question 2**

Which ancient peoples considered myrrh a luxury alongside the ancient Phoenicians, Egyptians and Babylonians?

**Text number 7**

According to most scholars, the ancient land of Punt and its inhabitants were part of the Somali ethnogenesis. The ancient Punt people were a nation that had close relations with Pharaoh Egypt during the reign of Pharaoh Sahure and Queen Hatshepsut. Pyramid structures, temples and ancient stone houses around Somalia are said to date back to this period.

**Question 0**

Which ancient country was connected to the present-day Somali people?

**Question 1**

With which nation did Putin's country have close relations?

**Question 2**

Who was the Queen of Egypt at a time when Punt and Egypt were close?

**Question 3**

Which ancient architecture may have been influenced by masonry houses as well as stone houses from Egypt?

**Text number 8**

During the classical period, several ancient city-states also flourished in Somalia, such as Opone, Essina, Sarapion, Nikon, Malao, Damo and Mosylon near Cape Guardafui, competing with the Saabeans, Parthians and Axumites for the rich Indo-Greco-Roman trade.

**Question 0**

Near which promontory was Mosylon located?

**Question 1**

Which city-state flourished in ancient Somalia alongside Mosylon, Malao, Nikon, Sarapion, Oponen and Essina?

**Question 2**

Who were the commercial rivals of the ancient Somalis, along with the Parthians and the Aksumites?

**Question 3**

What trade did the ancient Somalis and others compete for?

**Text number 9**

The emergence of Islam on the opposite side of Somalia's Red Sea coast meant that Somali traders, sailors and expatriate Finns living on the Arabian Peninsula were gradually influenced by the new religion through their convert Arab-Muslim trading partners. As Muslim families fleeing the Islamic world migrated to Somalia in the first centuries of Islam and Somali Muslim scholars peacefully converted the Somali population in the following centuries, the ancient city-states eventually became the Islamic Mogadishu, Berbera, Zeila, Barawa and Merca, part of the Berber civilisation. The city of Mogadishu became known as the Islamic city and dominated the East African gold trade for several centuries.

**Question 0**

Which body of water separated Somalia from the land where Islam was born?

**Question 1**

Where was Islam born?

**Question 2**

To which civilisation did Mogadishu belong?

**Question 3**

What was Mogadishu's middle name?

**Question 4**

Which East African luxury trade was once concentrated in Mogadishu?

**Text number 10**

The Sultanate of Ifat, led by the Walashma dynasty and with Zeila as its capital, ruled parts of what is now eastern Ethiopia, Djibouti and northern Somalia. The historian al-Umari writes that Ifat was located near the Red Sea coast, and gives its size as a 15-day journey to a 20-day journey. Its army consisted of 15,000 cavalrymen and 20,000 infantrymen. Al-Umari also mentions seven "mother cities" in Ifat: Belqulzar, Kuljura, Shimi, Shewa, Adal, Jamme and Laboo.

**Question 0**

Which dynasty ruled the Sultanate of Ifat?

**Question 1**

What was the capital of the Sultanate of Ifat?

**Question 2**

In which modern country was the Sultanate of Ifat located, along with parts of Ethiopia and Somalia?

**Question 3**

How many cavalry did the Sultanate of Ifat have, according to al-Umar?

**Question 4**

Which body of water did al-Umari say Ifat was near?

**Text number 11**

In the Middle Ages, several powerful Somali kingdoms dominated regional trade, such as the Ajuran Sultanate, which excelled in hydraulic engineering and fortress construction, and the Sultanate of Adal, of which General Ahmad ibn Ibrahim al-Ghazi (Ahmed Gurey) was the first commander, sultanate of Geled, whose military supremacy forced the governors of the Omani kingdom north of the city of Lamu to pay tribute to the Somali sultan Ahmed Yusuf.

**Question 0**

Which medieval Somali state was known for its fortresses?

**Question 1**

In which country did Abmad ibn Ibrahim al-Ghazi work?

**Question 2**

What was another name by which Abmad ibn Ibrahim al-Ghazi was known?

**Question 3**

Which country did Adal conquer?

**Question 4**

Which Somali leader was honoured by the Omani government?

**Text number 12**

After the Berlin Conference in the late 19th century, European empires and their armies set sail for the Horn of Africa. Waving imperial clouds over Somalia alerted the Dervish leader Mohammed Abdullah Hassan, who gathered Somali soldiers from across the Horn of Africa and launched one of the longest anti-colonial wars ever. The Dervish successfully fought off the British Empire four times and forced it to retreat to the coastal region. As a result of its successes against the British, the Dervish State received support from the Ottoman and German empires. The Turks also named Hassan as Emir of the Somali nation, and the Germans promised to formally recognise any territory the Dervishes would take over. After a quarter of a century of British containment, the Dervishes were finally defeated in 1920, when Britain bombed the Dervish capital of Taleex with aircraft for the first time in Africa. As a result of this bombing, the former Dervish territories were made a British protectorate. Italy faced similar opposition from the Somali sultans and armies and did not gain full control of part of what is now Somalia until the fascist era in late 1927. This occupation lasted until 1941, when it was replaced by a British military regime.

**Question 0**

Which states supported the Dervish state?

**Question 1**

What year did the British defeat the dervishes?

**Question 2**

What was the capital of the Dervish state?

**Question 3**

In what year did fascist Italy gain complete control of Somalia?

**Question 4**

In what year did the Italian occupation of Somalia end?

**Text number 13**

After the Second World War, Britain retained control of both British Somaliland and Italian Somaliland as protectorates. In 1945, at the Potsdam Conference, the United Nations granted Italy trusteeship of Italian Somaliland, but only under strict supervision and on condition that the Somali Youth League (SYL) and other nascent Somali political organisations, such as the Hizbia Digil Mirifle Somali (HDMS) and the Somali National League (SNL), propose independence for Somalia within ten years. British Somaliland remained a British protectorate in 1960.

**Question 0**

Which country in the region, along with British Somaliland, was a British protectorate after the Second World War?

**Question 1**

At which meeting did the United Nations give Italy the mandate to represent Italy in Somaliland?

**Question 2**

What was an early Somali political organisation, along with the Somali Youth League and the Somali National Union?

**Question 3**

How many years should Italy give Somaliland independence?

**Question 4**

In what year did the British protectorate in British Somaliland end?

**Text number 14**

To the extent that Italy held the territory under a UN mandate, the trusteeship provisions allowed the Somalis to gain experience in political education and self-government. These were advantages that British Somaliland, which was to be incorporated into the new Somali state, did not have. Although British colonial officials tried to make up for the earlier neglect in the 1950s through various administrative developments, the protectorate stalled. Differences in economic development and political experience between the regions created serious difficulties when it came time to merge the two parts. Under pressure from their World War II allies and to the dismay of the Somalis, the British 'returned' Haudi (an important Somali grazing area supposedly 'protected' by treaties signed between the British and Somalis in 1884 and 1886) and Ogaden to Ethiopia in 1948 under a treaty signed in 1897, in which the British ceded Somali territories to the Ethiopian Emperor Menelik in return for his help in combating raids by Somali clans. Britain included a condition in the agreement that the Somali nomads would retain their autonomy, but Ethiopia immediately claimed sovereignty. This led Britain to try unsuccessfully to buy back the Somali lands it had ceded in 1956. Britain also granted the administration of the almost exclusively Somali-populated Northern Frontier District (NFD) to Kenyan nationalists, despite an informal referendum which showed that the population of the region overwhelmingly wanted to join the newly established Somali Republic.

**Question 0**

Which part of Somalia did the British give to Ethiopia, along with Haudi?

**Question 1**

What year did the British give Haudi to Ethiopia?

**Question 2**

Ogaden was given to Ethiopia under an agreement signed by the British with which Ethiopian leader?

**Question 3**

What year did Britain try to buy Somali land from Ethiopia?

**Question 4**

Which people made up almost the entire population of the northern border region?

**Text number 15**

In neighbouring Djibouti (then known as French Somaliland), a referendum was held in 1958, on the eve of Somalia's independence in 1960, to decide whether Somalia should join the Republic or remain part of France. The referendum ended with France in favour of continued accession, largely due to the combined 'yes' vote of a substantial Afar population and Europeans living in the country. The vote was also widely rigged, with thousands of Somalis deported by the French before the referendum began. The majority of the 'no' voters were Somalis who strongly supported accession to a united Somalia, as proposed by Mahmoud Harbi, vice-president of the governing council. Mr Harbi died in a plane crash two years later. Djibouti finally gained independence from France in 1977, and Hassan Gouled Aptidon, a Somali who had campaigned for a Yes vote in the 1958 referendum, eventually became Djibouti's first president (1977-1991).

**Question 0**

What was Djibouti's name in 1958?

**Question 1**

In which year did Somalia gain independence?

**Question 2**

What was Mahmoud Harb's title?

**Question 3**

When did Djibouti become independent?

**Question 4**

Who was Djibouti's first president?

**Text number 16**

On 26 June 1960, British Somaliland gained independence as the State of Somaliland, followed five days later by the Somali Trust Territory (formerly Italian Somaliland). On 1 July 1960, the two regions merged to form the Republic of Somalia, albeit within borders drawn up by Italy and Britain. The government was formed by Abdullahi Issa Mohamud and Muhammad Haji Ibrahim Egal, the other members of the Boards of Trustees and Protectorates, with Haji Bashir Ismail Yusuf as Speaker of the Somali National Assembly, Aden Abdullah Osman Daar as President of the Somali Republic and Abdirashid Ali Shermarke as Prime Minister (who later became President from 1967 to 1969). On 20 July 1961, the Somali people ratified the new constitution, first drafted in 1960, by referendum. In 1967, Muhammad Haji Ibrahim Egal became Prime Minister and was appointed by Mr Shermarke. Mr Egal later became President of the autonomous region of Somaliland in north-western Somalia.

**Question 0**

On what day did British Somaliland gain independence?

**Question 1**

What was British Somaliland known as after independence?

**Question 2**

Which state formed the Republic of Somalia with British Somaliland?

**Question 3**

On what day did the former British Somaliland and Italian Somaliland unite?

**Question 4**

Who was the first President of the Republic of Somalia?

**Text number 17**

On 15 October 1969, when the then Somali President Abdirashid Ali Shermarke visited the town of Las Anod, he was shot dead by one of his own bodyguards. His assassination was quickly followed on 21 October 1969 (the day after his funeral) by a military coup in which the Somali army seized power without armed resistance - effectively a bloodless coup. The coup was led by Major General Mohamed Siad Barre, then commander of the army.

**Question 0**

On what day was Abdirashid Ali Shermarke murdered?

**Question 1**

Who murdered Abdirashid Ali Shermarke?

**Question 2**

On what day, the day after Abdirashid Ali Shermarke's funeral, did the coup take place?

**Question 3**

Who was the commander of the army when the coup took place?

**Question 4**

What was Mohamed Siad Barre's net worth?

**Text number 18**

Alongside Barre, the Supreme Revolutionary Council (SRC), which took power after the assassination of President Sharmarke, was led by Lieutenant Colonel Salaad Gabeyre Kediye and Police Chief Jama Korshel. The SRC then renamed the country the Somali Democratic Republic, dissolved the parliament and the Supreme Court and suspended the constitution.

**Question 0**

Who led the Supreme Revolutionary Council alongside Jama Korshel?

**Question 1**

What was Jama Korshel's title?

**Question 2**

What was the military rank of Salaad Gabeyre Kediye?

**Question 3**

What name was given to Somalia by the Supreme Revolutionary Council?

**Question 4**

What measures did the Supreme Revolutionary Council take, apart from the dissolution of the Supreme Court and Parliament?

**Text number 19**

The Revolutionary Army set up large-scale public works programmes and successfully implemented an urban and rural literacy campaign, which helped to raise literacy rates considerably. In addition to the industrial and nationalisation programme, the new regime's foreign policy emphasised Somalia's traditional and religious links with the Arab world, and it eventually joined the Arab League in 1974. In the same year, Barre also chaired the Organisation of African Unity (OAU), the predecessor of the African Union (AU).

**Question 0**

What did the new government nationalise besides land?

**Question 1**

Which international body did the new government join?

**Question 2**

In which year did the new government join the Arab League?

**Question 3**

What organisation later became the Organisation of African Unity?

**Question 4**

To what extent did the new government's programmes increase significantly?

**Text number 20**

The Somalis living in the Horn of Africa are divided into different countries (Somalia, Djibouti, Ethiopia and north-eastern Kenya), artificially and, in the view of some, arbitrarily partitioned by the former imperial powers. Pan-Somalism is an ideology that advocates the unification of all ethnic Somalis who belonged to Somali empires such as the Ajuran Empire, the Adal Sultanate, the Gobroon Dynasty and the Dervish State under one flag and one nation. The Siad Barre regime actively promoted pansomalism, which eventually led to the Ogaden War between Somalia and Ethiopia, Cuba and the Soviet Union.

**Question 0**

Which country in the Horn of Africa is home to Somalis along with Kenya, Djibouti and Somalia?

**Question 1**

In which geographical area of Kenya do Somalis live?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the idea that all ethnic Somalis should live in the same country?

**Question 3**

Which country, along with the Soviet Union, supported Ethiopia in its war against Somalia?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the conflict between Somalia and the Soviet Union, Cuba and Ethiopia?

**Text number 21**

According to Y-chromosome studies by Sanchez et al (2005 ), Crucian et al (2004, 2007), Somalis are paternally closely related to other Afro-Asian language groups in Northeast Africa. Not only does the E1b1b1a (formerly E3b1a) haplogroup constitute the majority of Somali Y-DNA, it also constitutes a significant proportion of the paternal DNA of Ethiopians, Sudanese, Egyptians, Berbers, North African Arabs and many Mediterranean populations. Sanchez et al. (2005) detected the M78 subclass of E1b1b in about 77% of their Somali male samples. According to Cruciani et al. (2007), the presence of this subgroup in the Horn region may represent a trace of ancient migration from Egypt/Libya. After haplogroup E1b1b, the second most common Y-DNA haplogroup in Somalis is the West Asian haplogroup T (M70). It is present in just over 10% of Somali men. Haplogroup T, like haplogroup E1b1b, is also typically found in populations from Northeast Africa, North Africa, the Middle East and the Mediterranean region.

**Question 0**

What year did Sanchez publish his study on the ethnicity of Somalis?

**Question 1**

To which language group are ethnic Somalis closely related?

**Question 2**

Which haplogroup is present in a significant proportion of Somalis?

**Question 3**

Based on the presence of the M78 subclade, some researchers believe, where do Somalis come from?

**Question 4**

What proportion of Somali men had DNA containing the M78 subclass of E1b1b?

**Text number 22**

According to mtDNA studies by Holden (2005) and Richards et al. (2006), a significant proportion of Somali maternal lines consist of the M1 haplogroup. This mitochondrial clade is common in Ethiopians and North Africans, especially Egyptians and Algerians. M1 is thought to have originated in Asia, where its parental M clade represents the majority of mtDNA lineages. This haplogroup is also thought to be potentially correlated with the Afro-Asian language family:

**Question 0**

When did Richards publish his mtDNA study?

**Question 1**

Which people, apart from Egyptians, Algerians and Somalis, commonly have the M1 haplogroup?

**Question 2**

Which continent is the M1 haplogroup believed to originate from?

**Question 3**

Who did the mtDNA study in 2005?

**Question 4**

To which language family is the M1 haplogroup related?

**Text number 23**

According to an autosomal DNA study by Hodgson et al (2014), Afroasiatic languages were likely spread in Africa and the Middle East by an ancestral population(s) with a newly identified non-African genetic component, which the researchers call an "ethiosomal". This ethiosomal component is now most prevalent in Afro-Asian speaking populations in the Horn of Africa. It reaches a frequency peak in ethnic Somalis, representing the majority of their ancestry. The Ethio-Somali component is most closely related to the Maghrebi non-African genetic component and is believed to have diverged from all other non-African lineages at least 23 000 years ago. On this basis, researchers suggest that the original Ethio-Somali ancestral population probably arrived in the pre-civilisation period from the Middle East and entered north-east Africa via the Sinai Peninsula. The population then probably split into two branches, one heading west towards the Maghreb and the other south towards the Rhinoceros.

**Question 0**

When did Hodgson publish his DNA research?

**Question 1**

According to Hodgson, which ancestors spread the Afro-Asian languages?

**Question 2**

According to Hodgson, which people are mostly descended from ethiosomals?

**Question 3**

According to Hodgson, how long ago did Ethiosomalians separate from other non-African ancestors?

**Question 4**

Where does Ethio-Somalis come from according to Hodgson?

**Text number 24**

The analysis of HLA antigens has also helped to clarify the possible background of the Somali population, as the distribution of haplotype frequencies varies between population groups. According to Mohamoud et al (2006):

**Question 0**

What year did Mahamoud publish his research?

**Text number 25**

The history of Islam in Somalia is as old as the religion itself. Early persecuted Muslims fled to various parts of the region, including the town of Zeila in what is now northern Somalia, to seek refuge from the Quraysh. Somalis were among the first populations on the continent to embrace Islam. With very few exceptions, Somalis are fully Muslim and most belong to the Sunni branch of Islam and the Shafi`i school of Islamic jurisprudence, although some are also Shia Muslims.

**Question 0**

In which geographical part of Somalia is Zeila located?

**Question 1**

From whom did the early Muslims flee?

**Question 2**

Which sects of Islam do most Somalis belong to, apart from the Shafi'a?

**Question 3**

What is the majority religion in Somalia?

**Question 4**

A small minority of Somalis belong to which branch of Islam?

**Text number 26**

Koranic schools (also known as dugsi) remain the basic system of traditional religious education in Somalia. They provide Islamic education for children and thus fulfil a clear religious and social function in the country. They are known as the most stable local, informal education system providing basic religious and moral instruction, and their strength is based on community support and the use of locally produced and widely available educational materials. The Quranic system, which teaches the largest number of students relative to other aspects of education, is often the only system within the reach of Somalis in nomadic areas compared to urban areas. A 1993 study found, among other things, that "unlike in primary schools, where the gender gap is huge, about 40% of pupils in Quranic schools are girls; but the teaching staff have little or no qualifications for the intellectual development of children". To address these concerns, the Somali government subsequently established its own Ministry of Endowments and Islamic Affairs, under which Quranic education is now regulated.

**Question 0**

What is another name for the Koranic school?

**Question 1**

What percentage of students in Koranic schools are women?

**Question 2**

Which government body regulates Quranic education?

**Text number 27**

In the Somali diaspora, several Islamic fundraising events are held each year in cities such as Birmingham, London, Toronto and Minneapolis, where Somali scholars and professionals give lectures and answer questions from the public. These events usually aim to raise money for new schools or universities in Somalia, to help Somalis affected by floods and/or drought, or to raise funds for new mosques, such as the Abuubakar-As-Saddique mosque currently under construction in the Twin Cities.

**Question 0**

Which city, along with Minneapolis, London and Birmingham, is home to a significant number of Somalis?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the mosque under construction in Minneapolis?

**Question 2**

What natural disaster, apart from floods, often encourages Islamic fundraising?

**Question 3**

Besides universities, which educational buildings are sometimes the target of Islamic fundraising?

**Text number 28**

In addition, the Somali community has produced many important Muslim figures over the centuries, many of whom have significantly shaped Islamic learning and practice in the Horn of Africa, the Arabian Peninsula and much further afield.

**Question 0**

Apart from the Horn of Africa, what is a significant place where Somali Muslims have been influential?

**Text number 29**

Clan groups are important social units for Somalis, and clan membership plays a central role in Somali culture and politics. Clans are patrilineal and are often divided into sub-clans, sometimes with several sub-divisions. The tombs of the founders of the Darod, Dir and Isaaq clans and the Hawiye Abgaal sub-clan are located in northern Somalia. According to tradition, this general area is the homeland of the Somali ancestors.

**Question 0**

What is the basic social unit of Somali society?

**Question 1**

In which geographical part of Somalia is the grave of the founder of the Dir clan located?

**Question 2**

Which clan sub-clan is Abgaal from?

**Text number 30**

Somali society is traditionally ethnically endogamous. Thus, in order to extend alliance relations, marriage is often contracted with another ethnic Somali from a different clan. For example, a recent study found that of 89 marriages contracted by men belonging to the Dhulbahante clan (5,562 percent) were married to women from clans other than their husband's Dhulbahante sub-clan, 30 marriages (33.7 percent) were contracted to women from clans surrounding other clan families (Isaaq, 28; Hawiye,3 ) and 3 marriages (4.3%) were with women from other clans of the Darod clan (Majerteen 2, Ogaden 1).

**Question 0**

What practice is often used to bind different clans together?

**Question 1**

According to a recent survey, how many men from the Dhulbahante clan married women from the Hawiye clan?

**Question 2**

According to a recent survey, how many Dhulbahante men married a woman from a different Dhulbahante sub-clan?

**Question 3**

Which clan family do the Ogaden people belong to?

**Question 4**

What percentage of Dhulbahant men married Majerteen or Ogaden women?

**Text number 31**

In 1975, the Democratic Republic of Somalia launched the most significant government reforms on family law in a Muslim country, putting women and men, including husbands and wives, on a fully equal footing. The 1975 Somali Family Law gave men and women equal division of property on divorce and gave each spouse the exclusive right to manage their personal property.

**Question 0**

How were Somali husbands and wives given equal rights to personal property?

**Question 1**

What was the official name of the country where the Somali Family Law was adopted in 1975?

**Question 2**

Apart from giving spouses equal rights to their personal property during marriage, what did the Somali family law give them?

**Text number 32**

Somalis are the largest ethnic group in Somalia, accounting for around 85% of the country's population. They are traditionally pastoralists, but since the late 20th century many have moved to urban areas. Although most Somalis live in Somalia itself, a large number also live in Ethiopia, Djibouti, Kenya, Yemen, the Middle East, South Asia and Europe because of their maritime tradition.

**Question 0**

What is the largest ethnic group in Somalia?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Somalis are ethnic Somalis?

**Question 2**

In which century did the nomadic lifestyle decline among Somalis?

**Question 3**

Why do many Somalis live in South Asia and Europe?

**Question 4**

Apart from Djibouti and Ethiopia, which African country outside Somalia is home to Somalis?

**Text number 33**

The civil wars of the early 1990s significantly increased the size of the Somali emigration, with many of the best-educated Somalis leaving for the Middle East, Europe and North America. In Canada, the cities of Toronto, Ottawa, Calgary, Edmonton, Montreal, Vancouver, Winnipeg and Hamilton have Somali populations. According to Statistics Canada's 2006 census, Somali natives are the 69th largest ethnic group in Canada.

**Question 0**

What led to an increase in the number of Somalis leaving the country?

**Question 1**

In addition to the Middle East and North America, to which continents did the Somali diaspora go in the 1990s?

**Question 2**

Besides Ottawa, Calgary, Edmonton, Montreal, Winnipeg, Hamilton and Vancouver, which Canadian city has a significant Somali population?

**Question 3**

In 2006, what was the order of Somalis in Canada's population by ethnicity?

**Text number 34**

The distribution of Somalis across Europe is difficult to measure because the continent's Somali community has grown so rapidly in recent years, but the official estimate for 2010 is that there are 108,000 Somalis living in the UK. The UK's Somalis are largely concentrated in the cities of London, Sheffield, Bristol, Birmingham, Cardiff, Liverpool, Manchester, Leeds and Leicester, with London alone home to around 78% of the UK's Somali population. There are also significant Somali communities in Sweden: 57,906 (2014); the Netherlands: 37,432 (2014); Norway: 38,413 (2015); Denmark: 18,645 (2014); and Finland: 16,721 (2014).

**Question 0**

How many Somalis live in the UK?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Somalis living in the UK live in London?

**Question 2**

How many Somalis lived in Sweden in 2014?

**Question 3**

How many Somalis lived in Norway in 2014?

**Question 4**

How many Somalis lived in Finland in 2014?

**Text number 35**

In the US, the largest Somali populations live in Minneapolis, Saint Paul, Columbus, San Diego, Seattle, Washington D.C., Houston, Atlanta, Los Angeles, Portland, Denver, Nashville, Green Bay, Lewiston, Portland, Maine and Cedar Rapids.

**Question 0**

In which country is Cedar Rapids located?

**Text number 36**

It is estimated that about ten years ago, around 20,000 Somalis moved to Minnesota in the US, and the Twin Cities (Minneapolis and Saint Paul) now have the largest Somali population in North America. The city of Minneapolis is home to hundreds of businesses owned and operated by Somalis, offering a variety of products such as leather shoes, jewellery and other fashion items, halal meat and hawala (money transfer) services. Community-based video rental shops also stock the latest Somali films and music. The Somali population has been growing, especially in the Cedar-Riverside area of Minneapolis.

**Question 0**

Which city makes up the Twin Cities besides Saint Paul?

**Question 1**

How many Somalis moved to Minnesota ten years ago?

**Question 2**

Which area of Minneapolis is home to a significant number of Somalis?

**Question 3**

What is hawala?

**Question 4**

What kind of meat is sold in Somali businesses in Minneapolis?

**Text number 37**

The United Arab Emirates has a sizeable Somali community. Somali-owned businesses are located on the streets of Deira in central Dubai, with only Iranians exporting more products from the city. Internet cafes, hotels, coffee shops, restaurants and import/export businesses are all evidence of the entrepreneurial spirit of Somalis. Star African Air is also one of three Somali-owned airlines operating in Dubai.

**Question 0**

Which Middle Eastern country has a significant Somali population?

**Question 1**

What is the second name of Dubai city centre?

**Question 2**

Which nationality exports more products in Dubai than Somalis?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the airline owned by Somalis living in Dubai?

**Question 4**

How many airlines operating in Dubai are owned by Somalis?

**Text number 38**

In addition to its traditional settlements in Greater Somalia, Egypt also has a Somali community, mainly made up of entrepreneurs, researchers and students. There is also a historic Somali community in Sudan. The expatriate Finnish community, mainly concentrated in the north and Khartoum, is mainly composed of students and some businessmen. More recently, Somali entrepreneurs have established themselves in Kenya, investing over $1.5 billion in the Somali region of Eastleigh alone. In South Africa, Somali businessmen are also responsible for most of the retail trade in the informal settlements of the Western Cape Province.

**Question 0**

Near which Sudanese town do many Somalis live?

**Question 1**

In which geographical part of Sudan do some Somalis live?

**Question 2**

Besides businessmen, what kind of Somalis live in Sudan?

**Question 3**

In which Somali enclave in Kenya have Somalis invested more than $1.5 billion?

**Question 4**

In which province of South Africa do Somalis live?

**Text number 39**

The Somali language belongs to the Kushitic branch of the Afro-Asiatic language family. Its closest relatives are the Afar and Saho languages. Somali is the best documented of the Kashitic languages, with academic studies dating back to before 1900.

**Question 0**

Which language family does Somali belong to?

**Question 1**

To which branch of the Afro-Asian language family does Somali belong?

**Question 2**

Which language is closely related to Somali, along with Saho?

**Question 3**

Which of them is best documented?

**Question 4**

Before what year were studies done on the Somali language?

**Text number 40**

The exact number of Somali speakers is not known. One source estimates that there are 7.78 million Somali speakers in Somalia and 1 million12.65 speakers worldwide. Somali is spoken by ethnic Somalis in Greater Somalia and the Somali diaspora.

**Question 0**

How many people in Somalia speak Somali?

**Question 1**

How many millions of Somali-speaking people are there in the world?

**Question 2**

Apart from ethnic Somalis in Greater Somalia, who speaks Somali?

**Text number 41**

Somali dialects are divided into three main groups: northern, Benaadir and Maay. Northern Somali (or North-Central Somali) forms the basis of Standard Somali. The Benaadir dialect (also known as Coastal Somali) is spoken along the Benadir coast from Adale to south of Merca, including Mogadishu, and in the immediate hinterland. Coastal dialects have additional phonemes that are not found in standard Somali. Maayta is spoken mainly by the Digil and Mirifle (Rahanwey) clans in southern Somalia.

**Question 0**

What is the third main group of Somali dialects, along with Northern and Maay?

**Question 1**

What dialect is the standard dialect based on?

**Question 2**

What is Benaadir's middle name?

**Question 3**

What dialect is spoken in Mogadishu?

**Question 4**

In which geographical part of Somalia do the Rahanweyn live?

**Text number 42**

Several writing systems have been used over the years to write the language. Of these, the Somali alphabet is the most widely used and has been the official writing system of Somalia since it was officially adopted by the government of former Somali President Mohamed Siad Barre in October 1972. Developed by Somali linguist Shire Jama Ahmed specifically for the Somali language, it uses all the letters of the English Latin alphabet except p, v and z. In addition to Ahmed's Latin alphabet, other orthographies that have been used for centuries to write Somali include the long-standing Arabic script and the Wadaad script. The original scripts developed in the 20th century include Osmanya, Borama and Kaddare, invented by Osman Yusuf Kenadid, Abdurahman Sheikh Nuur and Hussein Sheikh Ahmed Kaddare.

**Question 0**

What is the most commonly used spelling in Somali?

**Question 1**

Who introduced the Somali alphabet?

**Question 2**

In which month and year was the Somali alphabet introduced?

**Question 3**

Who created the Somali alphabet?

**Question 4**

Who invented Osmanya?

**Text number 43**

In addition to Somali, Arabic, which is also an Afro-Asian language, is the official national language of both Somalia and Djibouti. Many Somalis speak it because of centuries-old ties to the Arab world, the far-reaching influence of Arabic media and religious education. Somalia and Djibouti are also both members of the Arab League.

**Question 0**

What is the official language of Somalia other than Somali?

**Question 1**

Which language family does Arabic belong to?

**Question 2**

In which neighbouring country is Arabic also an official language?

**Question 3**

To which organisation do Djibouti and Somalia belong?

**Question 4**

How long has Somalia had links with the Arab world?

**Text number 44**

Somali culture is a mix of traditions that have developed independently and in interaction with neighbouring countries and distant civilisations such as other parts of North East Africa, the Arabian Peninsula, India and South East Asia.

**Question 0**

Which civilisations in which geographical part of Africa influenced Somali culture?

**Question 1**

Which civilisations in which geographical part of Asia influenced Somali culture?

**Question 2**

Which Asian country had a significant impact on Somali culture?

**Question 3**

Which place, along with Northeast Africa, Southeast Asia and India, had a significant influence on Somali culture?

**Text number 45**

Somali textile communities are a continuation of the ancient textile industry, as is the culture of woodcarving, ceramics and monumental architecture that dominates Somali interiors and landscapes. The cultural pervasiveness of Somali commercial enterprise can be seen in its cuisine, which has Southeast Asian influences. Because of the Somali people's passion for and mastery of poetry, scholars have often referred to Somalia as a "nation of poets" and a "nation of couples", including the Canadian writer Margaret Laurence.

**Question 0**

Somali food contains influences from which region?

**Question 1**

Which ancient cultural activities, alongside textiles, woodcarving and pottery, still dominate Somalia?

**Question 2**

Who called Somalia a "nation of bards"?

**Question 3**

What nationality is the person who called Somalia a "nation of bards"?

**Question 4**

What is the profession of the person who called Somalia a "nation of bards"?

**Text number 46**

All these traditions, such as festivals, martial arts, dress, literature, sports and games like shax, have significantly enriched the Somali heritage.

**Question 0**

What is the major game being played in Somalia?

**Question 1**

Besides sports, games, literature, dress and festivals, what is a major Somali cultural tradition?

**Text number 47**

Somalis have a rich musical heritage, based on traditional Somali folklore. Most Somali songs are pentatonic. In other words, they use only five pitches per octave, unlike the heptatonic (seven-note) scale, such as the major scale. At first listen, Somali music may be mistaken for the sounds of neighbouring countries such as Ethiopia, Sudan or Arabia, but in the end it is recognisable for its own unique melodies and style. Somali songs are usually the result of a collaboration between lyricists (midho), songwriters (lahan) and singers ('odka or "voice").

**Question 0**

What scale is used in most Somali songs?

**Question 1**

How many notes are there in a hepatonic scale?

**Question 2**

What is an example of a hepatonic scale?

**Question 3**

Which country besides Arabia and Ethiopia has songs that sound similar to Somalia?

**Question 4**

What does midho mean in English?

**Text number 48**

Born out of the Somali people's rich storytelling tradition, the first feature-length Somali films and film festivals emerged in the early 1960s, just after independence. After the Somali Film Authority (SFA) was established in 1975, the local film scene began to expand rapidly. In the 1970s and early 1980s, popular musicals, known as riwaayado, were the main driving force behind the Somali film industry. Epic and period films and international co-productions followed, facilitated by the advent of video technology and national television networks. During this period, Said Salah Ahmed directed his first feature film, The Somali Darwish (Somali Dervishes), dedicated to the Dervish state. The 1990s and 2000s saw a new wave of more entertainment-oriented films. The emerging youth-based film movement, known as Somaliwood, has revitalised the Somali film industry while introducing innovative story-telling, marketing strategies and production techniques. Young directors Abdisalam Aato and Abdi Malik Isak of Olol Films are at the forefront of this quiet revolution.

**Question 0**

In which decade were the first Somali feature films made?

**Question 1**

In what year was the SFA founded?

**Question 2**

Who was the representative of the Somali Film Office in Rome?

**Question 3**

What are riwaaydo?

**Question 4**

What was the name of Said Salah Ahmed's first film?

**Text number 49**

Somali art is the artistic culture of the Somali people, both historical and contemporary. It includes artistic traditions such as ceramics, music, architecture, woodcarving and other arts. Somali art is characterised by its aniconism, which is partly due to the remnants of Somali pre-Islamic mythology and their pervasive Muslim faith. In the past, however, there have been instances of artistic depictions of living creatures, such as certain ancient rock paintings in northern Somalia, the golden birds on the rooftops of Mogadishu and the floral decorations on religious tombs in southern Somalia. More typically, intricate patterns and geometric designs, bold colours and monumental architecture were common.

**Question 0**

What is special about Somali art?

**Question 1**

Besides woodcarving, architecture and ceramics, what is a major Somali artistic tradition?

**Question 2**

In which geographical area of Somalia are ancient rock paintings located?

**Question 3**

What animals have been filmed in Mogadishu caves?

**Question 4**

In which region of Somalia are there graves decorated with plants?

**Text number 50**

Henna is also an important part of Somali culture. Somali women wear it on their hands, arms, legs and neck during weddings, Eid, Ramadan and other festivities. Somali henna designs are similar to those of the Arabian Peninsula, often featuring floral motifs and triangular shapes. The palm is also often decorated with a henna dot and the fingertips are dipped in dye. A henna party is usually held before the wedding. Somali women have also traditionally applied kohls (marbles) to their eyes. The use of eye cosmetics in the Horn is believed to date back to the ancient land of Punt.

**Question 0**

What do Somali women wear on their feet during Eid?

**Question 1**

Besides triangular patterns, what are the common henna patterns in Somalia?

**Question 2**

What do Somali women traditionally put around their eyes?

**Question 3**

Which ancient area does the moon app come from?

**Question 4**

What activity is often held before a Somali wedding?

**Text number 51**

Football is the most popular sport among Somalis. Important competitions include the Somali League and the Somalia Cup. Somalia's multinational Ocean Stars national team first participated in the Olympic Games in 1972 and has sent athletes to most summer Olympics since then. The equally diverse Somali beach football team also represents the country in international beach football competitions. In addition, several international footballers, such as Mohammed Ahamed Jama, Liban Abdi, Ayub Daud and Abdisalam Ibrahim, have played in top European leagues.

**Question 0**

Which sport do Somalis like best?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the Somali national football team?

**Question 2**

What year did the Ocean Stars first compete in the Olympics?

**Question 3**

Who is a prominent Somali footballer alongside Liban Abdi, Ayub Daud and Abdisalam Ibrahim?

**Question 4**

Besides the Somalia Cup, what is the most important Somali football competition?

**Text number 52**

Somalia hosted the 1981 FIBA Africa Championship from 15-23 December 1981. The games were played in Mogadishu and the Somali national team won bronze. Abdi Bile won the 1500m at the 1987 World Championships by running the fastest 1500m final in history at 800m. He was a double Olympic champion (1984 and 1996) and dominated the sport in the late 1980s. Hussein Ahmed Salah, a Somali-born former long-distance runner from Djibouti, won the marathon bronze medal at the 1988 Summer Olympics. He also won silver at the 1987 and 1991 World Championships and the IAAF World Marathon Championships in 1985. Mo Farah is a double Olympic and world champion and holds the European track record for the 10 000 m, the British road record for the 10 000 m, the British indoor track record for the 3000 m, the British track record for the 5000 m and the European record for the 5000 m indoor. Mohammed Ahmed (track and field) is a Canadian long distance runner who represented Canada in the 10,000 metres at the 2012 Summer Olympics and the 2013 World Athletics Championships.

**Question 0**

When was the 1981 FIBA Africa Championship held?

**Question 1**

Who hosted the 1981 FIBA African Championships?

**Question 2**

In which city was the 1981 FIBA Africa Championship held?

**Question 3**

Which nation was Hussein Ahmed Salah competing for?

**Question 4**

Who did Mohammed Ahmed compete for at the Olympics?

**Text number 53**

In martial arts, Faisal Jeylani Aweys won silver and Mohamed Deq Abdulle fourth place at the Open World Taekwondo Challenge Cup 2013 in Tongeren. The Somali National Olympic Committee has put in place a special support programme to ensure continued success in future tournaments. Mohamed Jama has also won both world and European championships in K1 and Thai boxing.

**Question 0**

Who finished fourth in the 2013 Open World Taekwondo Challenge Cup?

**Question 1**

Which medal did Faisal Jeylani Aweys win at the 2013 Open World Taekwondo Challenge Cup?

**Question 2**

Where was the 2013 Open World Taekwondo Challenge Cup held?

**Question 3**

In which sport has Mohamed Jama won the European championship alongside Thai boxing?

**Text number 54**

When they are not wearing Western clothes such as jeans and t-shirts, Somali men typically wear macawis, a rhinoceros-like garment that is worn around the waist. A colourful turban is often wrapped around the head or a koofiyad, an embroidered fez, is worn.

**Question 0**

What is koofiyad?

**Question 1**

What do Somali men wear when they are not dressed in Western clothes?

**Question 2**

Where is the macasin worn?

**Question 3**

What is a macaque like a piece of clothing?

**Question 4**

What do Somali men have in their heads besides koofiyad?

**Text number 55**

Because of Somalia's proximity to and close ties with the Arabian Peninsula, many Somali men also wear jellabiyas (jellabiyad or qamiis in Somali), a long white garment common in the Arab world.

**Question 0**

What is jellabiya?

**Question 1**

Besides jellabiyad, what is the name of jellabiyad in Somali?

**Question 2**

In which area is jellabiya commonly used by men?

**Text number 56**

Somali women usually wear a guntiino, a long cloth tied over the shoulder and wrapped around the waist, for their normal daily activities. It is usually made of aland, a common textile in the Horn and some parts of North Africa. The garment can be worn in a variety of styles. It can also be made from other fabrics, such as white fabric with gold trim. Women wear dirac on more formal occasions, such as weddings or religious festivals such as Eid. It is a long, light, sheer voile dress made of silk, chiffon, taffeta or saree. The dress is worn over a full-length half-skirt and a bra. The petticoat, called a gorgorade, is made of silk and is a central part of the whole outfit. Dirac is usually glittery and very colourful, and the most popular designs are those with gilded edging or threads. The fabric is usually purchased from Somali clothing shops together with the gorgorad. In the past, dirac was also often bought from South Asian merchants.

**Question 0**

What are Somali women's regular clothes?

**Question 1**

What is guntiino usually made of?

**Question 2**

What is the usual festive dress for Somali women?

**Question 3**

What material other than silk, saree or chiffon could dirac be made of?

**Question 4**

What is the name of Dirac's underskirt?

**Text number 57**

It is customary for married women to wear a shawl, called a shaash. They also often cover their upper body with a shawl, known as a garbasaar. However, unmarried or young women do not always cover their heads. Traditional Arabic clothes such as jilbab and abaya are also commonly worn.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the scarf worn by married women?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the scarf that married women wear over their upper body?

**Question 2**

Besides the abaya, what is the traditional Arabic garment that Somali women sometimes wear?

**Text number 58**

Somali women also have a long tradition of wearing gold jewellery, especially bracelets. At weddings, the bride is often adorned with gold. Many Somalis also traditionally wear gold necklaces and anklets.

**Question 0**

What is the jewellery usually made of that Somali women wear?

**Question 1**

What jewellery do Somali women traditionally wear in addition to ankle bracelets?

**Question 2**

What kind of jewellery do Somali women wear at their weddings?

**Text number 59**

The Somali flag is an ethnic flag designed to represent ethnic Somalis. It was created in 1954 by Somali scholar Mohammed Awale 1954Liban after he was selected by the Somali Trust Territory of Somalia Labour Union to design it. After independence in 1960, the flag was adopted as the national flag of the nascent Somali Republic. The five-pointed star of unity in the centre of the flag represents the Somali ethnic group living in the five regions of Greater Somalia.

**Question 0**

In what year was the Somali flag invented?

**Question 1**

Who invented the Somali flag?

**Question 2**

What was Mohammed Awale Liban's occupation?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the star in the middle of the Somali flag?

**Question 4**

How many points does the Star of Unity have?

**Text number 60**

Somali cuisine varies from region to region and is a combination of different culinary influences. It is the result of Somalia's rich tradition of trade and commerce. Despite their diversity, the different regional cuisines have one thing in common: all food is served as halal. Thus, there are no pork dishes, no alcohol is served, nothing that dies of itself is eaten and no blood is included.

**Question 0**

What is one culinary tradition that is present in all Somali regional cuisines?

**Question 1**

What type of meat is never used in halal food?

**Question 2**

Which drink is not halal?

**Question 3**

What liquid, apart from alcohol, should never be in halal food?

**Text number 61**

Qado, or lunch, is often artful. The main course is usually a variety of bari (rice), the most popular of which is probably basmati. Spices such as cumin, cardamom, cloves, cinnamon and sage are used to flavour these various rice dishes. Somalis eat dinner as late as 21.00. During Ramadan, dinner is often served after the Tarawih prayer, sometimes until 23.00.

**Question 0**

What is the English word for qado?

**Question 1**

What is bariis in Finnish?

**Question 2**

What is the most popular variety of baris?

**Question 3**

When might Somalis eat dinner during Ramadan at the latest?

**Question 4**

After which event during Ramadan is dinner served?

**Text number 62**

Xalwo (halva) is a popular sweet eaten on festive occasions, such as Eid celebrations or weddings. It is made from sugar, corn starch, cardamom powder, nutmeg powder and ghee. Sometimes peanuts are also added to improve the texture and taste. After meals, homes traditionally use incense (lubaan) or cuunsi, which is made inside an incense burner called a dabqaad.

**Question 0**

What is another term for xalwo?

**Question 1**

When is xalwo often enjoyed at wedding receptions?

**Question 2**

What do Somalis call incense?

**Question 3**

What is the English word for cunnsi?

**Question 4**

What do Somalis call incense smokers?

**Text number 63**

Over the centuries, Somali scholars have produced many notable examples of Islamic literature, from poetry to hadith. Since the introduction of the Latin alphabet for writing the Somali language in 1972, numerous contemporary Somali writers have also published novels, some of which have received worldwide acclaim. Of these contemporary writers, Nuruddin Farah is probably the best known. Books such as From a Crooked Rib and Links are considered major literary achievements, and Farah has been awarded the Neustadt 1998 International Prize for Literature, among others. Farah Mohamed Jama Awl is another prominent Somali writer, perhaps best known for his novel in Dervish, Ignorance is the Enemy of Love. Nadifa Mohamed, a young emerging writer, was also awarded the Betty Trask Prize in 2010. In addition, Mohamed Ibrahim Warsame "Hadrawi" is considered by many to be the greatest living Somali poet, and several of his works have been translated internationally.

**Question 0**

When did Somalis start using the Latin alphabet in their language?

**Question 1**

Who is the most famous modern Somali writer?

**Question 2**

What year did Nuruddin Farah win the Neustadt International Prize for Literature?

**Question 3**

Who wrote Ignorance is the enemy of love?

**Question 4**

Who won the 2010 Betty Trask Award?

**Text number 64**

For centuries, Somalis have followed a kind of customary law, which they call Xeer. Xeer is a multi-centred legal system without a monopolistic actor determining what the law should be or how it should be interpreted.

**Question 0**

What is the Somali customary law system?

**Text number 65**

The Xeer legal system is thought to have developed exclusively in the Horn of Africa from around the 7th century onwards. There is no evidence that it developed elsewhere or that it was heavily influenced by a foreign legal system. The virtual absence of loanwords from foreign languages in Somali legal terminology suggests that the Xeer is truly indigenous.

**Question 0**

In which century did the Xeer system start?

**Question 1**

In which area did the Xeer system develop?

**Question 2**

What aspect of Somali legal terminology suggests that Xeer has developed locally?

**Text number 66**

The Xeer legal system also requires a degree of specialisation in different activities within the legal framework. Thus, law enforcement is carried out by odayal (judges), xeer boggeyaal (lawyers), guurtiyaal (detectives), garxajiyaal (lawyers), murkhaatiyal (witnesses) and waranle (police).

**Question 0**

What are the names of the judges in Xeer?

**Question 1**

What does xeer boggeyaal mean in English?

**Question 2**

What does the Xeer system call lawyers?

**Question 3**

What are the names of the witnesses in Xeer?

**Question 4**

What does the Xeer system call police officers?

**Text number 67**

Somali architecture is a rich and diverse engineering and design tradition. It includes many different types of buildings such as stone cities, castles, fortresses, forts, mosques, mausoleums, towers, tombs, burial mounds, mounds, mounds, megaliths, menhirs, pillars, dolmens, stone circles, monuments, temples, enclosures, reservoirs, aqueducts and lighthouses. It covers the ancient, medieval and early modern periods of Greater Somalia, and also addresses the integration of Somali Islamic architecture with Western design in the modern era.

**Question 0**

Besides Somali-Islamic architecture, what influences contemporary Somali architecture?

**Question 1**

During which period did Somali architecture exist alongside early modern and ancient architecture?

**Question 2**

What materials were used to build Somali towns?

**Text number 68**

In ancient Somalia, pyramid-shaped structures, known as taalo in Somali, were a popular form of burial, and there are now hundreds of these dry-stone monuments around the country. The houses were built of bonded stone, as in ancient Egypt. There are also examples of courtyards and large stone walls surrounding settlements, such as the Wargaade Wall.

**Question 0**

What do Somalis call their ancient pyramids?

**Question 1**

What were the bucks used for?

**Question 2**

What were the ancient Somali houses made of?

**Question 3**

Were the ancient Somali houses similar to those of which country?

**Question 4**

What is a significant stone wall built in ancient Somalia?

**Text number 69**

The peaceful introduction of Islam in the early medieval period of Somali history brought with it Islamic architectural influences from Arabia and Persia. This contributed to a shift in construction from dry stone and similar materials to coral stone, sun-dried bricks and the widespread use of limestone in Somali architecture. Many new architectural designs, such as mosques, were built on the ruins of old structures. This practice continued again and again over the following centuries.

**Question 0**

During what period did Muslim belief spread to Somalia?

**Question 1**

Where did architectural influences come from in the Middle Ages, alongside Arab influences?

**Question 2**

What buildings were built in the Middle Ages, especially on top of older ruins?

**Question 3**

What building material was commonly used after the introduction of Islam, apart from sun-dried brick and coral stone?

**Question 4**

What was the common building material in Somalia before the introduction of Islam?

**Text number 70**

The scientific term for research on Somalis and Greater Somalia is Somali Studies. It consists of several disciplines such as anthropology, sociology, linguistics, history and archaeology. It draws on old Somali chronicles, recordings and oral literature, as well as the written accounts and traditions of Somalis by explorers and geographers from the Horn of Africa and the Middle East. Since 1980, eminent Somali scholars from around the world have also gathered annually to hold an International Congress on Somali Studies.

**Question 0**

What is the name of academic research on Somalis?

**Question 1**

Which field, alongside sociology, linguistics, history and archaeology, is part of Somali studies?

**Question 2**

What are the original sources used in Somali studies, apart from chronicles and documents?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the annual meeting of Somali researchers?

**Question 4**

When did the International Congress on Somali Studies start?

**Document number 91**

**Text number 0**

In European history, the Middle Ages, or the Middle Ages, lasted from the 5th to the 15th century. It began with the collapse of the Western Roman Empire and merged with the Renaissance and the Age of Discovery. The Middle Ages are the middle period of three traditional divisions in Western history: the Ancient, Medieval and Modern periods. The Middle Ages are divided into the Early Middle Ages, the High Middle Ages and the Late Middle Ages.

**Question 0**

In which century did the Middle Ages begin?

**Question 1**

In which century did the Middle Ages end?

**Question 2**

Which event marked the beginning of the Middle Ages?

**Question 3**

Which era was the end of the Middle Ages besides the Renaissance?

**Question 4**

Which is the first of the three periods into which Western history is traditionally divided?

**Text number 1**

The depopulation, urban decline, invasions and migration of peoples that began in late antiquity continued into the early Middle Ages. Barbarian invaders, including various Germanic peoples, formed new empires in the remaining areas of the Western Roman Empire. In the seventh century, North Africa and the Middle East - once part of the Eastern Roman Empire - came under the control of the Islamic Caliphate, the Islamic empire, following the conquest of the followers of Mohammed. Although there were significant changes in society and political structures, the break from antiquity was not complete. The remaining Byzantine Empire remained in the East and remained a great power. The Empire's law code, the Code of Justinian, was rediscovered in northern Italy in , and in the 1070s was widely admired in the later Middle Ages. In the West, most kingdoms were united by a few surviving Roman institutions. Monasteries were founded as campaigns to Christianise pagan Europe continued. The Franks, under the Carolingian dynasty, briefly established the Carolingian Empire in the late 8th and early 9th centuries. It covered much of western Europe, but later succumbed to the pressures of internal civil wars and external invasions - from the Vikings in the north, the Magyars in the east and the Saracens in the south.

**Question 0**

Which event began in late antiquity and continued through the Middle Ages, along with the migration of peoples, invasions and depopulation?

**Question 1**

In which country did the barbarian invaders establish kingdoms?

**Question 2**

Which empire was North Africa part of in the past?

**Question 3**

In which century did the Caliphate conquer North Africa?

**Question 4**

In what year did the Italians discover the Code of Justinian?

**Text number 2**

During the High Middle Ages, which began after 1000 AD, Europe's population grew significantly as technological and agricultural innovations allowed trade to flourish and climate change during the warm period of the Middle Ages allowed crops to multiply. Manorialism, the organisation of peasants into villages that owed rent and labour to nobles, and feudalism, a political structure in which knights and lower-status nobles owed military service to their overlords in exchange for the right to receive rent from lands and estates, were two modes of social organisation in the High Middle Ages. The Crusades, first preached in 1095, were military attempts by Western European Christians to regain control of the Holy Land from the Muslims. Kings became leaders of centralised nation-states, which reduced crime and violence but made the ideal of a united Christendom more remote. Intellectual life was characterised by scholasticism, a philosophy that emphasised the integration of faith and reason, and the establishment of universities. The theology of Thomas Aquinas, the paintings of Giotto, the poetry of Dante and Chaucer, the voyages of Marco Polo and the architecture of Gothic cathedrals such as Chartres are the major achievements of the late and late medieval period.

**Question 0**

Which year marked the beginning of the Middle Ages?

**Question 1**

Which event led to greater harvests in the High Middle Ages?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the economic system that organised peasants into villages where they owed labour and rent to the nobility?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the political system in which knights received rent in exchange for military service?

**Question 4**

What year did the Crusades begin?

**Text number 3**

The late Middle Ages were marked by hardship and calamities such as famine, plague and wars, which significantly reduced Europe's population; between 1347 and 1347-1350, the Black Death killed around a third of Europeans. Intra-church disputes, heresy and schism paralleled the conflicts between states, civil wars and peasant rebellions that occurred in the kingdoms. Cultural and technological developments transformed European society, ending the late Middle Ages and beginning the early modern period.

**Question 0**

When did the Black Death end?

**Question 1**

In which period of the Middle Ages did the Black Death appear?

**Question 2**

What proportion of the European population died in the Black Death?

**Question 3**

Which era was after the late Middle Ages?

**Question 4**

What disturbed the peace of the Church in the late Middle Ages, apart from controversy and schism?

**Text number 4**

The Middle Ages are one of the three major periods in the longest-running system of analysis in European history: classical civilisation or antiquity, the Middle Ages and modern times.

**Question 0**

What is the second great period of European history, after antiquity and the Middle Ages?

**Question 1**

How many main periods is European history divided into?

**Question 2**

What is another name for antiquity?

**Text number 5**

Medieval writers divided history into periods, such as the "six ages" or the "four kingdoms", and considered their own time as the last before the end of the world. When they referred to their own time, they spoke of it as 'modern'. In the 1330s, the humanist and poet Petrarch called the pre-Christian era antiqua (ancient) and the Christian era nova (new). Leonardo Bruni was the first historian to use the triad in his History of the Florentine People (1442). Bruni and later historians argued that Italy had recovered since Petrarch's time, and therefore added a third period to Petrarch's two. "The 'Middle Ages' first appeared in Latin in 1469 as media tempestas, or 'the Middle Ages'. There were many variations in early usage, such as medium aevum, or 'Middle Ages', first recorded in 1604, and media saecula, or 'Middle Ages', first recorded in 1625. The alternative term 'medieval' (or sometimes 'medieval') derives from the term medium aevum. The tripartite periodisation became the standard after the 17th-century German historian Christoph Cellarius divided history into three periods: ancient, medieval and modern.

**Question 0**

What other system did medieval writers use to divide history besides the six eras?

**Question 1**

Which author called the Christian era a new age?

**Question 2**

Who wrote the history of the people of Florence?

**Question 3**

When was the history of the people of Florence published?

**Question 4**

Who first divided history into ancient, medieval and modern periods?

**Text number 6**

The most commonly used date for the beginning of the Middle Ages is 476, first used by Bruni.[A] For Europe as a whole, the Middle Ages are considered to be the end of the Middle Ages 1500 times, but there is no universally agreed end date. Depending on the context, events such as Christopher Columbus' first voyage to America in 1492, the conquest of Constantinople from the Turks in 1453, or the Protestant Reformation in 1517 are sometimes used. English historians often use the Battle of Bosworth Field in 1485 to mark the end of the period. For Spain, dates commonly used are the death of King Ferdinand II in 15041516, the death of Queen Isabella I of Castile in 1504 or the conquest of Granada in 1492. Historians of Romance-speaking countries generally divide the Middle Ages into two periods: an earlier 'high' period and a later 'low' period. English-speaking historians, following their German counterparts, generally divide the Middle Ages into three periods: 'Early', 'High' and 'Late'. In the 19th century the whole Middle Ages were often called the 'Dark Ages',[B] but with the introduction of these subdivisions, the use of this term was restricted to the Early Middle Ages, at least among historians.

**Question 0**

What date is usually given as the beginning of the Middle Ages?

**Question 1**

Who was the first author to date the Middle Ages from 476?

**Question 2**

When is the Middle Ages generally considered to have ended?

**Question 3**

In what year did the Turks conquer Constantinople?

**Question 4**

When did Ferdinand II die?

**Text number 7**

The Roman Empire reached its greatest territorial extent in the 2nd century AD; over the next two centuries, Roman power in its outlying regions slowly declined. Economic problems, such as inflation, and external pressure on the frontiers made the 3rd century politically unstable, and emperors ascended to the throne but were quickly replaced by new usurpers. Military expenditure increased steadily during the 3rd century, mainly due to the war against Sassanid Persia, which revived in the mid-3rd century. The size of the army doubled, with cavalry and smaller units replacing the legion as the main tactical unit. The need for revenue led to tax increases and a decline in the number of curators, or landowners, fewer and fewer of whom were prepared to shoulder the burdens of running their home town. More bureaucrats were needed in the central administration to deal with the needs of the military, leading to civilian complaints that there were more tax collectors than tax payers in the kingdom.

**Question 0**

In which century did the Roman Empire reach its greatest extent?

**Question 1**

In which century did the Persian revival take place under the Sassanids?

**Question 2**

How much did the size of the Roman army increase in the 3rd century?

**Question 3**

What was the need for increased revenue to finance the Roman army that led to increased revenue?

**Question 4**

What is another term for the Roman landowning class?

**Text number 8**

Emperor Diocletian (r. 284-305) divided the empire into separately governed eastern and western hemispheres in286 ; its inhabitants or rulers did not consider the empire divided, as the legal and administrative declarations of the second division were still valid in the second division.[C] In 330, after the civil war, Constantine the Great (r. 306-337) re-established the city of Byzantium in the renamed eastern capital, Constantinople. Diocletian's reforms strengthened the state bureaucracy, reformed taxation and reinforced the army, which bought the empire time but did not solve the problems it faced: excessive taxation, a declining birth rate and pressure on its borders, among others. Civil wars between rival emperors became more common in the mid-4th century, taking soldiers from the empire's frontier forces and allowing invaders to invade. By the 4th century, Roman society had largely settled into a new, different form from the earlier classical period, with a widening gap between rich and poor and a decline in the vitality of smaller cities. Another change was the Christianisation of the kingdom, which lasted gradually from the 2nd to the 5th century. This process continued until the 2nd and 2nd centuries.

**Question 0**

In what year did Diocletian begin his reign?

**Question 1**

When was the Roman Empire divided into a Western and an Eastern administrative region?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the city that once stood on the site of Constantinople?

**Question 3**

In which century was the Roman conversion to Christianity considered complete?

**Question 4**

When did Constantine's reign end?

**Text number 9**

The Ostrogoths, fleeing the Huns, received permission from Emperor Valens (r. 364-378) in 376 to settle in the Roman province of Thrace in the Balkans. Settlement did not go smoothly, and when Roman officials mismanaged the situation, the Norse began to raid and pillage. On 9 August 378, Valens, who was trying to quell the unrest, was killed fighting the Norse at the Battle of Adrianople. In addition to the threat posed by such tribal communities from the north, problems were caused by internal divisions within the kingdom, particularly within the Christian Church. In 400, the Visigoths invaded the western Roman Empire and, although they were briefly forced back from Italy, they sacked the city of Rome in 410. In 406 the Alans, Vandals and Suevi invaded Gaul; over the next three years they spread across Gaul and in 409 crossed the Pyrenees into what is now Spain. A period of migration began, with various peoples, initially largely Germanic, moving across Europe. The Franks, Alemanni and Burgundians all ended up in northern Gaul, while the English, Saxons and Jews settled in Britain. The Huns began to invade the empire in the 430s; their king Attila (r. 434-453) led invasions of the Balkans in 442 and 447, Gaul in 451 and Italy in 452. The Huns remained a threat until Attila's death in 453, when the Hun alliance he led collapsed. These tribal invasions completely changed the political and demographic character of the western Roman Empire.

**Question 0**

In what year did the Ostrobothnian people settle in the Roman Empire?

**Question 1**

Who invited you to live in Ostrobothnia in the Roman Empire?

**Question 2**

Which region was the province of Ostrobothnia settled in?

**Question 3**

In which battle was Emperor Valens killed?

**Question 4**

When was the Battle of Adrianople fought?

**Text number 10**

By the end of the fifth century, the western part of the empire was divided into smaller political units, ruled by tribes that had invaded the country in the early twentieth century. The deposition of the last emperor of the west, Romulus Augustus, in 476 has traditionally marked the end of the Western Roman Empire.[E] The Eastern Roman Empire, often called the Byzantine Empire after the fall of its western counterpart, was largely unable to retain control of the lost western territories. The Byzantine emperors retained their right to rule the territories, but none of the new kings of the west dared to elevate themselves to the status of emperor of the west, and Byzantine rule over most of the western empire could not be maintained; the only and temporary exception was Justinian's (r. 527-) reconquest of the Italian peninsula and the Mediterranean periphery565.

**Question 0**

Who was the last Western Roman emperor?

**Question 1**

When did the reign of the last Western Roman emperor end?

**Question 2**

What is another name for the Eastern Roman Empire?

**Question 3**

Which Eastern Roman emperor reconquered Italy?

**Question 4**

When did Justinian's reign end?

**Text number 11**

The political structure of Western Europe changed with the end of the unified Roman Empire. Although the movements of peoples during this period are usually described as 'invasions', they were not just military campaigns but the movement of whole peoples into the empire. Such movements were facilitated by the refusal of the Western Roman elite to support the army or to pay taxes that would have allowed the army to suppress migration. Fifth-century emperors were often ruled by military strongmen, such as Stilicho (d. 408), Aspar (d. 471), Ricimer (d. 472) or Gundobad (d. 516), who were partly or entirely non-Roman. When the generation of Western emperors ceased to exist, many of the kings who replaced them were of the same background. Marriages between the new kings and the Roman elite were common. This led to Roman culture being assimilated into the customs of the conquering tribes, including popular assemblies, which gave free male tribesmen more say in political matters than was usual in the Roman state. Material objects left by Romans and conquerors are often similar, and tribal objects were often modelled on Roman objects. Much of the scientific and literary culture of the new empires was also based on Roman intellectual traditions. An important difference was the gradual loss of tax revenues in the new empires. Many of the new political entities no longer supported their armies with taxes, relying instead on the granting of land or rents. This meant that there was no longer a need for large tax revenues, so tax systems deteriorated. Warfare was common between and within kingdoms. Slavery declined as supply diminished and society became more rural[F].

**Question 0**

When did Aspar die?

**Question 1**

What year did Gundobad die?

**Question 2**

Which major Roman figure died in 408?

**Question 3**

The loss of what led to the separation of the Western Roman Empire and the new empires?

**Question 4**

What did the new empires use to support their armies instead of taxes?

**Text number 12**

Between the 5th and 8th centuries, new nations and individuals filled the political vacuum left by the Roman central government. The Norse settled in Italy at the end of the 5th century under Theodoric (d. 526) and established an empire characterised by cooperation between Italians and Norse at least until the last years of Theodoric's reign. The Burgundians settled in Gaul, and after the Huns destroyed their former kingdom in 436, they founded a new kingdom in 440. The region between present-day Geneva and Lyon grew into the Kingdom of Burgundy in the late 5th and early 6th centuries. In northern Gaul, the Franks and Britons founded small states. The Frankish empire was concentrated in north-eastern Gaul, and the first king of whom much is known was Childeric (d. 481).[G] Under Childeric's son Clovis (d. 509-511), the Frankish empire expanded and converted to Christianity. The Britons, related to the natives of Britain - now Great Britain - settled in what is now Brittany[H] Other monarchies were established by the Visigoths in Iberia, the Suevi in north-western Iberia and the Vandals in North Africa. In the sixth century, the Lombards settled in northern Italy and replaced the Kingdom of the Northern Rock with a grouping of duchies, which sometimes elected a king to rule them all. By the end of the sixth century, this arrangement had been replaced by a permanent monarchy.

**Question 0**

In which century did the Ostrobothnian people arrive in Italy?

**Question 1**

Which Nordic leader led his people to Italy?

**Question 2**

Who destroyed the Kingdom of Burgundy in 436?

**Question 3**

Which part of Europe did the Burgundians settle in?

**Question 4**

Who was the first major Frankish king?

**Text number 13**

The migrations brought new ethnic groups to Europe, although some regions received more new peoples than others. In Gaul, for example, the conquerors settled much more widely in the north-east than in the south-west. Slavic peoples settled in central and eastern Europe and the Balkan peninsula. The colonisation of peoples was also accompanied by a change in languages. The Latin of the Western Roman Empire was gradually replaced by languages based on but distinct from Latin, known as Romance languages. These changes from Latin to the new languages took several centuries. Greek remained the language of the Byzantine Empire, but Slavic immigration brought Slavic languages to Eastern Europe.

**Question 0**

Which ethnic groups settled on the Balkan Peninsula?

**Question 1**

In which geographical area in Gaul did most of the invaders settle?

**Question 2**

What is the common name for languages derived from Latin?

**Question 3**

What language was spoken in the Byzantine Empire?

**Question 4**

What languages did the Slavs speak?

**Text number 14**

While new empires emerged in Western Europe, the Eastern Roman Empire remained intact and experienced an economic revival that lasted until the early 7th century. The eastern part of the empire suffered fewer invasions; most took place in the Balkans. Peace with Persia, Rome's traditional enemy, lasted for most of the 5th century. The Eastern Empire was characterised by closer relations between the political state and the Christian Church, and doctrinal issues took on an importance in Eastern politics that they did not have in Western Europe. Legal developments included the codification of Roman law, with the first attempt - the Code of Theodosius - completed in 438. Under the emperor Justinian (r. 527-565), a second collection, the Corpus Juris Civilis, was compiled. Justinian also oversaw the construction of the Hagia Sophia in Constantinople and the reconquest of North Africa from the Vandals and the conquest of Italy from the North under Belisarius (d. 565). The conquest of Italy was not complete, as a deadly plague in 542 meant that the remainder of Justinian's reign focused on defensive measures rather than further conquests. By the time of the emperor's death, the Byzantines controlled most of Italy, North Africa and a small foothold in southern Spain. Historians have criticised Justinian's recaptures for over-expanding his empire and setting the stage for Muslim conquests, but many of the difficulties faced by Justinian's successors were due not only to excessive taxation to finance their wars, but also to the civilian nature of the empire, which made it difficult to raise troops.

**Question 0**

In which century did the economic recovery of the Eastern Roman Empire end?

**Question 1**

In which century was peace made with one of Rome's traditional enemies?

**Question 2**

Where did most of the invasions of the Eastern Roman Empire take place?

**Question 3**

What year was the Code of Theodosius completed?

**Question 4**

Who was the emperor when the Corpus Juris Civilis was drafted?

**Text number 15**

In the Eastern Empire, the slow penetration of the Balkans by the Slavs added to the difficulties of Justinian's successors. It began gradually, but by the end of 540 the Slav tribes were already in Thrace and Illyria, and had defeated the imperial army near Adrianople in 551. By the 560s the Avars began to expand from their base on the north bank of the Danube. By the end of the 6th century they were the dominant force in central Europe and were routinely able to force the eastern emperors to pay tribute. They remained a strong power until 796. A further problem for the Empire was the interference of Emperor Maurice (r. 582-602) in Persian politics by intervening in the succession dispute. This led to a period of peace, but when Maurice was defeated, the Persians invaded and ruled large parts of the empire under Emperor Heraclius (r. 610-641), including Egypt, Syria and Asia Minor, until Heraclius successfully counter-attacked. In 628, the empire concluded a peace treaty and regained all the territories it had lost.

**Question 0**

Who defeated the Eastern Roman Empire near Adrianople in 551?

**Question 1**

Which tribe was taxed by the Eastern Roman emperors in the 6th century?

**Question 2**

Which river did the Avars originally live near?

**Question 3**

Under which emperor did the Persians conquer Egypt?

**Question 4**

What year did Maurice's reign end?

**Text number 16**

In Western Europe, some of the old Roman elites became extinct, while others became more involved in church than in secular affairs. The values associated with Latin erudition and education mostly disappeared, and while literacy remained important, it became a practical skill rather than a sign of elite status. In the 4th century, Jerome (c. 420) dreamed that God was rebuking him for spending more time reading Cicero than the Bible. In the 6th century, Gregory of Tours (d. 594) had a similar dream, but instead of being punished for reading Cicero, he was punished for learning shorthand. By the end of the 6th century, music and art had replaced books as the main means of religious instruction in the Church. Most intellectual effort was directed towards imitating classical scholarship, but some original works were created, as well as now lost oral compositions. The writings of Sidonius Apollinaris (d. 489), Cassiodorus (d. c. 585) and Boethius (d. c. 525) were typical of the period.

**Question 0**

Which author would Jerome rather read than the Bible?

**Question 1**

What year did Jerome die?

**Question 2**

In which century did Gregorius of Tours live?

**Question 3**

How was religious education generally received alongside the arts at the end of the 6th century?

**Question 4**

When did Sidonius Apollinaris die?

**Text number 17**

Changes also took place among the laity, as aristocratic culture shifted from literature to large parties in the halls. The elite's clothes were richly decorated with jewels and gold. Lords and kings supported the companies of warriors who formed the backbone of the military forces.[I] Kinship within the elite was important, as were the virtues of loyalty, courage and honour. These ties led to the proliferation of feuds in aristocratic society, as exemplified by the events in Merovingian Gaul as narrated by Gregory of Tours. Most feuds seem to have ended quickly with the payment of some kind of compensation. Women participated in aristocratic society mainly as wives and mothers of men, and the role of the ruler's mother was particularly important in Merovingian Gaul. In Anglo-Saxon society, the absence of many child rulers meant a reduced role for women as queen mothers, but this was offset by the increased role of abbesses of monasteries. Only in Italy do women seem to have been always kept under the protection and control of a male relative.

**Question 0**

What was the focus of aristocratic culture during this period?

**Question 1**

What luxury was there in the elite's clothes besides gold?

**Question 2**

What virtues did the elite value besides loyalty and honour?

**Question 3**

In which society did women have the status of abbess?

**Question 4**

In which country did Gregorius of Tours live?

**Text number 18**

Peasant society is much less documented than the nobility. Most of the information available to historians comes from archaeology; few detailed written records of peasant life survive before the 9th century. Most descriptions of the lower classes come either from legal codes or from writers of the upper classes. Land tenure patterns were not uniform in the West; in some areas land ownership was very fragmented, while in other areas large homogeneous tracts of land were the norm. These differences allowed for a wide variety of peasant societies, some dominated by aristocratic landowners and others very independent. Land settlement also varied widely. Some peasants lived in large settlements with up to 700 inhabitants. Others lived in small groups of a few families, while others lived on isolated farms spread out in the countryside. There were also areas where settlement was a mixture of two or more of these systems. Unlike in the late Roman period, there was no sharp boundary between the legal status of a free peasant and that of an aristocrat, and a free peasant's family could rise to aristocracy over several generations by serving as soldiers for a powerful lord.

**Question 0**

How many people can live in a large peasant settlement?

**Question 1**

How could a free peasant become an aristocrat?

**Question 2**

In which century did written records of peasants' lives begin to appear?

**Question 3**

Besides aristocratic writers, where do modern literary depictions of peasants come from?

**Question 4**

Which sector provides the most information about the peasants of this period?

**Text number 19**

Roman urban life and culture changed greatly in the early Middle Ages. Although Italian cities remained inhabited, their size decreased considerably. Rome, for example, shrank from hundreds of thousands of inhabitants to around 30,000 by the end of the 6th century. Roman temples were converted into Christian churches, and the city walls remained in use. In northern Europe, too, cities shrank, and monuments and other public buildings were looted for building material. The establishment of new empires often meant growth for the cities chosen as capitals. Although there had been Jewish communities in many Roman cities, the Jews were persecuted after the empire converted to Christianity. Officially, they were tolerated, albeit subject to attempts at conversion, and sometimes even encouraged to settle in new areas.

**Question 0**

How many people lived in Rome around the end of the 500s?

**Question 1**

What new uses were found for the Roman temples?

**Question 2**

Which group was persecuted in particular after the Roman Empire converted to Christianity?

**Text number 20**

The religious beliefs of the Eastern Empire and Persia were in a state of flux at the end of the 6th and beginning of the 7th century. Judaism was an active proselytising religion, and at least one Arab political leader converted to it.[J] Christianity had active missionaries who competed with Persian Zoroastrianism in seeking converts, especially among the inhabitants of the Arabian Peninsula. All these tendencies came together at the birth of Islam in Arabia during the lifetime of Muhammad (d. ). 632 After his death, Islamic forces conquered much of the Eastern Empire and Persia, beginning in Syria in 634-635 and reaching Egypt in 640-641, Persia in 637-642, North Africa in 7. By 714, Islamic forces controlled much of the peninsula in an area they called Al-Andalus.

**Question 0**

Which ethnic leader converted to Judaism in this era?

**Question 1**

What was the predominant religion in Persia before Islam?

**Question 2**

In which year did Muhammad die?

**Question 3**

At what time did the Islamic armies invade Syria?

**Question 4**

In which century did Muslims conquer North Africa?

**Text number 21**

The Islamic conquests reached their peak in the mid-800s. The defeat of Muslim forces at the Battle of Poitiers in 732 led to the Franks reconquering southern France, but the main reason for the stagnation of Islamic growth in Europe was the fall of the Umayyad dynasty and its replacement by the Abbasid dynasty. The Abbasids moved their capital to Baghdad, and were more concerned with the Middle East than Europe, losing some control of Muslim lands. The descendants of the Umayyads took over the Iberian Peninsula, the Aghlabids ruled North Africa, and the Tulunids became the rulers of Egypt. By the mid-eighteenth century, new trade patterns were emerging in the Mediterranean; trade between Franks and Arabs replaced the old Roman trade patterns. The Franks exchanged timber, furs, swords and slaves for Arab silk and other fabrics, spices and precious metals.

**Question 0**

What year was the Battle of Poitiers fought?

**Question 1**

Which Islamic dynasty succeeded the Umayyads?

**Question 2**

What was the capital of the Abbasid state?

**Question 3**

Which dynasty ruled Egypt during this period?

**Question 4**

Which group took over southern France from Muslim mobs?

**Text number 22**

The migrations and invasions of the fourth and fifth centuries disrupted trade networks in the Mediterranean. The importation of African goods into Europe ceased and they disappeared, first inland, and by the 7th century they could only be found in a few cities, such as Rome and Naples. By the end of the 7th century, under the influence of the Muslim conquests, African goods were no longer found in Western Europe. The substitution of local products for wholesale goods was a trend throughout the ancient Roman lands in the early Middle Ages. This was particularly strong in countries not on the Mediterranean coast, such as northern Gaul or Britain. The non-local goods found in the archaeological record are usually luxury goods. In the northern parts of Europe, trade networks were not only local, but the goods transported were also simple, with little pottery or other complex products. In the Mediterranean, pottery was still common and appears to have been traded in medium-distance networks, rather than being produced only locally.

**Question 0**

Which city, along with Naples, was still trading African goods in the 7th century?

**Question 1**

Which event led to African goods no longer being traded in Western Europe at the end of the 7th century?

**Question 2**

What non-local artefacts have archaeologists typically found in Britain during this period?

**Text number 23**

The various Germanic states of the West all had coins that imitated Roman and Byzantine coins. Gold continued to be minted until the end of the 7th century, when it was replaced by silver coins. The basic form of Frankish silver coin was the denarius or denier, while the Anglo-Saxon version was called the penny. From these regions, the denier or penny spread throughout Europe between the 700s and 1000s. Copper or bronze coins were not minted, nor were gold coins minted, except in southern Europe. Silver coins, worth several units, were not minted.

**Question 0**

In which century did the minting of gold coins stop?

**Question 1**

What metal coins replaced gold coins?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the Anglo-Saxon silver coin?

**Question 3**

What was denaar's middle name?

**Question 4**

In which part of Europe were gold coins still minted?

**Text number 24**

Christianity was a major unifying factor between Eastern and Western Europe before the Arab conquests, but the conquest of North Africa cut off the sea links between the two regions. The Byzantine Church increasingly diverged from the Western Church in language, practice and liturgy. The Eastern Church used Greek instead of Western Latin. Theological and political differences emerged, and by the early and middle 800s issues such as iconoclasm, priestly marriage and state control of the church had expanded to the point where cultural and religious differences outweighed similarities. The formal separation occurred in 1054, when the papacy and the Patriarchate of Constantinople clashed over papal supremacy and excommunicated each other, leading to a split of Christianity into two churches - the Western branch becoming the Roman Catholic Church and the Eastern branch the Orthodox Church.

**Question 0**

What language was used in the Eastern Church?

**Question 1**

What language did the Western Church use?

**Question 2**

When did the Eastern and Western Churches split?

**Question 3**

On what did the Eastern and Western churches differ?

**Question 4**

By what name was the Eastern Church later known?

**Text number 25**

The ecclesiastical structure of the Roman Empire remained mostly intact from the movements and invasions in the West, but the papacy was little respected, and few of the Western bishops looked to the Roman bishop for religious or political leadership. Many popes before 750 were more concerned with Byzantine affairs and eastern theological disputes. A register, or archived copies, of the letters of Pope Gregory the Great (Pope 590-604) has survived, and of the more than 850 letters, the vast majority concerned Italian or Constantinopolitan affairs. The only part of Western Europe where the Pope had influence was Britain, where Gregory had sent a Gregorian mission in 597 to convert Anglo-Saxons to Christianity. Irish missionaries were the most active in Western Europe between the 5th and 7th centuries, going first to England and Scotland and then to the Continent. Monks such as Columba (d. 597) and Columbanus (d. 615) founded monasteries, taught Latin and Greek and wrote secular and religious works.

**Question 0**

When did Gregory the Great become Pope?

**Question 1**

How many of Gregory's letters were about Constantinople or Italy?

**Question 2**

In which region of Western Europe did the popes have influence?

**Question 3**

When did the Gregorian mission travel to Britain?

**Question 4**

When did Columbanus die?

**Text number 26**

In the early Middle Ages, the monastic order rose in the West. European monastic life was shaped by traditions and ideas that originated in the deserts of Egypt and Syria. Most European monasteries were of a type centred on a communal experience of spiritual life called kenobitism, pioneered by Pachomius (d. 348) in the 4th century. Monastic ideals spread from Egypt to Western Europe in the 5th and 6th centuries through hagiographic literature such as the Life of Anthony. In the 6th century, Benedict of Nursia (d. 547) wrote a Benedictine Rule for the Western monastic community, detailing the administrative and spiritual responsibilities of a monastic community led by an abbot. Monks and monasteries had a profound impact on religious and political life in the early Middle Ages, acting in many cases as land trusts for powerful families, centres of propaganda and royal support in newly conquered territories, and bases for missionary and conversion work. They were the main and sometimes the only outposts of education and literacy in the region. Many of the surviving manuscripts of Latin classics were copied in monasteries in the early Middle Ages. Monks were also the authors of new works on history, theology and other subjects, such as Bede (d. 735), a native of northern England who wrote in the late 7th and early 8th centuries.

**Question 0**

Which religious way of life emerged in the early Middle Ages?

**Question 1**

Who was the pioneer of kenobitism?

**Question 2**

Who wrote the Benedictine Rule?

**Question 3**

What part of England was Bede from?

**Question 4**

What was the title of the monastery's director?

**Text number 27**

In the 6th and 7th centuries, the Frankish kingdom of northern Gaul was divided into kingdoms called Austrasia, Neustria and Burgundy, all ruled by the Merovingian dynasty, descended from Clovis. The seventh century was a turbulent period of warfare between Austrasia and Neustria. Such warfare was exploited by Pippin (d. 640), mayor of the Austrasian palace, who became the power behind the Austrasian throne. Later, members of his family inherited the office and served as advisers and regents. One of his descendants, Charles Martel (d. 741), won the Battle of Poitiers in 732 and halted the advance of Muslim armies across the Pyrenees.[K] Britain was divided into small states ruled by the kingdoms of Northumbria, Mercia, Wessex and East Anglia, descended from the Anglo-Saxon conquerors. The smaller kingdoms of present-day Wales and Scotland were still ruled by the native Britons and Picts. Ireland was divided into even smaller political units, usually called tribal kingdoms, which were ruled by kings. There were perhaps as many as 150 local kings in Ireland, each of varying importance.

**Question 0**

Which kingdom was originally part of the Frankish Empire, along with Austrasia and Neustria?

**Question 1**

Which dynasty ruled Neustria?

**Question 2**

Who were the rulers of the Merovingian dynasty?

**Question 3**

What was Pippin's name?

**Question 4**

Which leader won the Battle of Poitiers?

**Text number 28**

The Carolingian dynasty, as Charles Martel's successors are called, formally took over the kingdoms of Austrasia and Neustria in a coup led by Pope Pius III (r. 752-768) in 753. According to contemporary chronicles, Pippin sought and obtained a mandate for the coup from Pope Stephen II (Pope 752-757). Pippin's coup was strengthened by propaganda, which portrayed the Merovingians as inept or cruel rulers, highlighted the achievements of Charles Martel and spread stories of the great piety of the family. On his death in 768, Pippin left his kingdom to his two sons, Charles (r. 768-814) and Carloman (r. 768-771). When Carloman died of natural causes, Charles disinherited Carloman's young son and installed himself as king of a united Austrasia and Neustria. Charles, more often known as Charlemagne or Charlemagne, began a systematic programme of expansion in 774 that united much of Europe and eventually led to what is now France, northern Italy and Germany. In the wars after 800, he rewarded his allies with spoils of war and control of territory. In 774, Charlemagne conquered the Lombards, freeing the papacy from the fear of Lombard conquest and marking the beginning of the papal state[L].

**Question 0**

Which dynasty consisted of the descendants of Charles Martel?

**Question 1**

What year did the Carolingians take over Neustria?

**Question 2**

Who led the coup to take control of Austrasia?

**Question 3**

When did Stephen II become Pope?

**Question 4**

Who was Pippin's son besides Charles?

**Text number 29**

The coronation of Charlemagne as emperor on Christmas Day 800 is considered a turning point in medieval history, marking the return of the Western Roman Empire, as the new emperor ruled over much of the territory previously ruled by the Western emperors. It also marked a change in the relationship between Charlemagne and the Byzantine Empire, as the Carolingians assumed the title of emperor, which meant that they were assimilated to the Byzantine state. There were several differences between the newly established Carolingian Empire and both the older Western Roman Empire and the Byzantine Empire of the same time. The Frankish territories were rural in character, with only a few small towns. The majority of the population were peasants settled on small farms. There was little trade, mainly with the British Isles and Scandinavia, unlike the older Roman Empire, whose trade networks were concentrated in the Mediterranean. The empire was governed by a travelling court, which travelled with the emperor, and by roughly imperial300 officials, called counts, who administered the counties into which the empire was divided. The officials were the clergy and the local bishops, as well as imperial officials called missi dominice, who acted as itinerant inspectors and problem-solvers.

**Question 0**

On what day did Charlemagne receive the title of Emperor?

**Question 1**

Which class did most of the inhabitants of the Carolingian Empire belong to?

**Question 2**

How many counts were there in the Carolingian Empire?

**Question 3**

In which settlements did most of the inhabitants of the Carolingian Empire live?

**Question 4**

Which countries did the Carolingians trade with besides the British Isles?

**Text number 30**

Charlemagne's court in Aachen was at the heart of the cultural revival sometimes called the 'Carolingian Renaissance'. Literacy increased, as did the arts, architecture and jurisprudence, as well as liturgical and scriptural studies. The English monk Alcuin (d. )804 was invited to Aachen, bringing with him the education available in the monasteries of Northumbria. Charlemagne's cancer, or writing office, used a new style of writing, now known as Carolingian minuscules,[M] which allowed a common style of writing that promoted communication throughout much of Europe. Charlemagne promoted changes in church liturgy, imposing the Roman form of worship in his own regions and Gregorian chant in the liturgical music of churches. An important activity for scholars during this period was the copying, correction and dissemination of basic texts on religious and secular subjects to promote learning. New works on religious subjects and school textbooks were also produced. The grammarians of the period adapted Latin, transforming it from the classical Latin of the Roman Empire into a more flexible form to suit the needs of the Church and the administration. By the reign of Charlemagne, the language had deviated so much from Classical that it was later called Medieval Latin.

**Question 0**

Where was Charlemagne's court located?

**Question 1**

What is the name of Charlemagne's cultural awakening?

**Question 2**

Of what ethnic origin was Alcuin?

**Question 3**

What year did Alcuin die?

**Question 4**

What was the later name of the Latin of Charlemagne's era?

**Text number 31**

Charlemagne intended to continue the Frankish tradition of dividing his kingdom among all his heirs, but he was unable to do so because only one son, Louis the Fair (r. 814-840), was alive in 813. Just before Charlemagne died in 814, he crowned Louis as his successor. Louis' 26-year reign was marked by numerous divisions of the kingdom between his sons and, after 829, by civil wars between the father and the sons' various alliances for control of different parts of the kingdom. Finally, Louis recognised his eldest son Lothair I (d. 855) as emperor and gave him Italy. Louis divided the rest of the empire between Lothair and his youngest son Charles the Bald (d. 877). Lothair received East Francia, which included both banks of the Rhine and the east side, and Charles was left with the kingdom of West Francia, west of the Rhine and the Alps. The middle child, Louis of Saxony (d. 876), who had been a rebel until the end, was allowed to keep Bavaria under the rule of his elder brother. The division was disputed. Pepin II of Aquitaine (d. 864-after), the emperor's grandson, rebelled against Aquitaine, while Louis of Saxony tried to annex the whole of eastern Francia. Louis the Pious died in 840, and the kingdom was still in chaos.

**Question 0**

Who was Charlemagne's only surviving son in 813?

**Question 1**

How long did Louis the Pious rule?

**Question 2**

When did the reign of Louis the Fair come to an end?

**Question 3**

Who ruled Italy after Louis the Fair?

**Question 4**

Who was the middle son of Louis the Fair?

**Text number 32**

His death was followed by three years of civil war. The Treaty of Verdun (843) created for Lothair a kingdom between the Rhine and the Rhone rivers, in conjunction with his lands in Italy, and recognised his imperial title. Louis of Saxony ruled Bavaria and the eastern lands of modern Germany. Charles the Bald was given the western Frankish lands, which comprised most of modern France. Charlemagne's grandsons and great-grandsons divided their kingdoms between their descendants, eventually causing all internal cohesion to be lost.[N] In 987 the Carolingian dynasty was replaced in the western lands, with the crowning of Hugh Capet (r. 987-996) as king.[O][P] In the eastern lands the dynasty had died out earlier, in 911, with the death of Louis the Child, and the selection of the unrelated Conrad I (r. 911-918) as king.

**Question 0**

How many years did the civil war last after the death of Louis XVIII Hurska?

**Question 1**

Between which two rivers did Lothar get the kingdom?

**Question 2**

In which modern country were Louis of Saxony's lands located?

**Question 3**

In which country was Charles Kaljupai's land in the present day?

**Question 4**

When did Louis Child die?

**Text number 33**

The disintegration of the Carolingian Empire was accompanied by invasions, migrations and raids by external enemies. The Vikings harried the Atlantic and north coast regions, raiding and settling on the British Isles and Iceland. In 911, the Viking chieftain Rollo (d. 931) obtained permission from the Frankish king Charles the Simple (r. 898-922) to settle in what became Normandy.[Q] The eastern parts of the Frankish kingdoms, especially Germany and Italy, were the target of constant Magyar attacks until the invader was defeated at the Battle of Lechfeld in 955. The disintegration of the Abbasid dynasty meant that the Islamic world fragmented into smaller political states, some of which began to expand into Italy and Sicily and across the Pyrenees into the southern parts of the Frankish kingdoms.

**Question 0**

Which group settled in Iceland during this period?

**Question 1**

Who was the King of the Franks in 899?

**Question 2**

In what part of what is now France did the Vikings settle?

**Question 3**

Which group was defeated at the Battle of Lechfeld?

**Question 4**

What year was the Battle of Lechfeld fought?

**Text number 34**

The efforts of local kings to fight the invaders led to the formation of new political entities. In Anglo-Saxon England, King Alfred the Great (r. 871-899) made a deal with the Viking invaders in the late 9th century, resulting in the Danes settling in Northumbria, Mercia and parts of East Anglia. By the mid-10th century, Alfred's followers had conquered Northumbria and restored English control over most of southern Britain. In northern Britain, Kenneth MacAlpin (d. c. 860) united the Picts and Scots in the Kingdom of Alba. By the early 10th century, the Ottonian dynasty had established itself in Germany and was attempting to expel the Magyar dynasty. Its efforts culminated in the coronation of Otto I (r. 936-973) as Holy Roman Emperor in 962. In 972, he gained recognition of his title by the Byzantine Empire, which he sealed by marrying his son Otto II (r. 967-983) and Theophanes (d. 991), daughter of the former Byzantine emperor Romanos II (r. 959-963). By the late 10th century, Italy had been drawn under Ottonian rule after a period of instability; Otto III (r. 996-1002) spent much of his later reign in the kingdom. The western Frankish empire was more fragmented, and while kings remained nominally in power, much political power was devolved to local lords.

**Question 0**

When did Alfred the Great begin his reign?

**Question 1**

What was Kenneth MacAlpin's empire?

**Question 2**

Which dynasty was Otto I a member of?

**Question 3**

Which group was defeated by Otto I?

**Question 4**

In what year did Otto I become Holy Roman Emperor?

**Text number 35**

Missionary work in Scandinavia in the 9th and 10th centuries helped to strengthen the growth of kingdoms like Sweden, Denmark and Norway, giving them more power and territory. Some kings converted to Christianity, though not all by the year 1000. The Scandinavians also expanded and populated the whole of Europe. In addition to settlements in Ireland, England and Normandy, colonies also sprang up in what is now Russia and Iceland. Swedish traders and raiders travelled along the rivers of the Russian steppes and even attempted to conquer Constantinople between 860 and 907 . Christian Spain, initially driven to a small part of the peninsula in the north, slowly expanded southwards during the 9th and 10th centuries, establishing the kingdoms of Asturias and León.

**Question 0**

In which countries, along with Sweden and Norway, was missionary work carried out in the 9th and 10th centuries?

**Question 1**

What year in 860 did the Swedish raiders try to conquer Constantinople together with 860?

**Question 2**

Which Spanish kingdom was founded alongside the Kingdom of León during this period?

**Question 3**

Besides Iceland, Normandy, Ireland and England, what other areas were inhabited by Scandinavians during this period?

**Text number 36**

In Eastern Europe, Byzantium was revived under Emperor Basil I (r. 867-886) and his successors Leo VI (r. 886-912) and Constantine VII (r. 913-959), members of the Macedonian dynasty. Trade revived, and the emperors oversaw the extension of unified administration to all provinces. Military organisation was reformed, allowing Emperors John I (r. 969-976) and Basil II (r. 976-1025) to expand the empire's borders on all fronts. The imperial court was the centre of a revival of classical scholarship known as the Macedonian Renaissance. Writers such as John Geometres (d. early 10th century) wrote new hymns, poems and other works. The missionary work of both Eastern and Western clergy led to the conversion of Muravians, Bulgarians, Bohemians, Poles, Magyars and Slavs from Kievan Rus. These conversions contributed to the establishment of political states in the lands of these peoples - the Moravian, Bulgarian, Bohemian, Polish, Hungarian and Kievan Rus states. Bulgaria, founded around 680, stretched from Budapest to the Black Sea and from the Dnieper River in present-day Ukraine to the Adriatic Sea. By 1018, the last Bulgarian nobles had surrendered to the Byzantine Empire.

**Question 0**

To which dynasty did Leo VI belong?

**Question 1**

During which period did Constantine VII rule?

**Question 2**

When did the reign of Basil I begin?

**Question 3**

In which century did John Geometres flourish?

**Question 4**

Approximately in what year was Bulgaria founded?

**Text number 37**

Few large stone buildings were built between the basilicas of Constantine in the 4th and 8th centuries, although many smaller buildings were built in the 6th and 7th centuries. The Carolingian Empire revived basilica architecture in the early 8th century. One characteristic feature of the basilica is the cruciform church, the 'arms' of the cruciform building, which are perpendicular to the long central nave. Other new features of religious architecture are the cruciform tower and the monumental entrance to the church, usually located at the western end of the building.

**Question 0**

When were the basilicas of Constantine built?

**Question 1**

In which part of the church was the monumental entrance typically placed?

**Question 2**

What kind of architecture did the Carolingian Empire reintroduce?

**Question 3**

What is a significant architectural feature of the basilica?

**Question 4**

How is the cruciform church positioned in relation to the nave?

**Text number 38**

During the later Roman Empire, the most important military developments were efforts to create an effective cavalry force and the continued development of highly specialised forces. The creation of heavily armoured cataphract-type soldiers as cavalry was an important feature of the Roman army in the 5th century. Different invader tribes placed different emphasis on different types of military, from the Anglo-Saxon invaders of Britain, who mainly used infantry, to the Vandals and Visigoths, whose armies had a high proportion of cavalry. In the early invasion period, the infantry had not yet adopted warfare, which limited the usefulness of the cavalry as a strike force, as the full power of the horse and rider could not be used behind the rider's strikes. The biggest change in military matters during the offensive period was the introduction of the Hun compound bow to replace the earlier and weaker Scythian compound bow. Another development was the increased use of the longsword and the gradual replacement of the scale armour by mail and plate armour.

**Question 0**

What was the primary military weapon of the Anglo-Saxon armies?

**Question 1**

What military weapon did the Visigoths use in abundance?

**Question 2**

What Scythian weapon was used during this period?

**Question 3**

What weapon replaced the Scythian compound bow?

**Question 4**

Which armour replaced the plate armour in addition to the scale armour?

**Text number 39**

During the Carolingian period, art was produced for a small group of people at court and for the monasteries and churches they supported. It was dominated by attempts to recapture the dignity and classicism of imperial Roman and Byzantine art, but was also influenced by the island art of the British Isles. Island art combined the energy of Irish-Celtic and Anglo-Saxon Germanic ornamental styles with Mediterranean forms such as the book, and created many of the characteristics of late medieval art. The religious works that survive from the early Middle Ages are mostly illuminated manuscripts and carved ivories, originally made for metalwork and later fused. Precious metal objects were the most valuable form of art, but almost all have disappeared except for a few crosses such as the Cross of Lothair, several reliquaries and finds such as the Anglo-Saxon tomb of Sutton Hoo and the Gourdon jewels from Merovingian France, the Guarrazar jewels from Visigothic Spain and the Nagyszentmiklós jewels from Byzantium. Large brooches have also survived from the Irish Tara brooch, which were a key part of the personal adornment of the elite, such as the Irish Tara brooch. Richly decorated books were mostly Gospel books, and larger numbers have survived, including the Kells' Ashes, the Lindisfarne Book and the imperial Codex Aureus of St. Emmeram, one of the few to have survived a gold 'treasure-binding' encrusted with precious stones. The court of Charlemagne seems to have contributed to the acceptance of figurative monumental sculpture in Christian art, and by the end of the period, almost life-size figures, such as the cross of Gero, were common in important churches.

**Question 0**

Which religious works were common in the early Middle Ages, along with carved ivory?

**Question 1**

What is a significant cross made during this era?

**Question 2**

Where near the former lands of the Byzantine Empire was a significant treasure found?

**Question 3**

What is a remarkable decorated book with a binding made of jeweled gold?

**Question 4**

Where was a Visigothic coin chest from Spain found?

**Text number 40**

The importance of the infantry and light cavalry began to decline in the early Carolingian period, and the elite heavy cavalry became increasingly dominant. The use of militia-type troops by the free population declined during the Carolingian period. Although a large proportion of Carolingian armies were cavalry, a large proportion of the early period armies appear to have been mounted infantry rather than cavalry proper. The exception was Anglo-Saxon England, where armies still consisted of regional armies called fyrds, led by a local elite. In terms of military technology, one of the most important changes was the return of the crossbow, already known in Roman times, which re-emerged as a military weapon towards the end of the early Middle Ages. Another change was the introduction of the tripod, which increased the effectiveness of the cavalry as a strike force. A technological advance that had an impact beyond the military was the horseshoe, which allowed horses to be used on rocky terrain.

**Question 0**

Which military weapon became more important during the Carolingian period?

**Question 1**

Which region created a militia army called the fyrd?

**Question 2**

Which Roman weapon was re-used in the early Middle Ages?

**Question 3**

Besides the horseshoe, what other important invention for the cavalry was born this season?

**Question 4**

Which type of weapon declined in importance in the early Middle Ages, along with the light cavalry?

**Text number 41**

The High Middle Ages were a time of huge population growth. Europe's population increased from an estimated 3,580 million to 80 million between 1000 and 1347, although the exact reasons remain unclear: it has been suggested that improved agricultural techniques, reduced slavery, an improved climate and the absence of invasions were to blame. Up to 90% of Europe's population remained rural. Many no longer lived on isolated farms, but were clustered in small communities, usually called estates or villages. These peasants were often subject to the overlords of the nobility, to whom they owed rents and other services, a system known as manorial serfdom. There were free peasants throughout this period and beyond, and they were more numerous in the southern regions of Europe than in the north. Population growth was also influenced by the fact that new lands were brought into production by offering incentives to the peasants who inhabited them.

**Question 0**

What was the approximate population of Europe in 1347?

**Question 1**

How many million people lived in Europe in 1000?

**Question 2**

What proportion of Europe's population were rural peasants in the Middle Ages?

**Question 3**

Where did peasants often live in the Middle Ages, besides their estates?

**Question 4**

What was the name given to the practice of encouraging peasants to cultivate new land?

**Text number 42**

Other parts of society were the nobility, the clergy and the townspeople. The nobles, both noblemen and simple knights, exploited the manors and peasants, even if they did not own the land directly but were entitled to the income from the manor or other land through the feudal system. These lands, or fiefs, began to be regarded as hereditary in the 1100s and 1200s and could no longer be divided among all the heirs in most regions, as had been the case in the early Middle Ages. Instead, most fiefdoms and lands went to the eldest son.[R] The nobility's position of power was based on their ownership of land, military service with a heavy cavalry, control of castles and various exemptions from taxes and other levies.[S] Castles, initially wooden and later stone, began to be built in the 13th and 13th centuries in response to the disorder of the time, providing protection against invaders and enabling lords to defend themselves against rivals. Control of the castles enabled nobles to challenge kings or other overlords. The nobility was divided into different layers; kings and the highest ranking nobility controlled large numbers of commoners and large areas of land, as well as other nobles. Below them, the lower nobles controlled smaller areas of land and fewer people. Knights were the lowest level of nobility; they ruled but did not own land, and had to serve other nobles[T].

**Question 0**

In which centuries did fiefdoms become hereditary?

**Question 1**

Who usually collects the fines this season?

**Question 2**

Where were castles originally built?

**Question 3**

Which group formed the lowest nobility?

**Question 4**

In which century were castles first built?

**Text number 43**

The clergy were divided into two types: the secular clergy, who lived in the world, and the ordinary clergy, who lived under religious rule and were usually monks. The monks remained a very small proportion of the population throughout, usually less than 1%. Most of the ordinary clergy came from the nobility, the same social class that served as a recruiting ground for the upper echelons of the secular clergy. Local parish priests were often chosen from the peasant class. Townspeople were in a somewhat unusual position, as they did not fit into the traditional social triad of nobles, clergy and peasants. In the 1200s and 1200s, the number of townspeople expanded considerably as existing towns grew and new settlements were established. But throughout the Middle Ages, the urban population probably never exceeded 10% of the total population.

**Question 0**

Which group formed the clergy alongside the ordinary clergy?

**Question 1**

What kind of priests were the monks?

**Question 2**

What percentage of the European population were monks?

**Question 3**

What social class did many members of the ordinary clergy come from?

**Question 4**

What class were many of the parish priests from?

**Text number 44**

The Jews also spread across Europe during this period. Communities were established in Germany and England in the 1100s and 1200s, but Spanish Jews, who had long lived in Spain under Muslim rule, came under Christian domination and were increasingly pressured to convert to Christianity. Most Jews lived in the cities, as they were not allowed to own land or be peasants.[U] In addition to the Jews, there were other non-Christians on the fringes of Europe - pagan Slavs in Eastern Europe and Muslims in Southern Europe.

**Question 0**

What kind of settlement did most Jews live in?

**Question 1**

In which centuries did the Jewish community develop in England?

**Question 2**

To which religion were Spanish Jews pressured to convert?

**Question 3**

In which part of Europe did the Slavs live?

**Question 4**

What was the religion of the Slavs?

**Text number 45**

In the Middle Ages, women were officially required to be subordinate to a man, be it a father, husband or other relative. Widows, who often had a great deal of control over their own lives, were still legally restricted. Women's work usually consisted of domestic chores or other domestic tasks. Peasant women were generally responsible for household chores, childcare, gardening and raising livestock in the vicinity of the house. They could supplement the household income by spinning or brewing at home. At harvest time, they were also expected to help in the fields. Like peasant women, urban women were responsible for the household, and they may also have been involved in trade. The occupations open to women varied from country to country and from period to period. Noblewomen were in charge of the household, and could sometimes be expected to run estates in the absence of male relatives, but they were generally not allowed to take part in military or government affairs. The only role open to women in the church was that of nuns, who could not become priests.

**Question 0**

What jobs did medieval peasant women do besides gardening, herding and childcare?

**Question 1**

What income-generating jobs did peasant women do besides spinning?

**Question 2**

What did peasant women do when it was harvest time?

**Question 3**

What role did women play in the church?

**Text number 46**

In central and northern Italy and Flanders, the emergence of somewhat self-governing towns fostered economic growth and created an environment for new types of trade unions. Commercial cities on the shores of the Baltic Sea concluded treaties known as the Hanseatic League, and Italian maritime republics such as Venice, Genoa and Pisa expanded their trade throughout the Mediterranean.[V] In northern France, large trade fairs were established and flourished during this period, allowing Italian and German merchants to trade with each other and with local traders. In the late 13th century, new land and sea routes to the Far East were established, famously described in the voyages of Marco Polo, written by one of the traders, Marco Polo (d. 1324). In addition to new trading opportunities, improvements in agriculture and technology allowed for the proliferation of crops, which in turn enabled the expansion of trade networks. The increase in trade brought new methods of handling money, and gold coins began to be minted again in Europe, first in Italy and later in France and other countries. New forms of trade contracts emerged that allowed risk to be shared between traders. Accounting methods improved, partly thanks to double-entry bookkeeping, and letters of credit were introduced, allowing easy transfer of money.

**Question 0**

On which sea were the Hanseatic cities located?

**Question 1**

What was the most important Italian maritime plain, along with Venice and Pisa?

**Question 2**

Who wrote the Marco Polo trips?

**Question 3**

What accounting method was used this period?

**Question 4**

In which region were gold coins first reintroduced?

**Text number 47**

The High Middle Ages were the formative period in the history of the modern Western state. The kings of France, England and Spain consolidated their power and established lasting institutions. New kingdoms such as Hungary and Poland became the great powers of Central Europe after converting to Christianity. The Magyars settled in Hungary under King Árpád (d. 907) in the 900s, following invasions in the 9th century. The papacy, long committed to the ideology of independence from secular kings, first laid claim to temporal power in the Christian world as a whole; papal monarchy reached its peak in the early 13th century during the pontificate of Innocent III (Pope 1198-1216). The Northern Crusades and the advance of Christian kingdoms and military organisations into previously pagan areas of the Baltic and North-Eastern Finland brought about the forced assimilation of numerous indigenous peoples into European culture.

**Question 0**

Which Central European empire was formed alongside Poland in the Middle Ages?

**Question 1**

Who was king when the Hungarians settled in Hungary?

**Question 2**

When did the papacy of Innocentius III begin?

**Question 3**

Along with France and Spain, whose kings consolidated their power in the Middle Ages?

**Question 4**

In about what year did the Hungarians settle in Hungary?

**Text number 48**

In the early High Middle Ages, Germany was ruled by the Ottonian dynasty, which struggled to control powerful dukes that ruled regional duchies dating back to the colonial period. In 1024 they were replaced by the Salian dynasty, which got into a famous confrontation with the Pope under Emperor Henry IV (r. 1084-1105) over church appointments in an investiture dispute. His successors continued their struggle against the Pope and the German nobility. The death of Emperor Henry V (r. 1111-25), who died without heirs, was followed by a period of instability until the imperial throne was taken over by Frederick I Barbarossa (r. 1155-90). Although he ruled effectively, the basic problems remained, and his successors continued to struggle into the 13th century. Barbarossa's grandson, Frederick II (r. 1220-1250), who was also heir to the Sicilian throne through his mother, repeatedly clashed with the Pope. His court was famous for its doctrine and he was often accused of heresy. He and his successors faced many difficulties, including the Mongol invasion of Europe in the mid-13th century. The Mongols first crushed the Rus principalities of Kiev and then invaded Eastern Europe in 1241, 1259 and 1287.

**Question 0**

Which dynasty ruled Germany in the early Middle Ages?

**Question 1**

Which dynasty ruled Germany from 1024?

**Question 2**

When did Henry IV's reign begin?

**Question 3**

The confrontation between Henry IV and the Pope was part of what bigger conflict?

**Question 4**

What was the name of Frederick I Barbarossa's grandson?

**Text number 49**

During the Capetian dynasty, France slowly began to expand the power of the nobility, which grew from Île-de-France and began to rule an ever larger part of the country in the 1100s and 1200s. They faced a powerful rival, the Dukes of Normandy, who in 1066, under William the Conqueror (Duke 1035-1087), conquered England (r. 1066-87) and created a trans-Channel empire that lasted in various forms throughout the Middle Ages. The Normans also settled in Sicily and southern Italy when Robert Guiscard (d. 1085) landed there in 1059 and established the duchy that later became the Kingdom of Sicily. During the Angevin dynasty of Henry II (r. 1154-89) and his son Richard I (r. 1189-99), English kings ruled England and large areas of France[W], which was dominated by Henry II's marriage to Eleanor of Aquitaine (d. Richard's younger brother John (r. 1199-1216) lost Normandy and the rest of northern France in 1204 to Philip II Augustus (r. 1180-1223), King of France. This led to dissension among the English nobility, and John's financial demands to pay for his failed attempts to regain Normandy led in 1215 to Magna Carta, a charter establishing the rights and privileges of free men in England. Under John's son Henry III (r. 1216-72), further concessions were made to the nobility and the king's power was reduced. The French monarchy continued its anti-nobility gains in the late 13th and 13th centuries, taking more and more areas of the kingdom under its personal rule and centralising royal administration. Under Louis IX (r. 1226-70), the king's authority rose to new heights as he acted as a mediator for most of Europe[Y].

**Question 0**

Who was the Duke of Normandy in 1066?

**Question 1**

During which period did William rule England?

**Question 2**

When did Robert Guiscard die?

**Question 3**

Which kingdom grew out of the duchy founded by Robert Guiscard?

**Question 4**

To which dynasty did Henry II belong?

**Text number 50**

The Christian states confined to the north-west of the Iberian Peninsula began to resist the Islamic states of the south, a period known as the Reconquista. By about 1150, the Christian north had been united into five great kingdoms: León, Castile, Aragon, Navarre and Portugal. Southern Iberia remained under the control of the Islamic states, initially under the Caliphate of Córdoba, which broke up in 1031 into a varying number of small states known as taifas, which fought with the Christians until the Almohad Caliphate restored centralised power to southern Iberia in the 1170s. Christian forces advanced again in the early 1200s, culminating in the conquest of Seville in 1248.

**Question 0**

Under what name did the Christians reconquer the Iberian Peninsula from the Muslims?

**Question 1**

How many significant Christian kingdoms existed on the Iberian Peninsula around 1150?

**Question 2**

Which major Christian kingdom existed on the Iberian Peninsula, along with León, Portugal, Aragon and Castile, around 1150?

**Question 3**

Which Islamic state ruled southern Iberia until 1031?

**Question 4**

Which Islamic state ruled southern Iberia in the 1170s?

**Text number 51**

In the 1100s, the Seljuk Turks conquered much of the Middle East, conquering Persia in the 1040s, Armenia in the 1060s and Jerusalem in 1070. In 1071, the Turks defeated the Byzantine army at the Battle of Manzikert and captured the Byzantine emperor Romanus IV (r. 1068-71). The Turks were then free to invade Asia Minor, dealing a dangerous blow to the Byzantine Empire by capturing much of its population and its economic heartland. Although the Byzantines regrouped and recovered somewhat, they never fully recovered Asia Minor and were often on the defensive. The Turks also faced difficulties: they lost control of Jerusalem to the Egyptian Fatimids and suffered several internal civil wars. The Byzantines also faced a resurgent Bulgaria, which spread throughout the Balkans in the late 13th and 13th centuries.

**Question 0**

In which decade did the Seljuk Turks occupy Armenia?

**Question 1**

Where was the battle of Manzikert fought?

**Question 2**

Who was captured in the Battle of Manzikert?

**Question 3**

Who conquered Jerusalem from the Turks?

**Question 4**

In which century did the Seljuk Turks occupy Persia?

**Text number 52**

The purpose of the Crusades was to take Jerusalem from Muslim control. The first Crusade was proclaimed by Pope Urban II (Pope 1088-99) at the Council of Clermont in 1095 in response to a request from the Byzantine Emperor Alexios I Komnenos (r. 1081-1118) for help against the Muslim advance. Urban promised amnesty to all participants. Tens of thousands of people from all walks of life mobilised across Europe and captured Jerusalem in 1099. One feature of the Crusades was the pogroms against local Jews, which often occurred as the Crusaders left their lands for the East. They were particularly brutal during the First Crusade, when the Jewish communities of Cologne, Mainz and Worms were destroyed and other communities in the cities between the rivers Seine and Rhine were devastated. Another consequence of the Crusades was the establishment of a new kind of monastic order, the military orders of the Knights Templar and Hospitaller Knights, which combined monastic life with military service.

**Question 0**

Which Pope launched the first crusade?

**Question 1**

In which meeting was the first crusade preached?

**Question 2**

What year was the first crusade announced?

**Question 3**

Which Byzantine emperor's call for help led to the first crusade?

**Question 4**

In what year did the first crusade conquer Jerusalem?

**Text number 53**

The Crusaders combined their conquests to form the Crusader states. In the 1200s and 1300s, there were several conflicts between these states and the surrounding Islamic states. The appeals of these states to the Pope led to further crusades, such as the Third Crusade, which was called to try to recapture Jerusalem, which had been conquered by Saladin (d. 1193) in 1187. In1203 , the Fourth Crusade was diverted from the Holy Land to Constantinople, and conquered the city in 1204, establishing the Latin Empire in Constantinople and greatly weakening the Byzantine Empire. The Byzantines retook the city in 1261, but never regained its former strength. By 1291, all the Crusader states had been conquered or forced off the mainland, although the island of Cyprus retained the nominal Kingdom of Jerusalem for several years afterwards.

**Question 0**

What was the purpose of the Third Crusade?

**Question 1**

Who conquered Jerusalem in 1187?

**Question 2**

In what year did the fourth crusade take place?

**Question 3**

Which country was founded after the Fourth Crusade?

**Question 4**

Where did the King of Jerusalem live after 1291?

**Text number 54**

The popes called for crusades outside the Holy Land: in Spain, in southern France and on the Baltic coast. The Spanish crusades were combined with the reconquest of Spain from the Muslims. While the Templars and Hospitaller Knights took part in the Spanish Crusades, similar Spanish military religious orders were established, most of which by the early 1200s had joined the two main orders, the Order of Calatrava and the Order of Santiago. Northern Europe also remained outside Christian influence until or after the 1100s and became the scene of the Crusades as part of the Northern Crusades of the 1200s-1400s. These crusades also gave birth to a military organisation, the Order of the Brothers of the Sword. Another order, the Teutonic Order, was originally founded in the Crusader states, but after 1225 it became largely concentrated in the Baltic region, and in 1309 it moved its headquarters to Marienburg in Prussia.

**Question 0**

In which region were the Crusades called, besides the Baltic and Spain?

**Question 1**

Where was the headquarters of the Teutonic Order in 1309?

**Question 2**

Which military organisation was founded as a result of the Northern Crusades?

**Question 3**

In which century did the Northern Crusades begin?

**Question 4**

In which century did the Northern Crusades end?

**Text number 55**

The development of philosophy and theology in the 1100s led to an increase in intellectual activity. There was a debate between realists and nominalists about the concept of "universals". The philosophical debate was fuelled by the rediscovery of Aristotle and his emphasis on empiricism and rationalism. Scholars such as Peter Abelard (d. 1142) and Peter Lombard (1164) introduced Aristotelian logic into theology. In the late 11th and early 12th centuries, cathedral schools spread throughout Western Europe, which meant a shift of learning from monasteries to cathedrals and cities. Cathedral schools were in turn replaced by universities in Europe's major cities. Philosophy and theology merged in scholasticism, the attempt by 1200s and 1300s scholars to reconcile authoritative texts, particularly those of Aristotle and the Bible. This movement sought a systemic approach to truth and reason, culminating in the ideas of Thomas Aquinas (d. 1274), who wrote the Summa Theologica, a summary of theology.

**Question 0**

Which group opposed the nominalists on the question of universals?

**Question 1**

Which ancient philosopher was rediscovered, leading to a new rise in philosophy?

**Question 2**

When did Peter Lombard die?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the school that combined theology and philosophy?

**Question 4**

Who wrote the Summa Theologica?

**Text number 56**

Chivalry and an ethos of courtly love developed in royal and noble houses. This culture was expressed in the vernacular, rather than Latin, and consisted of poems, stories, legends and folk songs spread by the troubadours, or wandering singers. The stories were often written down as chansons de geste, or 'songs of great deeds', such as Roland's song or Hildebrand's song. Secular and religious stories were also produced. Geoffrey of Monmouth (d. 1155) compiled his Historia Regum Britanniae, a collection of stories and legends about Arthur. Other works were more explicitly historical, such as Otto von Freising's (d. 1158) Gesta Friderici Imperatoris, which details the deeds of Emperor Frederick Barbarossa, or William of Malmesbury's (d. 1143) Gesta Regum of the Kings of England.

**Question 0**

What does chansons de geste mean in English?

**Question 1**

Besides Ronald's song, what is a major chanson de geste?

**Question 2**

Who wrote the Historia Regum Britanniaen?

**Question 3**

Which legendary figure appeared in Historia Regum Britanniae?

**Question 4**

Who was the subject of Gesta Friderici Imperatoris?

**Text number 57**

Legal studies developed in the 13th century. In the High Middle Ages, both secular and canonical or ecclesiastical law was studied. Secular law, or Roman law, developed considerably with the discovery of the Corpus Juris Civilis in the 1100s, and by 1100 Roman law was taught in Bologna. This led to the recording and standardisation of legal codes throughout Western Europe. Canon law also began to be studied, and around 1140 the monk Gratianus (d. 1200), who taught in Bologna, wrote the Decretum, which became the standard text for canon law.

**Question 0**

What is another name for canon law?

**Question 1**

What is another name for Roman justice?

**Question 2**

Where could you study Roman law in 1100?

**Question 3**

In which century was the Corpus Juris Civilis rediscovered?

**Question 4**

Who wrote the Decretum?

**Text number 58**

The Greek and Islamic influences on this period of European history included the replacement of Roman numerals with the decimal system and the invention of algebra, which allowed for more advanced mathematics. Astronomy developed after Ptolemy's Almagest was translated from Greek into Latin in the late 13th century. Medicine was also studied, particularly in southern Italy, where the Salerno school was influenced by Islamic medicine.

**Question 0**

Which invention led to the advancement of mathematics?

**Question 1**

Which influential astronomy text did Ptomely write?

**Question 2**

In which language was Almagest originally written?

**Question 3**

In which city was there a medical school that was significantly influenced by Islamic medicine?

**Question 4**

Into which language was the Almagest translated in the 13th century?

**Text number 59**

The 1200s and 1300s saw economic growth and innovation in production methods in Europe. Major technological advances included the invention of the windmill, the first mechanical clocks, the production of distilled spirits and the use of astrolabes. Hollow spectacles were invented around 1286 by an unknown Italian craftsman, probably working in or near Pisa.

**Question 0**

Along with astrolabes, windmills and distilled spirits, what was a major technological advance in the 1200s and 1300s?

**Question 1**

What was invented around 1286?

**Question 2**

Near which city were hollow spectacles invented?

**Text number 60**

The development of the three-field rotation system[AA] increased land use from the annual half of the old two-field system to two-thirds in the new system, thus increasing production. The development of the heavy plough enabled heavier land to be cultivated more efficiently, and was aided by the rise of horse-drawn ploughing, which led to the use of draft horses instead of oxen. Horses are faster than oxen and require less grazing, which contributed to the introduction of the three-crop system.

**Question 0**

How much of the land was cultivated under the two-field system?

**Question 1**

How much of the land was cultivated with the three-field system?

**Question 2**

What invention made it possible to use horses instead of oxen for ploughing?

**Question 3**

What invention made the cultivation of heavy soils more efficient?

**Question 4**

Apart from the fact that horses need less grazing, what distinguishes horses from bulls?

**Text number 61**

The construction of cathedrals and castles advanced building technology and led to the development of large stone buildings. Additional buildings included new town halls, houses, bridges and tithe barns. Shipbuilding evolved from the old Roman method of mortise and tenon to the rib and plank method. Other improvements to ships included the use of lateen sails and rudder rudders, both of which increased the ships' sailing speed.

**Question 0**

Besides bridges, tithe barns and town halls, what major new buildings were constructed during this period?

**Question 1**

What was the traditional Roman method of building ships?

**Question 2**

What new shipbuilding method was invented during this period?

**Question 3**

What type of rudder was introduced during this period?

**Question 4**

What type of sails were first used in this era?

**Text number 62**

The use of specialised infantry in military matters increased. In addition to the still dominant heavy cavalry, armies often included cavalry and infantry crossbowmen and engineers and pioneers. Crossbows, already known in late antiquity, proliferated partly because of the increase in siege warfare in the 10th and 11th centuries. The increased use of crossbows in the 13th and 13th centuries led to the use of closed helmets, heavy body armour and horse armour. Gunpowder was known in Europe by the mid-13th century and was used by the English in their warfare against the Scots in 1304, although it was only used as an explosive and not as a weapon. Guns were used in sieges in the 1320s, and hand-operated guns were used in the 1360s.

**Question 0**

In which century did Europeans become aware of gunpowder?

**Question 1**

Who was using gunpowder in 1304?

**Question 2**

Against whom was gunpowder used in 1304?

**Question 3**

In which decade are siege guns known to have been used?

**Question 4**

What led to the increased use of armour in the 13th century?

**Text number 63**

The establishment of churches and monasteries in the 10th century led to the development of stone building, which developed vernacular Romanesque forms, hence the term "Romanesque". Materials for Roman brick and stone buildings were recycled wherever they were available. From its cautious beginnings, first known as Romanesque, the style flourished and spread throughout Europe with considerable uniformity. Just before the year 1000, a great wave of stone churches was built across Europe. Romanesque buildings have massive stone walls, openings crowned by semi-circular arches, small windows and, especially in France, arched stone vaults. Large portals with coloured, high-relief carvings became a central feature of the façades, especially in France, and the tops of the columns were often carved with fanciful stories of monsters and animals. According to the art historian C. R. Dodwell, 'almost all western churches were decorated with wall paintings', of which few survive. In parallel with the development of church architecture, the distinctive European castle form developed and became crucial for politics and warfare.

**Question 0**

In which century was Romanesque architecture first used?

**Question 1**

Which feature of Romanesque architecture was particularly common in France?

**Question 2**

Who noticed the prevalence of murals in Western churches of this era?

**Question 3**

Which non-church architectural structure developed in the 10th century?

**Question 4**

Around what year did the great wave of stone church building take place?

**Text number 64**

Romanesque art, especially metalwork, was at its most developed in Mosan art, with clear artistic personalities such as Nicholas of Verdun (d. 1205), and an almost classical style can be seen in works such as the Liège font, which contrasts with the sinuous animals of the Gloucester candlestick of the exact same date. Large illuminated bibles and psalteries were typical forms of luxury manuscripts, and church murals flourished. They often followed a pattern with the Last Judgement on the west wall, Christ in majesty on the east end and biblical scenes in the lower part of the nave or, in the best surviving example, the church of Saint-Savin-sur-Gartempe, in the barrel vault arch.

**Question 0**

Who was a major figure in Mosan art?

**Question 1**

In what year did Nikolai of Verdun die?

**Question 2**

On which church wall was the Last Judgement usually painted?

**Question 3**

Which church in Saint-Savin-sur-Gartempe has paintings of Bible stories?

**Question 4**

Which major Romanesque metalwork is named after Gloucester?

**Text number 65**

From the early 1200s, French builders developed a Gothic style, characterised by the use of flanking vaults, pointed arches, flying buttresses and large stained glass windows. The style was mainly used in churches and cathedrals and continued to be used in much of Europe until the 16th century. Classic examples of Gothic architecture include the cathedrals of Chartres and Reims in France and Salisbury Cathedral in England. Stained glass became an important part of church design, and they continued to use large murals, almost all of which have now disappeared.

**Question 0**

In which century did the Gothic style first flourish?

**Question 1**

In which century was the Gothic style no longer used?

**Question 2**

Besides Reims, where is the most important Gothic cathedral in France?

**Question 3**

What is a prominent English Gothic cathedral?

**Question 4**

Among which builders was the Gothic style first used?

**Text number 66**

During this period, the illumination of manuscripts gradually moved from monasteries to lay workshops, and according to Janetta Benton, "by 1300 most monks were buying their books in shops", and the Book of Hours developed into a kind of lay devotional book. Metalwork continued to be the most valued art form, and Limoges enamel was a popular and relatively inexpensive alternative to objects such as reliquaries and crosses. In Italy, the innovations of Cimabue and Duccio, followed by the Trecento master Giotto (d. 1337), greatly increased the sophistication and prestige of panel and fresco painting. The increase in wealth in the 13th century led to an increase in the production of secular art; many carved ivory objects, such as playing implements, combs and small religious figures, have survived.

**Question 0**

Who noticed that monks in the 13th century were buying books in shops?

**Question 1**

Which art form was most appreciated during this period?

**Question 2**

When did Giotto die?

**Question 3**

What were many works of secular art carved from this period?

**Question 4**

Which Italian artist, along with Duccio, was a major innovator this season?

**Text number 67**

Monastic reform became a major issue in the 1100s, when the elite became concerned that monks were not following the rules that bound them strictly to religious life. The Cluny monastery, founded in the Mâcon region of France in the 909s, was established as part of the Cluniac reforms, a wider monastic reform in response to this fear. Cluny quickly gained a reputation for austerity and discipline. It sought to maintain a high quality of spiritual life by placing itself under papal patronage and choosing its own abbot without lay interference, thus maintaining financial and political independence from local lords.

**Question 0**

In which century was monastic reform conceived?

**Question 1**

In what year was Cluny Abbey founded?

**Question 2**

In which part of France was the Monastery of Cluny founded?

**Question 3**

What was Cluny known for, apart from his strictness?

**Question 4**

Which reforms were named after Cluny Abbey?

**Text number 68**

The monastic reform inspired change in the secular church. Pope Leo IX (Pope 1049-1054) brought its underlying ideals to the papal election, and they provided the ideology for the independence of the clergy that led to the investiture controversy of the late 1100s. It involved Pope Gregory VII (Pope 1073-85) and Emperor Henry IV, who initially clashed over the appointment of bishops, a dispute that turned into a battle over the ideas of investiture, ecclesiastical marriage and simony. The emperor considered the protection of the Church one of his duties and also wanted to retain the right to appoint his own elect as bishops in his own lands, but the papacy insisted on the independence of the Church from secular lords. These issues remained unresolved after the compromise known as the Concordat of Worms in 1122. The dispute represents a significant stage in the creation of a papal monarchy separate from and on an equal footing with the secular authorities. It also had the lasting effect of empowering the German princes at the expense of the German emperors.

**Question 0**

In which century did the Investiture controversy take place?

**Question 1**

When did the reign of Pope Leo IX begin?

**Question 2**

Who was the Pope involved in the investment dispute?

**Question 3**

What year was the Worms Concordat agreed?

**Question 4**

Which secular rulers did the Concordat of Worms increase the power of?

**Text number 69**

The High Middle Ages were a time of great religious movements. In addition to crusades and monastic reforms, people sought to participate in new forms of religious life. New monastic organisations were founded, including the Carthusians and the Sisters. The latter in particular expanded rapidly in their early years under the leadership of Bernard of Clairvaux (d. 1153). These new orders were founded in response to the feeling of the laity that Benedictine monastic life no longer met the needs of the laity, who, together with those who wanted a religious life, wished to return to the simpler hermitage life of early Christianity or to live an apostolic life. Religious pilgrimages were also encouraged. Old pilgrimage sites such as Rome, Jerusalem and Compostela attracted increasing numbers of visitors, while new sites such as Monte Gargano and Bari became important.

**Question 0**

To which monastic order did Bernard of Clairvaux belong?

**Question 1**

When did Bernard Bernard of Clairvaux die?

**Question 2**

What was a major new pilgrimage site in this era, along with Bari?

**Question 3**

Which traditional pilgrimage site, along with Rome and Jerusalem, attracted the most visitors in the Middle Ages?

**Question 4**

Which new monastic order was founded in the high Middle Ages together with the sister Christians?

**Text number 70**

In the 13th century, the papal kingdom accepted the Franciscans and Dominicans, who took a vow of poverty and earned their living by begging. Religious groups such as the Waldensians and the Hummilians also tried to return to early Christian life in the mid- and early 1200s, but were condemned as heretics by the papal authorities. Others joined the Cathars, another heretical movement condemned by the Pope. In 1209, a crusade was declared against the Cathars, the Albigensian Crusade, which, together with the medieval Inquisition, wiped them out.

**Question 0**

Which beggar organisation was founded alongside the Dominicans in the 13th century?

**Question 1**

What was the most important oath taken by the beggar organisations?

**Question 2**

How did beggar organisations earn their living?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the crusade against the Cathars?

**Question 4**

Which group was condemned as heretics this season, along with the Cathars and the Hummilites?

**Text number 71**

In the first years of the 13th century, there were famines, culminating in the Great Famine of 1315-17. Among the causes of the Great Famine was the slow transition from the medieval warm season to the Little Ice Age, which left the population vulnerable as bad weather caused crop damage. The years 1313-14 and 1317-21 were extremely wet across Europe, leading to widespread crop failures. Climate change - which led to a fall in average annual temperatures in Europe in the 13th century - was accompanied by economic decline.

**Question 0**

In what years did the Great Famine occur?

**Question 1**

Which period led to the bad weather that increased crop damage?

**Question 2**

Which period preceded the Little Ice Age?

**Question 3**

During which period in 1317-21 did it rain exceptionally heavily in Europe?

**Question 4**

In which century did the average annual temperature in Europe fall?

**Text number 72**

These problems were followed in1347 by the Black Death, a pandemic that spread across Europe over the next three years.AC] The death toll in Europe was probably around one million35 people, about a third of the population. Cities were particularly badly affected because they were crowded.[AD] Large areas of land were sparsely populated, and in some places fields were left uncultivated. Wages rose as landowners tried to attract the reduced number of available workers to their fields. Other problems included falling rents and reduced demand for food, both of which cut farm incomes. Urban workers also felt entitled to higher wages, and uprisings broke out across Europe. Such revolts included the jacquerie in France, the peasant rebellion in England, and revolts in Florence in Italy and the towns of Ghent and Bruges in Flanders. The trauma of the Plague led to an increased piety throughout Europe, manifested in the creation of new charities, the self-immolation of flagellants and the scapegoating of Jews. The return of the Ruth continued to destabilise conditions throughout the 13th century, hitting Europe at regular intervals throughout the rest of the Middle Ages.

**Question 0**

When did the Black Death begin?

**Question 1**

How many millions of people died in the Black Death?

**Question 2**

Which uprising took place in France during this period?

**Question 3**

Which English uprising took place during this period?

**Question 4**

Which Italian city experienced an uprising?

**Text number 73**

The disruption caused by the Black Death disrupted society across Europe. Land that had been only marginally productive was abandoned as survivors were able to acquire more fertile areas. While serfdom declined in Western Europe, it became more common in Eastern Europe as landowners imposed it on their tenants who had previously been free. In Western Europe, most peasants managed to convert the labour they had previously owed to their landlords into cash rent. The share of serfs among peasants fell from a high of 90% to less than 50% by the end of the period. Landlords also became more aware that they had common interests with other landowners and joined together to extort privileges from governments. Partly at the urging of landowners, governments attempted to legislate to restore the economic conditions that existed before the Black Death. Non-clergy became increasingly literate, and the urban population began to emulate the nobility's interest in chivalry.

**Question 0**

What proportion of Western Europeans were serfs by the end of this period?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Western Europeans were serfs at the height of serfdom?

**Question 2**

In which parts of Europe did serfdom increase during this period?

**Question 3**

Instead of working, how did most Western European peasants pay their landowners during this period?

**Question 4**

What noble benefits did city dwellers start to emulate this season?

**Text number 74**

Jewish communities were expelled from England in 1290 and from France in 1306. Although some Jews made it back to France, most did not, and many Jews moved eastwards to settle in Poland and Hungary. The Jews were expelled from Spain in 1492 and dispersed to Turkey, France, Italy and Holland. The rise of banking in Italy in the 13th century continued throughout the 13th century, fuelled in part by the increasing warfare of the period and the papal need to move money between kingdoms. Many banking firms lent money to royalty, at great risk, as some went bankrupt when kings defaulted on their loans[AE].

**Question 0**

What year were the Jews expelled from England?

**Question 1**

In what year was the French Jewish community expelled?

**Question 2**

Where, along with Hungary, did many deported French Jews go?

**Question 3**

What year were the Jews kicked out of Spain?

**Question 4**

Where did the deported Jews from Spain travel to besides Turkey, France and Italy?

**Text number 75**

In the late Middle Ages, strong nation-states based on kingship emerged across Europe, particularly in England, France and the Christian kingdoms of the Iberian Peninsula: Aragon, Castile and Portugal. The long conflicts of the period reinforced the control of the kings over their kingdoms and were extremely harsh on the peasantry. The kings benefited from warfare, which extended royal legislation and increased the number of lands under their direct control. Paying for wars required more efficient and effective methods of taxation, and tax rates often rose. The requirement to obtain the consent of taxpayers allowed representative bodies such as the English Parliament and the French General Government to gain power and influence.

**Question 0**

Which Christian kingdom was present in the Iberian Peninsula alongside Aragon and Castile?

**Question 1**

Why did kings raise the tax rate during this period?

**Question 2**

Which English representative body gave its consent to royal taxation?

**Question 3**

Which French body had a similar purpose to the English Parliament?

**Question 4**

Which social class was damaged by the long wars of this era?

**Text number 76**

Throughout the 13th century, French kings sought to expand their influence at the expense of the territorial holdings of the nobility. They got into trouble when they tried to seize the estates of English kings in southern France, leading to the Hundred Years' War, which was fought from 1337 to 1453. In the early stages of the war, the English, under Edward III (r. 1327-77) and his son Edward, Prince of Black (d. 1376),[AF] won the battles of Crécy and Poitiers, captured the city of Calais and took control of much of France.[AG] The resulting tensions almost caused the break-up of the Kingdom of France in the early years of the war. By the early 1400s, France was again close to disintegration, but in the late 1420s the military success of Joan of Arc (d. 1431) led to a French victory and the capture of the last English possessions in southern France in 1453. The cost was high, as the population of France at the end of the wars was probably half that at the start of the conflict. On the other hand, the wars had a positive impact on English national identity, as they did much to fuse different local identities into a single national English ideal. The conflict with France also helped to create a national culture in England that was separate from the French culture that had previously been the dominant influence. The dominance of the English longbow began in the early stages of the Hundred Years' War, with the cannon appearing on the battlefield at Crécy in 1346.

**Question 0**

When did the Hundred Years' War start?

**Question 1**

What was the nickname of Edward III's son Edward?

**Question 2**

When did the reign of Edward III begin?

**Question 3**

Besides Poitiers, what was the place where Edward III's England defeated the French?

**Question 4**

In which decade were Joan of Arc's victories seen?

**Text number 77**

In modern Germany, the rule of the Holy Roman Empire continued, but because of the elective nature of the imperial crown, there was no permanent dynasty around which a strong state could form. Further east, the kingdoms of Poland, Hungary and Bohemia grew strong. The Christian kingdoms of the Iberian peninsula continued to gain land from the Muslim kingdoms of the peninsula. Portugal focused on expanding abroad in the 15th century, while other kingdoms were torn by problems of royal succession and other issues. After losing the Hundred Years' War, England suffered a long civil war, known as the War of the Roses, which lasted until the 1490s and only ended when Henry Tudor (r. 1485-1509 under the name Henry VII) became king and consolidated his power after defeating Richard III (r. 1483-85) at Bosworth in 1485. In Scandinavia, Margaret I of Denmark (r. Denmark 1387-1412) united Norway, Denmark and Sweden in the Kalmar League, which continued until 1523. The great power around the Baltic was the Hanseatic League, a commercial alliance of city-states trading from Western Europe to Russia. Scotland was freed from English rule under Robert the Bruce (r. 1306-29), who persuaded the Pope to recognise his kingship in 1328.

**Question 0**

Which Eastern European country grew in power alongside Poland and Hungary?

**Question 1**

In which century did Portugal devote itself to expansion abroad?

**Question 2**

Which nation lost the Hundred Years' War?

**Question 3**

What was Henry Tudor's royal name?

**Question 4**

Which country, along with Denmark and Sweden, was part of the Kalmar League?

**Text number 78**

Although the Paleolithic Caesars recaptured Constantinople from the Western Europeans in 1261, they never managed to regain control of much of the former imperial lands. They generally controlled only a small part of the Balkan peninsula near Constantinople, the city itself, and some of the Black Sea coastal lands and the Aegean coast. The former Byzantine lands in the Balkans were divided between the new Kingdom of Serbia, the Second Bulgarian Empire and the city-state of Venice. The power of the Byzantine emperors was threatened by a new tribe of Turks, the Ottomans, who settled in Anatolia in the 13th century and expanded steadily throughout the 13th century. The Ottomans expanded into Europe, reduced Bulgaria to a vassal state and in 1366 took control of Serbia after its defeat at the Battle of Kosovo in 1389. Western Europeans protested against the plight of Christians in the Balkans and declared a new crusade in 1396; a large army was sent to the Balkans, which was defeated at the Battle of Nicopolis. The Ottomans finally captured Constantinople in 1453.

**Question 0**

Which dynasty of emperors recaptured Constantinople in 1261?

**Question 1**

Which state ruled the former Byzantine Balkan territories alongside the Second Bulgarian Empire and the Kingdom of Serbia?

**Question 2**

Which Turkish tribe was born in 1200s Anatolia?

**Question 3**

In what year did Bulgaria become a vassal of the Ottomans?

**Question 4**

Who lost the battle of Kosovo?

**Text number 79**

During the turbulent period of the 14th century, internal disputes within the Church leadership led to the Avignon papacy of 1305-78, also called the "Babylonian Captivity of the Pope" (a reference to the Babylonian Captivity of the Jews), and then to the Great Schism, which lasted from 1378 to 1418, with first two and later three rival popes, each supported by several states. Ecclesiastical officials met at the Council of Constance in 1414, and the following year the Council deposed one of the rival popes, leaving only two candidates. More depositions followed, and in November 1417 the Council elected Martin V as Pope (Pope 1417-31).

**Question 0**

In which years did the papacy of Avignon take place?

**Question 1**

What is another term for the papacy of Avignon?

**Question 2**

When did the great schism end?

**Question 3**

How many popes were there at the same time after the Council of Constance?

**Question 4**

Who was made Pope in 1417?

**Text number 80**

In addition to Schism, the Western Church was torn by theological disputes, some of which turned into heresies. The English theologian John Wycliffe (d. 1384) was condemned as a heretic in 1415. His teaching that lay people should be allowed to consult the biblical text and his views on the Eucharist were contrary to church doctrine. Wycliffe's teachings influenced two of the major heretical movements of the later Middle Ages, Lollardism in England and Hussiteism in Bohemia. The Bohemian movement was inspired by the teachings of Jan Hus, who was burnt at the stake in 1415 after being condemned as a heretic by the Council of Constance. The Hussite church, despite being subjected to the Crusades, survived through the Middle Ages. Other heresies were perpetrated, such as the accusations against the Knights Templar, which led to their suppression in 1312 and the division of their large fortunes between King Philip IV of France (r. 1285-1314) and the Hospitaller Knights.

**Question 0**

Which citizen was John Wycliffe?

**Question 1**

In what year was Wycliffe declared a heretic?

**Question 2**

Who does Wycliffe think should read the Bible?

**Question 3**

Which bohemian movement was Wycliffe influenced by?

**Question 4**

How did Jan Hus die?

**Text number 81**

Pope Paul further refined the Mass practice in the late Middle Ages and held that only the clergy were allowed to enjoy the wine of the Eucharist. This further distanced the secular laity from the clergy. The laity continued their pilgrimage practices, their veneration of relics and their belief in the power of the devil. Mystics such as Meister Eckhart (d. 1327) and Thomas à Kempis (d. 1471) wrote works that taught lay people to focus on their inner spiritual life, laying the foundations for the Protestant Reformation. Alongside mysticism, belief in witchcraft and sorcery became widespread, and by the end of the 15th century the Church had begun to give credence to populist fears of witchcraft by condemning witches in 1484 and by publishing Malleus 1486Maleficarum, the popular witch-hunters' handbook, in 1484.

**Question 0**

Who was allowed to drink wine at mass in the late Middle Ages?

**Question 1**

When did Thomas à Kempis die?

**Question 2**

In what year did the Church condemn witches?

**Question 3**

What year was Malleus Maleficarum published?

**Question 4**

What was Malleus Maleficarum?

**Text number 82**

In the later Middle Ages, theologians such as John Duns Scotus (d. 1308)[AH] and William of Ockham (d. c. 1348) led a reaction against scholasticism, opposing the application of reason to faith. Their efforts undermined the prevailing Platonic idea of "universals". Ockham's insistence that reason operates independently of faith made it possible to separate science from theology and philosophy. The study of law was characterised by the continuing advance of Roman law into areas of jurisprudence previously governed by customary law. The only exception to this trend was England, where the common law remained dominant. Other countries codified their laws; Castile, Poland and Lithuania adopted legal codes.

**Question 0**

What school of thought did Duns Scotus oppose?

**Question 1**

Before Roman law, which areas of jurisprudence were traditionally decided?

**Question 2**

In which country did the influence of Roman law not increase?

**Question 3**

Which country, along with Castile and Poland, developed a legal code in the late Middle Ages?

**Question 4**

Which Platonic idea lost its influence as a result of the work of Ockham and Duns Scotus?

**Text number 83**

Most of the training focused on training future priests. The basic teaching of letters and numbers was left to the family or village priest, while the minor subjects of the trivium - grammar, rhetoric and logic - were studied in cathedral schools or schools run by the cities. Commercial secondary schools became more common, and some Italian towns had more than one such establishment. Universities also spread throughout Europe in the 1300s and 1400s. The literacy rate of laymen increased, but was still low; one estimate puts the literacy rate in 1500 at 10% for men and 1% for women.

**Question 0**

What was the main purpose of the training during this period?

**Question 1**

What, along with rhetoric and logic, formed the trivium?

**Question 2**

What proportion of European men were literate in 1500?

**Question 3**

What percentage of European women could read in 1500?

**Question 4**

Who typically taught your child letters and numbers alongside their family?

**Text number 84**

The publication of literature in the vernacular increased, with Dante (d. 1321), Petrarch (d. 1374) and Giovanni Boccaccio (d. 1375) in 13th century Italy, Geoffrey Chaucer (d. 1400) and William Langland (d. 1386) in England, and François Villon (d. 1464) and Christine de Pizan (d. 1430) in France. Much of the literature remained religious, and although much of it continued to be written in Latin, the Lives of the Saints and other devotional writings in the vernacular found a new demand. This was fuelled by the growth of the Devotio Moderna movement, most notably in the founding of the Order of the Common Life, but also in the works of German mystics such as Meister Eckhart and Johannes Tauler (d. 1361). Theatre also developed in the form of miracle performances by the Church. Towards the end of the period, the development of the printing press around 1450 led to the establishment of publishing houses throughout Europe by 1500.

**Question 0**

Who, along with Dante and Boccaccio, was a major Italian writer in the 13th century?

**Question 1**

When did Chaucer die?

**Question 2**

Who was a prominent French female writer this season?

**Question 3**

In which language was most of the religious literature of this period written?

**Question 4**

Who, along with Johannes Tauler, was a major German mystic of this period?

**Text number 85**

At the beginning of the 15th century, the countries of the Iberian Peninsula began to support exploration beyond Europe's borders. Prince Henry the Navigator (d. 1460) of Portugal sent expeditions that discovered the Canary Islands, the Azores and Cape Verde during his lifetime. After his death, exploration continued; Bartolomeu Dias (d. 1500) sailed around the Cape of Good Hope in 1486 and Vasco da Gama (d. 1524) sailed around Africa to India in 1498. The united Spanish monarchies of Castile and Aragon funded the 1492 voyage of Christopher Columbus (d. 1506) to discover the Americas. The English crown, led by Henry VII, funded the 1497 expedition of John Cabot (d. 1498) to Cape Breton.

**Question 0**

Which government-employed explorers discovered the Azores?

**Question 1**

Which leader funded the expedition that discovered Cape Verde?

**Question 2**

Which Portuguese explorer visited India in 1498?

**Question 3**

What did Christopher Columbus discover in 1492?

**Question 4**

Which English monarch funded John Cabot?

**Text number 86**

One of the most important military developments in the late Middle Ages was the increasing use of infantry and light cavalry. The English also used longbowmen, but other countries could not create such forces as successfully. Armour continued to evolve, driven by the increasing power of the crossbow, and plate armour was developed to protect soldiers from crossbows and the handguns that were developed. Spear weapons took on a new light as the Flemish and Swiss infantry, armed with spears and other long javelins, developed.

**Question 0**

What military weapon was increasingly used in the late Middle Ages, alongside the light cavalry?

**Question 1**

Which troops were uniquely successful in the British service?

**Question 2**

What contributed to the increasing development of armour?

**Question 3**

What weapons did the Swiss infantry use?

**Question 4**

What were plate armour designed to defend against, alongside crossbows?

**Text number 87**

In agriculture, the increased use of sheep to produce long-fibre wool enabled stronger yarn to be spun. In addition, the spinning mill replaced the traditional spinning rod used to spin wool, tripling production.[AI] A less technological refinement, but one that had a major impact on everyday life, was the use of buttons as fasteners for clothes, which allowed for a better fit without having to put the clothes on the wearer. Windmills were improved by the creation of a tower mill, which allowed the top of the windmill to be turned according to the direction from which the wind was blowing. The blast furnace appeared in Sweden around 1350, increasing the quantity and improving the quality of iron produced. The first patent law in 1447 in Venice protected inventors' rights to their inventions.

**Question 0**

What was replaced by a spinning mill?

**Question 1**

What invention replaced the clothes laces?

**Question 2**

What new type of windmill was invented during this period?

**Question 3**

In which country was the tummy first introduced?

**Question 4**

Where did patent law come from?

**Text number 88**

The Late Middle Ages correspond to the cultural periods of the Trecento and the Early Renaissance in Italy throughout Europe. In northern Europe and Spain, the Gothic style continued, developing increasingly in the 15th century, almost until the end of the period. International Gothic was the courtly style that reached much of Europe in the decades around 1400, producing masterpieces such as the Très Riches Heures du Duc de Berry. Throughout Europe, secular art continued to increase in both quantity and quality, and in the 15th century the merchant classes of Italy and Flanders became important patrons, commissioning small oil paintings of themselves and an increasing number of luxury items such as jewellery, ivory coffins, cassone coffins and maiolica vessels. These included Hispano-Moresque vessels, mainly made by Mudéjar potters in Spain. Although the royals owned vast collections of tableware, very little survives, with the exception of the royal gold cup. As Italian silk-making developed, Western churches and elites no longer had to rely on imports from Byzantium or the Islamic world. In France and Flanders, gobelin weaving, which produced such series as the 'Maid and the Unicorn', became a major luxury industry.

**Question 0**

Around which year did the international Gothic style flourish?

**Question 1**

What is a major masterpiece of international Gothic style?

**Question 2**

What period was the late Middle Ages in Italy besides the Trecento?

**Question 3**

Who made most of the Hispano marble ceramics?

**Question 4**

What is a significant surviving piece of late medieval royal plate?

**Text number 89**

The large external sculptural arrangements of early Gothic churches gave way to interior sculpture as tombs became more elaborate and other elements, such as pulpits, were sometimes lavishly carved, such as Giovanni Pisano's Sant'Andrea pulpit. Painted or carved wooden relief altarpieces became more common, especially with the creation of many side chapels. Dutch painting by artists such as Jan van Eyck (d. 1441) and Rogier van der Weyden (d. 1464) competed with Italian painting, as did Northern illuminated manuscripts, which in the 15th century began to be collected on a large scale by the secular elite, who also ordered secular books, especially histories. From around 1450 onwards, printed books became rapidly popular, although they remained expensive. Before 1500, some 30 000 different editions of incunabula, or printed works, were printed, and at that time illuminated manuscripts were ordered only by royalty and a few others. Very small woodcuts, almost all of which were religious, were available from the mid-15th century even to peasants in northern Europe. The most expensive engravings offered a variety of images to the wealthier market.

**Question 0**

Who carved the pulpit of Sant'Andrea?

**Question 1**

How were altarpieces often decorated in addition to engraving during this period?

**Question 2**

When did Rogier van der Weyden die?

**Question 3**

What was Jan van Eyck's nationality?

**Question 4**

What is incunabula?

**Text number 90**

The Middle Ages are often derided as "a time of ignorance and superstition", when "the word of religious authorities took precedence over personal experience and rational action". This is a legacy of both the Renaissance and the Enlightenment, when scholars contrasted their own intellectual culture with medieval culture to the detriment of the Middle Ages. Renaissance scholars saw the Middle Ages as a decline from the high culture and civilisation of the classical world; Enlightenment scholars preferred reason to faith and thus saw the Middle Ages as an age of ignorance and superstition.

**Question 0**

During which period was the Middle Ages debased alongside the Renaissance?

**Question 1**

To which period did Renaissance scholars compare the Middle Ages negatively?

**Question 2**

How did Enlightenment scholars see the Middle Ages?

**Question 3**

What did the Enlightenment scholars consider inferior to reason?

**Text number 91**

Others argue that reason was generally held in high esteem in the Middle Ages. The historian of science Edward Grant writes: "If revolutionary rational ideas were expressed [in the 17th century], they were only possible because the long medieval tradition had established the use of reason as one of the most important human functions." Contrary to popular belief, David Lindberg also writes that 'the late medieval scientist rarely felt coerced by the church and considered himself free (especially in the natural sciences) to follow reason and observation where they led'.

**Question 0**

Which historian is Edward Grant?

**Question 1**

Who said that medieval scholars were rarely forced by the church?

**Question 2**

According to Grant, medieval reason was the precursor of what century's revolutionary rationalism?

**Text number 92**

The caricature of the era is also reflected in some of the more specific perceptions. One misconception that was widespread in the 19th century and is still very common is that all medieval people believed that the Earth was flat. This is not true, as lecturers at medieval universities commonly claimed that the evidence showed the Earth to be a sphere. Lindberg and Ronald Numbers, another scholar of the period, state that 'there was hardly a Christian scholar of the Middle Ages who did not recognise the spherical nature of the [Earth] and even know its approximate circumference'. Numbers cites as examples of widespread myths that are still considered historical truth, even though they are not supported by current historical research, other misconceptions such as "the Church banned autopsies and autopsies in the Middle Ages", "the rise of Christianity killed ancient science" or "the Christian Church in the Middle Ages stifled the growth of natural philosophy".

**Question 0**

In which century was it first suggested that medieval people thought the Earth was flat?

**Question 1**

What is the medieval church wrongly believed to have forbidden besides autopsies?

**Question 2**

What did the rise of Christianity destroy, according to one misconception?

**Question 3**

According to another misconception, what discipline was the medieval church opposed to?

**Question 4**

Who is a major medieval scholar besides Lindberg?

**Document number 92**

**Text number 0**

Phonology is a branch of linguistics that deals with the systematic arrangement of sounds in languages. It has traditionally focused largely on the study of the phoneme systems of specific languages (and was therefore also called phonetics or phonematics in the past), but it can also cover any linguistic analysis, either at the subword level (including syllable, onset and rhyme, articulatory gestures, articulatory features, mora, etc.) or at any level of language where sounds are considered to be structured to convey linguistic meaning. Phonology also includes the study of the corresponding organisational systems of sign languages.

**Question 0**

What is phonology?

**Question 1**

Which systems are the traditional focus of phonology?

**Question 2**

Learning sign language is part of what?

**Question 3**

What is the articulator branch?

**Question 4**

Which systems are the traditional subject of linguistics?

**Question 5**

Where does branch research fall?

**Question 6**

What is the branch of levels?

**Question 7**

Which systems were the branches concentrated on?

**Text number 1**

The word phonology (as in English phonology) can also refer to the phonological system (sound system) of a language. This is one of the basic systems of which a language is considered to be composed, such as its syntax and vocabulary.

**Question 0**

Which part of the language can also be referred to as phonology?

**Question 1**

What is another term for a phonological system?

**Question 2**

What else does language contain besides syntax and a phonological system?

**Question 3**

What kind of language system is phonology?

**Question 4**

Which part of the language can a vocabulary word also refer to?

**Question 5**

What is another term for vocabulary?

**Question 6**

What else do words contain besides syntax and the phonological system?

**Question 7**

What kind of language system is a vocabulary?

**Question 8**

What is an example of vocabulary?

**Text number 2**

Phonology is often distinguished from phonetics. Phonetics deals with the physical production, acoustic transmission and perception of speech sounds, while phonology describes the way sounds function within a language or between languages to encode meaning. Many linguists consider phonetics to belong to descriptive linguistics and phonology to theoretical linguistics, although defining the phonological system of a language is necessarily an application of theoretical principles to the analysis of sound data. It should be noted that this distinction was not always made, especially before the modern concept of phoneme was developed in the mid-20th century. Some areas of modern phonology intersect with phonetics in descriptive disciplines such as psycholinguistics and speech perception, giving rise to specific areas such as articulatory phonology or laboratory phonology.

**Question 0**

From which branch of linguistics is phonology separated?

**Question 1**

Which area of linguistics is considered to be part of phonetics?

**Question 2**

Phonology is usually considered part of the theoretical side of which discipline?

**Question 3**

When was the modern concept of the phonon developed?

**Question 4**

What other area of modern phonology than psycholinguistics intersects with phonetics?

**Question 5**

From which branch of linguistics is the laboratory separated?

**Question 6**

What kind of linguistics is the laboratory considered to belong to?

**Question 7**

Which theoretical side of the discipline is the laboratory usually considered to belong to?

**Question 8**

When was the modern concept of the laboratory developed?

**Question 9**

What other area of modern phonology than psycholinguistics intersects with the laboratory?

**Text number 3**

The word phonology comes from the Greek φωνή, phōnḗ, "voice, sound", and the suffix -logy (which comes from the Greek λόγος, lógos, "word, speech, topic of conversation"). The definitions of the term vary. Nikolai Trubetzkoy, in his Grundzüge der Phonologie (1939), defines phonology as 'the study of sounds related to the language system', as opposed to phonetics, which is 'the study of sounds related to the act of speech' (the distinction between language and speech is essentially Saussure's distinction between langue and parole). More recently, Lass (1998) has written that phonology broadly refers to the branch of linguistics that deals with the sounds of language, while more narrowly, "phonology proper deals with the function, behaviour and organisation of sounds as linguistic elements". According to Clark et al. (2007), it refers to the systematic use of sounds to encode meaning in any spoken human language, or to the field of linguistics that studies this use.

**Question 0**

Where does the word phonology come from?

**Question 1**

What is the derivation of the Greek word -logy?

**Question 2**

Who defined phonology in 1939?

**Question 3**

The difference between language and what?

**Question 4**

When did Lass write about phonology?

**Question 5**

Where does the word "speech" come from?

**Question 6**

What is the Greek word from which the speech is derived?

**Question 7**

Who defined speech in 1939?

**Question 8**

The distinction between phonology and what?

**Question 9**

When did Lass write about the speech?

**Text number 4**

The history of phonology can be traced back to Ashtadhyayi, the Sanskrit grammar compiled by Pāṇin in the 4th century BC. In particular, the Shiva Sutras, a subsidiary text of the Ashtadhyay, contains a list of Sanskrit phonemes and their notation system, which is used throughout the main treatise on morphology, syntax and semantics.

**Question 0**

What type of grammar did phonology first belong to?

**Question 1**

What is the name of an ancient Sanskrit grammar?

**Question 2**

Who was the first to write Ashtadhyay?

**Question 3**

What time did Panini do its work?

**Question 4**

What other text was related to Ashtadhyayi?

**Question 5**

Which grammar did phenomena first belong to?

**Question 6**

What is the name of the ancient theory of phenomenology?

**Question 7**

Who first created the Sanskrit language?

**Question 8**

During which period did the Sanskrit language begin?

**Question 9**

What other text was related to morphology?

**Text number 5**

The Polish scholar Jan Baudouin de Courtenay (together with his former student Mikołaj Kruszewski) introduced the concept of the phoneme in 1876, and his work is considered the starting point of modern phonology, although it is not often acknowledged. He also worked on the theory of phonetic alternations (now called allophony and morphophonology) and had a major influence on the work of Ferdinand de Saussure.

**Question 0**

When was the phoneme introduced as a concept?

**Question 1**

Who was Jan Baudouin de Courtenay's pupil?

**Question 2**

What nationality was de Courtenay?

**Question 3**

What was de Courtenay's profession?

**Question 4**

Who was Jan Baudouin de Courtenay's circle of influence?

**Question 5**

When was the concept of allophony introduced?

**Question 6**

Who was the father of Jan Baudouin de Courtenay?

**Question 7**

What nationality was Kruszewski?

**Question 8**

What was Kruszewski's profession?

**Question 9**

Who was inspired by Mikolaj Kruszewski?

**Text number 6**

During the inter-war period, the influential school of phonology was the Prague School. One of its leading members was Prince Nikolai Trubetzkoy, whose Grundzüge der Phonologie (Principles of Phonology), published posthumously in 1939, is one of the most important works of the period. As a direct influence of Baudouin de Courtenay, Trubetzkoy is considered the founder of morphophonology, although de Courtenay had already recognised the concept. Trubetzkoy also developed the concept of archiphoneme. Another important representative of the Prague School was Roman Jakobson, one of the most important linguists of the 20th century.

**Question 0**

What was Nikolai Trubetzkoy's publication?

**Question 1**

When was Principles of Phonology published?

**Question 2**

What is Trubetzkoy considered to have founded?

**Question 3**

Which school did Trubetzkoy belong to?

**Question 4**

What was Trubetzkoy's title?

**Question 5**

What was the publication of Baudouin de Courtenay?

**Question 6**

When was Principles of Phonology made into a film?

**Question 7**

What is de Courtenay considered to have founded?

**Question 8**

Which school did de Courtenay belong to?

**Question 9**

What was de Courtenay's title?

**Text number 7**

Noam1968 Chomsky and Morris Halle published The Sound Pattern of English (SPE) in 1968, which was the basis for a generative phonology. According to this view, phonological representations are sequences of segments composed of specific features. These features were an extension of earlier work by Roman Jakobson, Gunnar Fant and Morris Hall. Features describe aspects of articulation and perception, are derived from a universally fixed set, and have binary values + or -. There are at least two levels of representation: the underlying representation and the surface phonetic representation. Organised phonological rules control how the underlying representation is converted into the actual phoneme (the so-called surface phoneme). An important consequence of the influence of SPE on phonological theory was the underemphasis on syllables and the emphasis on segments. In addition, the generativists combined morphophonology with phonology, which both solved and created problems.

**Question 0**

When was The Sound Pattern of English published?

**Question 1**

Who else but Chomsky published The Sound Pattern of English?

**Question 2**

What else was the impact of SPE on phonological theory downplayed, apart from the syllable?

**Question 3**

What other discipline did the generativists associate with phonology?

**Question 4**

When were the extension rules published?

**Question 5**

Who other than Chornsky has published the extension rules?

**Question 6**

What else but the syllable was downplayed about the impact of the SPE on the enlargement rules?

**Question 7**

What other discipline did the generativists associate with expansion?

**Question 8**

What are some of the universally important spells?

**Text number 8**

Natural phonology is a theory based on the publications of its proponent David Stampen in 1969 and (more specifically) 1979. According to this view, phonology is based on a set of universal phonological processes that interact with each other; which ones are active and which are repressed is language-specific. Rather than affecting segments, phonological processes affect specific features within prosodic groups. Prosodic groups can be as small as a part of a syllable or as large as a whole sentence. Phonological processes are disordered with respect to each other and operate simultaneously (although the output of one process may be the input of another). The second best known natural phonologist is Patricia Donegan (Stampen's wife); there are many natural phonologists in Europe and a few in the United States, such as Geoffrey Nathan. The principles of natural phonology were extended to morphology by Wolfgang U. Dressler, who founded natural morphology.

**Question 0**

Whose publications started the theory of natural phonology?

**Question 1**

What does Stampen say the phonology is based on?

**Question 2**

What other state can universal phonological processes be in besides activity?

**Question 3**

Who is the number two natural phonologist?

**Question 4**

Who was the founder of natural morphology?

**Question 5**

Whose publications started the theory of universal contribution?

**Question 6**

What does Stampen say the universal contribution is based on?

**Question 7**

In what other state can natural morphology be in addition to activity?

**Question 8**

Who is the number two universal processor?

**Question 9**

Who was the founder of active recitation?

**Text number 9**

John1976 Goldsmith introduced autosegmental phonology. Phonological phenomena are no longer considered to operate in a single linear set of segments, called phonemes or feature combinations, but rather to be associated with a number of parallel sets of features at multiple levels. Autosegmental phonology later evolved into feature geometry, which became the standard representation theory for theories of phonological organization such as lexical phonology and optimality theory.

**Question 0**

Who founded autosegmental phonology?

**Question 1**

When did John Goldsmith share his work?

**Question 2**

Where did Autosegmental phonology change?

**Question 3**

Who set up the levels of activity?

**Question 4**

When did John Goldsmith publish his work?

**Question 5**

Where did the levels of activity change?

**Question 6**

What is no longer considered to work for lexical phonology?

**Question 7**

Where did the established theory of phenomena come from?

**Text number 10**

Government phonology, which emerged in the early 1980s as an attempt to unify theoretical notions of syntactic and phonological structures, is based on the notion that all languages necessarily follow a small set of principles and vary according to a choice of certain binary parameters. In other words, the phonological structures of all languages are essentially the same, but with limited variation that explains differences in surface implementations. The principles are considered inviolable, even though the parameters may sometimes conflict. Some of the best known exponents of the field include Jonathan Kaye, Jean Lowenstamm, Jean-Roger Vergnaud, Monik Charette and John Harris.

**Question 0**

When was government phonology first discovered?

**Question 1**

Jonathan Kaye is important for which phonological form?

**Question 2**

What is responsible for the differences in surface realisations according to government phonology?

**Question 3**

When were the government's principles first seen?

**Question 4**

Jonathan Kaye is an important person in what kind of conflict?

**Question 5**

What are the reasons for the differences in surface implementation by government conflict?

**Question 6**

What varies according to their choice of government?

**Question 7**

What is true for the field parameters of all languages?

**Text number 11**

Alan Prince and Paul Smolensky, in a course at the LSA Summer Institute in 1991, Alan Prince and Paul Smolensky developed a theory of optimality - the overall architecture of phonology, according to which languages choose the pronunciation of a word that best satisfies a list of constraints set in order of importance; a lower constraint can be violated if the violation is necessary to satisfy a higher constraint. John McCarthy and Alan Prince soon extended the approach to morphology, and it has become the dominant trend in phonology. The reliance on the phonetic basis of constraints and representational elements (e.g. features) in the various approaches has been criticised by proponents of 'intangible phonology', notably Mark Hale and Charles Reiss.

**Question 0**

When did Prince and Smolensky develop their theory?

**Question 1**

Where was optimality theory created?

**Question 2**

Besides Alan Prince, who brought optimality theory to morphology?

**Question 3**

Who were the prominent critics of optimality theory?

**Question 4**

When did Prince and Smolensky develop pronunciation?

**Question 5**

Where was the dominant theory created?

**Question 6**

Besides Alan Prince, who brought the dominant theory to morphology?

**Question 7**

Who were the prominent critics of the dominant theory?

**Question 8**

Who are the proponents of dominant phonology?

**Text number 12**

In general, government phonology (or its descendant, strict-CV phonology) has more adherents in the UK, while optimality theory is predominant in the US.[citation needed].

**Question 0**

What followed the government's phonology?

**Question 1**

Where is phonology popular in your country?

**Question 2**

Which theory is seen more in the US?

**Question 3**

What was the result of the government's optimality?

**Question 4**

Where is post-generation phonology popular?

**Question 5**

Which government idea is more visible in the UK?

**Question 6**

Which has higher support in France?

**Question 7**

What started in the US?

**Text number 13**

In recent years, evolutionary phonology has begun to apply an integrated approach to phonological theory, combining synchronous and diachronic analyses of pronunciation patterns.

**Question 0**

What evolutionary phonology is an integrated approach?

**Question 1**

What does evolutionary phonology have to do with pronunciation patterns?

**Question 2**

When did evolutionary phonology emerge?

**Question 3**

What approach was taken in evolutionary phonology?

**Question 4**

What is the recent diachronic holistic approach?

**Question 5**

What is associated with sound patterns in recent patterns?

**Question 6**

When was the diachronic born?

**Question 7**

What approach was taken in recent diachronic research?

**Question 8**

What was started with voice accounts?

**Text number 14**

An important part of traditional, pre-generational phonology is the study of which sounds can be grouped into distinct units within a language; these units are called phonemes. For example, in English, the 'p' sound in pot is aspirated (pronounced [pʰ]), while the sound in spot is not aspirated (pronounced [p]). However, English speakers intuitively consider both sounds to be variations (allophones) of the same phonological category, the phoneme /p/. (Traditionally, it has been argued that if the aspirous [pʰ] were replaced by the non-aspirous [p] sound of spot, native English speakers would still hear the same words; that is, the two sounds are perceived as the 'same' /p/). In some other languages, however, the two phonemes are perceived as different, and are therefore classified as different phonemes. For example, in Thai, Hindi and Quechua, there are a minimal number of word pairs where aspiration is the only opposite feature (two words can have different meanings, but the only difference in pronunciation is that one has an aspirated sound while the other has an unaspirated sound).

**Question 0**

What are the names of the units studied in traditional phonology?

**Question 1**

What is another word for variations?

**Question 2**

What is the opposite of the word "sucked"?

**Question 3**

What are the minimal pairs that minimal phonology studies?

**Question 4**

What is the second word for phoneme?

**Question 5**

What is the opposite of a phoneme?

**Question 6**

Which languages have a minimal number of word pairs where allophones are the only opposite feature?

**Question 7**

Which speakers treat both voices as aspirations?

**Text number 15**

Part of the phonological study of a language therefore involves looking at the data (phonetic transcriptions of native speakers' speech) and trying to deduce what the underlying phonemes of the language are and what the phonetic inventory of the language is. As mentioned above, the presence or absence of minimal phoneme pairs is often used as a criterion for deciding whether two phonemes should be classified as the same phoneme. Often, however, other considerations must also be taken into account.

**Question 0**

What kind of linguistic research tries to infer the underlying phonemes?

**Question 1**

What does phonological research try to find out about a language, apart from the phonemes behind it?

**Question 2**

What kind of speaker data is required for phonological research on language?

**Question 3**

What kind of linguistic research attempts to infer transcripts?

**Question 4**

In addition to finding out what the underlying phonemes are, what does phonological research on language try to find out about minimal pairs?

**Question 5**

What kind of transcription data is required for phonological research on language?

**Question 6**

What is the criterion often used to decide whether two languages should have the same phoneme?

**Question 7**

What does part of language transcription involve?

**Text number 16**

The phonemic contrasts in a language can change over time. At one time, [f] and [v], two phonemes with the same place and manner of articulation and differing only in their phonetic sound, were allophones of the same phoneme in English, but later they began to be classified as separate phonemes. This is one of the main factors in the historical change of languages described in historical linguistics.

**Question 0**

What kind of linguistics describes how language factors change over history?

**Question 1**

Which phonemic features of the language change over time?

**Question 2**

In the past, sounds that now belong to separate phonemes were allophones of which phoneme in English?

**Question 3**

What kind of linguistics describes how phenomena change in history?

**Question 4**

Which phonemic features of certain languages are known to change with phenomena?

**Question 5**

In the past, sounds that now belong to separate phenomena were allophones of what kind of change in English?

**Question 6**

What cannot change over time?

**Question 7**

Where is the historical change of time described?

**Text number 17**

The results and insights of research into speech perception and articulation complicate the traditional and somewhat intuitive idea that interchangeable allophones are perceived as the same phoneme. First, interchanged allophones of the same phoneme can lead to unrecognisable words. Second, real speech, even at the word level, is highly coarticulated, so it is problematic to assume that words can be broken down into simple segments without affecting speech perception.

**Question 0**

How do observations and insights into speech perception and articulation affect previous and more traditional understandings?

**Question 1**

How does swapping allophones of the same phenomena make words into words?

**Question 2**

What is the effect of combining words?

**Question 3**

How do observations and insights into speech perception and articulation affect earlier and more traditional compound words?

**Question 4**

How does interchanging the phenomena of the same allophone make words?

**Question 5**

What are the effects of chalk phenomena?

**Question 6**

What can lead to recognisable words?

**Question 7**

What complicates the traditional notion that phonemes are seen as the same allophones?

**Text number 18**

Different linguists therefore have different approaches to the problem of assigning phonemes to phonemes. They differ, for example, in the extent to which they insist that allophones must be phonetically identical. There are also different views on whether the grouping of phonemes is a mere tool for linguistic analysis or whether it reflects a real process in the way the human brain processes language.

**Question 0**

What do different linguists give to phonemes?

**Question 1**

Which part of the human body does language processing?

**Question 2**

What is the phonetic similarity that causes disagreement among linguists?

**Question 3**

What are phonemes given in different languages?

**Question 4**

What part of the human body does the allophone processing?

**Question 5**

What is the phonetic similarity that causes disagreement between phenomena?

**Question 6**

Who has a different approach to the problem of assigning sounds to allophones?

**Question 7**

Who differs in the extent to which they require phonemes to be phonetically similar?

**Text number 19**

Since the early 1960s, theoretical linguists have moved away from the traditional notion of phoneme to consider basic units at a more abstract level, as part of morphemes; these units can be called morphophonemes, and the analysis that follows this approach is called morphophonology.

**Question 0**

When did theoretical linguists turn away from traditional concepts of phonemes?

**Question 1**

At what level do theoretical linguists consider the basic units?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the basic unit of morpheme?

**Question 3**

What is the name of morphophone analysis?

**Question 4**

What kind of linguists leave the old methods behind?

**Question 5**

When did theoretical linguists turn away from traditional concepts of analysis?

**Question 6**

At what level do theoretical linguists consider the basic approaches?

**Question 7**

What is the name of the basic phonemic unit?

**Question 8**

What kind of linguists leave old phonemes behind?

**Question 9**

When did theoretical linguists move away from the traditional concept of morpheme?

**Text number 20**

In addition to the smallest units (phonemes) that can be used to discriminate meaning, phonology studies how sounds alternate or substitute for each other in different forms of the same morpheme (allomorphs), as well as syllable structure, stress, feature geometry, accent and intonation.

**Question 0**

What are the differences between phonemes?

**Question 1**

What else is studied in phonology besides phonemes?

**Question 2**

What is the discipline of spatial structure research?

**Question 3**

What are the differences between allomorphs?

**Question 4**

What does geometry study besides phonemes?

**Question 5**

Which discipline does the study of accent structure belong to?

**Question 6**

What explores how geometry alternates?

**Question 7**

What is another name for the syllable?

**Text number 21**

Phonology also includes topics such as phonotactics (the phonological constraints on which sounds can occur in which position in a given language) and phonological alternation (how the pronunciation of a sound changes with the application of phonological rules, sometimes in a particular order, which can be feeding or bleeding), as well as prosody, the study of suprasegmental sounds and topics such as stress and intonation.

**Question 0**

Under which topic are suprasegmental issues studied?

**Question 1**

In addition to bleeding, what is the order of the rules that determine how the pronunciation of a sound changes?

**Question 2**

Phonotactics, phonological alternation and prosody are subjects that are covered by which discipline?

**Question 3**

Under which topic will emphasis and intonation be studied?

**Question 4**

Under which topic is phonological alternation studied?

**Question 5**

Besides bleeding, what is the order of the rules that determines how suprasegmentals change?

**Question 6**

Phonotactics, phonological alternation and stress are topics that are covered by which discipline?

**Question 7**

Stress and rules are studied under which topic?

**Question 8**

For example, what are topics such as voting rules?

**Text number 22**

The principles of phonological analysis can be applied regardless of modality, as they are designed as general analytical tools, not language-specific. The same principles have been applied to the analysis of sign languages (see Phonemes in sign languages), although sublexical units are not speech sounds.

**Question 0**

What kind of tools are the principles of phonological analysis designed to be, rather than language-specific?

**Question 1**

To which other language types have the principles of phonological analysis been applied?

**Question 2**

What are the principles of phonological analysis that can be applied in isolation?

**Question 3**

What is not represented as speech sounds in sign languages?

**Question 4**

What kind of medium is sign language designed to be, rather than language-specific?

**Question 5**

To which other types of language have the principles of speech sound been applied?

**Question 6**

Where can the principles of sign language be applied separately?

**Question 7**

What are not represented in sign languages as instances of analytical tools?

**Question 8**

What can be applied by modality?

**Document number 93**

**Text number 0**

Typically, a computer consists of at least one processor, typically a central processing unit (CPU), and some form of memory. The processing unit performs arithmetic and logical operations, and the sequencing and control unit can change the order of operations based on stored data. Peripheral devices can retrieve data from an external source and store and retrieve the results of operations.

**Question 0**

What does CPU mean in computer terms?

**Question 1**

What is the name given to devices that come from an external source?

**Question 2**

What are the two things you always have on your computer?

**Text number 1**

Mechanical analogue computers began to appear in the first century, and were later used in the Middle Ages for astronomical calculations. In the Second World War, mechanical analogue computers were used for special military applications, such as calculating the sighting of torpedoes. The first electronic digital computers were developed during this period. Initially they were the size of a large room and consumed as much power as several hundred modern personal computers (PCs).

**Question 0**

What were analogue computers originally used for?

**Question 1**

During which war were computers first used for military applications?

**Question 2**

What does PC mean in computer language?

**Question 3**

During which war were the first digital computers invented?

**Text number 2**

Modern computers based on integrated circuits are millions or billions of times more powerful than early machines, and take up only a fraction of the space. Computers are small enough to fit on mobile devices, and mobile computers can be powered by small batteries. Personal computers in their various forms are icons of the information age and are widely regarded as "computers". However, embedded computers are most prevalent in a wide range of devices from MP3 players to fighter jets and from electronic toys to industrial robots.

**Question 0**

What is it about today's computers that makes them so much faster than computers of the past?

**Question 1**

How much more powerful are modern computers compared to early computers?

**Text number 3**

The first known use of the word 'computer' was in the book The Yong Mans Gleanings by the English writer Richard Braithwait1613: "I haue read the truest computer of Times, and the best Arithmetician that euer breathed, and he reduceth thy dayes into a short number." It referred to a person who performed arithmetic or calculations. The word continued in the same sense until the mid-20th century. From the late 19th century onwards, the word began to take on its more familiar meaning, a machine that performs arithmetic operations.

**Question 0**

When was the word "computer" first used?

**Question 1**

In which book was the term "computer" first used?

**Question 2**

Who was the author of Yong Mans Gleanings?

**Question 3**

At the end of what century did the word "computer" take on its current meaning?

**Text number 4**

Instruments have been used for thousands of years to aid calculation, most often using one-to-one correspondence with fingers. The earliest calculator was probably a kind of slide rule. Later, throughout the Fertile Crescent, calcs (clay balls, cones, etc.) were used as accounting aids, representing figures calculated from objects, probably cattle or grains, enclosed in hollow clay pots, which were not baked. The use of counting sticks is one example.

**Question 0**

What was the earliest device to help you count?

**Question 1**

What does the calcification of the fertile crescent indicate?

**Text number 5**

The abacus was originally used for arithmetical tasks. The Roman abacus was used in Babylonia as early as 2400 BC. Since then, many other calculating tables or charts have been invented. In medieval European counting rooms, a checkered cloth was placed on the table and the marks were moved according to certain rules to help calculate sums of money.

**Question 0**

What was the abacus originally used for?

**Question 1**

When was the Roman abacus first used?

**Question 2**

Where was the Roman abacus first used?

**Question 3**

In medieval Europe, was money put on the table to help count money?

**Question 4**

The checkered ruler on the table was used in medieval Europe to help count what?

**Text number 6**

According to Derek J. de Solla Price, the Antikythera mechanism is believed to be the earliest mechanical analogue "computer". It was designed to calculate astronomical positions. It was discovered in Antikythera in 1901 on the Greek island of Antikythera, between Cyrene and Crete, and dates back to around 100 BC. Complex devices comparable to the Antikythera mechanism did not appear again until a thousand years later.

**Question 0**

What is believed to have been the first mechanical analogue computer?

**Question 1**

Who said the Antikythera mechanism was the first computer?

**Question 2**

When was the Antikythera mechanism discovered?

**Question 3**

Where was the Antikythera mechanism discovered in 1901?

**Question 4**

In between, which is the Greek island of Antikythera?

**Text number 7**

Many mechanical computing and measuring instruments were built for astronomical and navigational purposes. The planisphere was a star chart invented by Abū Rayhān al-Bīrūnī in the early 1100s. The astrolabe was invented in the Hellenistic world in either the 1st or 2nd century BC, and is often associated with the Hipparchus. The astrolabe was a combination of a planisphere and a dioptre, and was effectively an analogue computer capable of solving a wide range of problems in spherical astronomy. Abi Bakr of Isfahan, Persia invented the mechanical calendar computer and cogwheel astrolabe in 1235 AD. Abū Rayhān al-Bīrūnī invented the first mechanical, cogwheel lunar and solar calendar astrolabe, an early fixed-controlled data-processing machine with a cogwheel chain and cogwheels, around 1000 AD.

**Question 0**

Who invented the planisphere?

**Question 1**

Who is believed to have invented astrolabe in history?

**Question 2**

The Astrolabe was a combination of two historic devices?

**Question 3**

When was the first astrolabe with gears invented?

**Question 4**

Where was the first astrolabe with a mechanical calendar invented?

**Text number 8**

A vector is a calculation tool used to solve problems of proportionality, trigonometry, multiplication and division, and various functions such as squares and cube roots. It was developed in the late 1500s and was used for artillery, surveying and navigation.

**Question 0**

In which century was the counting device, the sector, invented?

**Text number 9**

The slide rule was invented around 1620-1630, shortly after the concept of the logarithm was introduced. It is a hand-operated analogue computer for multiplication and division calculations. As the calculator evolved, scales were added to allow for reciprocals, squares and square roots, cubes and cube roots, and transcendental functions such as logarithms and exponents, circular and hyperbolic trigonometry, and other functions. Aviation is one of the few fields where calculators are still widely used, especially for solving time-distance problems in light aircraft. To save space and facilitate reading, these are typically circular devices instead of the classical linear slide rule. A popular example is the E6B.

**Question 0**

When was the slide rule first invented?

**Question 1**

What are the sticks used for?

**Question 2**

In what sector are sticks still used today?

**Text number 10**

In the 1770s, Swiss watchmaker Pierre Jaquet-Droz built a mechanical dummy (automaton) that could write with a quill pen. By changing the number and order of its internal wheels, it could produce different letters and thus different messages. In effect, it could be mechanically 'programmed' to read instructions. The doll, along with two other complex machines, is still in operation at the Museum of Art and History in Neuchâtel, Switzerland.

**Question 0**

What was Pierre Jaquet-Droz's occupation?

**Question 1**

When did Pierre Jaquet-Droz build a mechanical doll that could hold a pen?

**Question 2**

Where is the Pierre Jaquet-Droz doll built today?

**Question 3**

Where is the Musee d-Art et d'Histoire located?

**Text number 11**

In 1872, Sir William Thomson's invention of the tide-forecasting machine was of great use for navigation in shallow waters. It used a system of pulleys and cables to automatically calculate the predicted tide level for a given period at a given location.

**Question 0**

When was the tide-forecasting machine invented by Sir William Thomson invented?

**Question 1**

Who invented the first tide-forecasting machine in 1872?

**Question 2**

What did Sir William Thomson's tide-forecasting machine work on?

**Text number 12**

The differential analyser, a mechanical analogue computer designed to solve differential equations by integration, used wheel and disc mechanisms for integration. Lord Kelvin had already discussed the possibility of building such calculators in 1876, but had been stymied by the limited output torque of ball and disc integrators. In a differential analyser, the output of one integrator controlled the input of the next, i.e. the graphical output. The torque amplifier was an advance that made these machines work. From the 1920s onwards, Vannevar Bush and others developed mechanical differential analysers.

**Question 0**

What mechanisms did the differential analyser use?

**Question 1**

Who pushed for the construction of differential analysers in 1876?

**Question 2**

In which decade were mechanical differential analysers developed?

**Question 3**

Who developed mechanical differential analysers in the 1920s?

**Text number 13**

Charles Babbage, an English mechanical engineer and polygamist, created the concept of the programmable computer. He is considered the "father of the computer" and conceived and invented the first mechanical computer in the early 1800s. After working on his revolutionary differential engine, designed to aid navigational calculations, he realised in 1833 that a much more general model, the analytical engine, was possible. Programs and data were to be fed into the machine by means of punched cards, a method used at the time to control mechanical looms such as Jacquard looms. For printing, the machine would have a printer, a chart recorder and a clock. The machine would also be able to punch numbers on cards, which could be read later. The engine included an arithmetic logic unit, conditional branching and looped control circuitry, and integrated memory, making it the first general-purpose computer design that could be described in modern terms as Turing perfect.

**Question 0**

Who invented the concept of a programmable computer?

**Question 1**

Who is considered the "father of the computer"?

**Question 2**

In which century did Charles Babbage invent the first mechanical computer?

**Question 3**

In what year did Charles Babbage discover that the analytical engine was possible?

**Text number 14**

The machine was about a century ahead of its time. All parts of the machine had to be handmade, which was a big problem for a machine with thousands of parts. Eventually, the project was abandoned when the UK government decided to stop funding it. Babbage's failure to complete the analytical calculator was mainly due to political and financial difficulties, but also to his desire to develop an increasingly sophisticated computer and to move faster than anyone else could keep up. However, his son Henry Babbage completed a simplified version of the analytical engine computing unit (mill) in 1888. He successfully demonstrated its use in the calculation of tables in 1906.

**Question 0**

Who was Charles Babbage's son?

**Question 1**

Who created a simple version of the analytical engine calculation unit?

**Question 2**

When did Henry Babbage create the mylly?

**Question 3**

When did Henry Babbage introduce the mill?

**Text number 15**

The first modern analogue computer was the tide-forecasting machine, invented by Sir William Thomson in 1872. The differential analyser, a mechanical analogue computer designed to solve differential equations by integrating wheel and disc mechanisms, was invented in 1876 by James Thomson, brother of the more famous Lord Kelvin.

**Question 0**

Who invented the first analogue computer, which was a tide-forecasting machine?

**Question 1**

When was the first analogue computer, a tide-forecasting machine, created?

**Question 2**

Who developed the idea of the differential analyser in 1876?

**Question 3**

James Thomson was the brother of which famous person?

**Text number 16**

The pinnacle of the art of mechanical analogue computation was reached with the differential analyser built by H. L. Hazen and Vannevar Bush at MIT, starting in 1927, based on James Thomson's mechanical integrators and the torque amplifiers invented by H. W. Nieman. A dozen of these devices were built before their obsolescence became apparent.

**Question 0**

Where was H.L. Hazen's differential analyser?

**Question 1**

Me in H.L. Hazen and Vannevar Bush's differential analyser was started?

**Question 2**

Who created the differential analyser torque amplifiers?

**Text number 17**

By the 1950s, the success of digital electronic computers had spelled the end of most analogue computers, but analogue computers were still used in some specialised applications, such as education (control systems) and aircraft (calculating sticks).

**Question 0**

By what decade were analogue calculators obsolete?

**Question 1**

In which sectors are analogue computers still used?

**Text number 18**

The principle of the modern computer was first described by mathematician and pioneering computer scientist Alan Turing, who introduced the idea in his groundbreaking 1936 paper On Computable Numbers. Turing reformulated Kurt Gödel's 1931 results on the limits of proof and computation, replacing Gödel's universal formal language based on arithmetic with formal and simple hypothetical devices that became known as Turing machines. He showed that any such machine could perform any conceivable mathematical computation if it could be represented as an algorithm. He went on to show that there is no solution to the Entscheidungsproblem, by first showing that the problem of stopping Turing machines cannot be solved: in general, it is not possible to decide algorithmically whether a given Turing machine will ever stop.

**Question 0**

Who wrote the article "On Computable Numbers"?

**Question 1**

When did Alan Turing write "On Computable Numbers"?

**Question 2**

Who revised Turing's results on the limits of proof and calculation in 1931?

**Text number 19**

He also introduced the concept of a "universal machine" (now known as a universal Turing machine), the idea being that such a machine can perform the tasks of any other machine, or in other words it can demonstrably compute anything that can be computed by executing a program stored on tape, making it programmable. Von Neumann acknowledged that the central concept of the modern computer was due to this paper. Turing machines are still a central object of research in computing theory today. Apart from the limitations imposed by their limited memory resources, modern computers are said to be Turing perfect, i.e. their algorithms have the performance of a universal Turing machine.

**Question 0**

What is now called a universal machine?

**Text number 20**

The US Navy had developed an electromechanical analogue computer small enough to be used in a submarine in 1938. This was the Torpedo Data Computer, which used trigonometry to solve the problem of firing a torpedo at a moving target. During the Second World War, similar devices were developed in other countries.

**Question 0**

Which branch of the US military developed an electromechanical analogue computer for use on a submarine?

**Question 1**

When did the US Navy invent the electromechanical computer for use in a submarine?

**Question 2**

What kind of mathematics did the Torpedo Data computer use to fire a torpedo at a moving target?

**Text number 21**

Early digital computers were electromechanical; electrical switches controlled mechanical relays to perform calculations. These devices had low operating speeds and were eventually replaced by much faster all-electric computers, originally using vacuum tubes. Designed by German engineer Konrad Zuse in 1939, the Z2 was one of the earliest examples of an electromechanical relay computer.

**Question 0**

Who created the Z2 computer?

**Question 1**

When did Konrad Zuse invent the Z2?

**Question 2**

What is one of the first electromechanical relay computers?

**Question 3**

Konrad Zuse was an engineer of what nationality?

**Text number 22**

In 1941, Zuse followed up his earlier machine with the Z3, the world's first working electromechanically programmable, fully automatic digital computer. The Z3 was built using relays2000 and implemented a 22-bit word length, operating at a clock frequency of about 5-10 Hz. The program code was supplied on a perforated membrane, while the data could be stored in memory as words64 or entered from the keyboard. In some respects it was quite similar to modern machines, and pioneered a number of advances such as floating-point numbers. The replacement of the cumbersome decimal system (used in Charles Babbage's earlier model) with a simpler binary system meant that Zuse's machines were easier to build and potentially more reliable, given the technology available at the time. Z3 was Turing's perfect.

**Question 0**

When did Konrad Zuse develop the Z3 computer?

**Question 1**

What was the first automatic, digital, programmable computer created by Konrad Zuse?

**Question 2**

How many relays did the Z3 have?

**Question 3**

What was the clock speed of the Z3?

**Question 4**

How many words of memory can be stored on the Z3?

**Text number 23**

Purely electronic circuit elements soon replaced their mechanical and electromechanical counterparts, while digital computing replaced analogue computing. In London in the 1930s, Tommy Flowers, an engineer working at the Post Office research station, began to investigate the possible use of electronics in a telephone exchange. The experimental equipment he built in 1934 was put into operation five years later, transforming part of the telephone exchange network into an electronic data processing system using thousands of vacuum tubes. In the United States, John Vincent Atanasoff and Clifford E. Berry of Iowa State University developed and tested the Atanasoff-Berry Computer (ABC) in 1942, the first "automatic electronic digital computer". This was also an all-electronic design, using about 300 vacuum tubes and capacitors attached to a mechanically rotating drum as memory.

**Question 0**

Where did engineer Tommy Flowers work in the 1930s?

**Question 1**

In which city did Tommy Flowers work in the 1930s?

**Question 2**

What year was the Atanasoff-Berry computer invented?

**Question 3**

How many vacuum tubes did the Atanasoff-Berry computer use?

**Question 4**

Which school did John Vincent Atansoff and Clifford E. Berry work at?

**Text number 24**

During the Second World War, the British succeeded on several occasions in breaking encrypted German military communications at Bletchley Park. The first attack on the German encryption machine, Enigma, was carried out using electromechanical bombs. To break the more sophisticated German Lorenz SZ 40/42, used for high-level military communications, Max Newman and his colleagues commissioned Flowers to build Colossus. He spent eleven months from early February 1943 designing and building the first Colossus. After an operational test in December 1943, Colossus was sent to Bletchley Park, where it was delivered on 18 January 1944, and sent its first message on 5 February.

**Question 0**

Who built the first Colossus in 1943?

**Question 1**

When was Colossus sent to Bletchley Park?

**Question 2**

Who succeeded in breaking Germany's secret military communications during the Second World War?

**Question 3**

Where did the British break into Germany's secret military messages during the Second World War?

**Text number 25**

Colossus was the world's first electronic digital programmable computer. It used a large number of valves (vacuum tubes). It had a paper tape input, and could be configured to perform various Boolean logic operations on its data, but it was not Turing perfect. Nine Mk II Colossus were built (Mk I was converted to Mk II, so there were ten in total). The Colossus Mark I contained 1500 thermionic valves (tubes), but the Mark II, with 2400 valves, was both five times faster and simpler to use than the Mark I, greatly speeding up the decoding process.

**Question 0**

What was the world's first electronic digital programmable computer?

**Question 1**

How many vacuum tubes did Colossus Mark I contain?

**Question 2**

How many tubes did the Colossus Mark II contain?

**Text number 26**

ENIAC (Electronic Numerical Integrator and Computer), built in the United States, was the first electronic programmable computer built in the United States. Although similar to Colossus, ENIAC was much faster and more flexible. It was unambiguously Turing's perfect machine and could compute any problem that fitted into its memory. Like Colossus, ENIAC's "program" was defined by the states of its interface cables and switches, a far cry from the stored programs of later electronic machines. Once written, the program had to be mechanically inserted into the machine by manually resetting the plugs and switches.

**Question 0**

What does ENIAC, built in the United States, mean?

**Question 1**

What was the first electronic programmable computer built in the USA?

**Text number 27**

It combined the high speed of electronics with the ability to program many complex problems. It was able to add or subtract times 5,000 per second, 1,000 times faster than any other machine. It also had modules to multiply, divide and square root. Fast memory was limited to 20 words (about 80 bytes). ENIAC was developed and built at the University of Pennsylvania under the direction of John Mauchly and J. Presper Eckert from 1943 to full operation at the end of 1943-1945. The machine was huge: it weighed 30 tonnes, used 200 kilowatts of electrical power and contained over 18 000 vacuum tubes, 1500 relays and hundreds of thousands of resistors, capacitors and inductors.

**Question 0**

How many times could it add or subtract a second?

**Question 1**

What was the limit of that fast memory?

**Question 2**

Who built ENIAC?

**Question 3**

Where did John Mauchly and J. Presper Eckert build ENIAC?

**Question 4**

When was ENIAC fully operational?

**Text number 28**

Early calculators had fixed programs. Changing the function required rewiring and restructuring the machine. This changed when a computer with a stored program was introduced. A computer with a stored program already contains a set of instructions by default and can store a set of instructions (a program) in memory that describes a calculation operation in detail. Alan Turing laid the theoretical foundations for the stored program computer in his article. 1936 In 1945, Turing joined the National Physical Laboratory and began work on the development of a digital computer with an electronic stored program. His 1945 report 'Proposed Electronic Calculator' was the first specification of such a device. John von Neumann at the University of Pennsylvania also shared his first draft report on EDVAC in 2004.

**Question 0**

Who wrote the foundations of the computer?

**Question 1**

When did Alan Turing write his article on the foundations of the computer?

**Question 2**

When did Alan Turing join the National Physical Laboratory?

**Question 3**

When did John von Neumann publish the first draft of the EDVAC report?

**Question 4**

Where did John von Neumann distribute the first draft of the EDVAC report?

**Text number 29**

The Manchester Small-Scale Experimental Machine, nicknamed Baby, was the world's first stored-program computer. Built by Frederic C. Williams, Tom Kilburn and Geoff Tootill at Victoria University in Manchester, it ran its first program on 21 June 1948. It was designed as a test bed for the Williams tube, the first random access digital recorder. Although the computer was considered "small and rudimentary" by the standards of its time, it was the first working machine to contain all the essential components of a modern electronic computer. As soon as the SSEM had demonstrated the feasibility of its design, a project was launched at the university to develop a more practical computer, the Manchester Mark 1.

**Question 0**

What was the nickname of the small experimental aircraft in Manchester?

**Question 1**

What was the world's first stored program computer?

**Question 2**

Where was the Manchester small-scale experimental aircraft built?

**Question 3**

Who built Manchester's small-scale experimental aircraft?

**Question 4**

When did the Manchester Small Scale Pilot run its first programme?

**Text number 30**

The Mark 1, in turn, quickly became the prototype for the Ferranti Mark 1, the world's first commercially available general-purpose computer. Ferranti built it and it was delivered to the University of Manchester in February 1951. At least seven of these later machines were delivered between 1953 and 1957, including one to Shell's laboratory in Amsterdam. In October 1947, the directors of the British catering firm J. Lyons & Company decided to take an active role in the commercial development of computers. The LEO I computer was introduced in April 1951, performing the world's first regular routine office task.

**Question 0**

What was the prototype of the Ferranti Mark 1?

**Question 1**

What was the first computer available to the public?

**Question 2**

When was the Ferranti Mark 1 built?

**Question 3**

Where was Ferranti Mark 1 sent after its development?

**Question 4**

When was the LEO 1 computer introduced?

**Text number 31**

The bipolar transistor was invented in 1947.From 1955 onwards, transistors replaced vacuum tubes in computer design, giving rise to the "second generation" of computers. Compared to vacuum tubes, transistors have many advantages: they are smaller and require less power than vacuum tubes, so they produce less heat. Silicon transistors were much more reliable than vacuum tubes and had a longer and unlimited lifetime. Transistor computers could contain tens of thousands of binary logic circuits in a relatively small space.

**Question 0**

When was the bipolar transistor developed?

**Question 1**

When did transistors start replacing vacuum tubes in computers?

**Text number 32**

A team led by Tom Kilburn at the University of Manchester designed and built a machine using newly developed transistors instead of valves. Their first transistor computer, and the world's first computer, was operational in 1953, and the second version was completed there in April 1955. However, the machine used valves to generate a 125 kHz clock waveform and a magnetic drum memory in the read/write circuit, so it was not the first fully transistorised computer. This distinction goes to Harwell's CADET1955, built by the Electronics Department of Harwell's Atomic Energy Research Establishment.

**Question 0**

Who supervised the construction of a computer at the University of Manchester that used transistors instead of valves?

**Question 1**

What year was the first transistorised computer in operation?

**Question 2**

What did the machine use to produce its clock waveforms?

**Question 3**

Who built the Harwell CADET?

**Question 4**

What year was Harwell CADET built?

**Text number 33**

The next big step forward in computing power came with the integrated circuit. The idea of the integrated circuit was first conceived by Geoffrey W.A. Dummer, who worked at the Royal Radar Establishment of the Ministry of Defence. Dummer presented the first public description of the integrated circuit at the Symposium on Progress in Quality Electronic Components in Washington on 7 May 1952.

**Question 0**

Whose idea was the computer integrated circuit?

**Question 1**

Where did Geoffrey W.A. Dummer work?

**Text number 34**

The first practical ICs were invented by Jack Kilby at Texas Instruments and Robert Noyce at Fairchild Semiconductor. Kilby wrote down his first ideas for an integrated circuit in July 1958 and successfully demonstrated the first working integrated circuit example on 12 September 1958. In a patent application filed on 6 February 1959, Kilby described his new device as "a body of semiconductor material, ... in which all the components of the electronic circuit are fully integrated'. Noyce also presented his own idea of an integrated circuit six months later. His circuit solved many practical problems that Kilby's circuit had not solved. The chip made by Fairchild Semiconductor was made of silicon, while Kilby's was made of germanium.

**Question 0**

Where were the first practical integrated circuits created?

**Question 1**

Where was Jack Kilby working when he created the first IC?

**Question 2**

When was the first working IC introduced?

**Question 3**

What was Kilby's IC made of?

**Question 4**

What was Noyce's IC made of?

**Text number 35**

This new development led to an explosion in the commercial and personal use of computers and led to the invention of the microprocessor. While there is some controversy over which device was the first microprocessor, partly due to a lack of agreement on the exact definition of the term "microprocessor", it is largely undisputed that the first single-chip microprocessor was the Intel 4004, designed and implemented by Ted Hoff, Federico Faggin and Stanley Mazor at Intel.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the first single-chip microprocessor?

**Question 1**

Who created the Intel 4004 microprocessor?

**Question 2**

Where did Ted Hoff, Federico Faggin and Stanley Mazor work?

**Text number 36**

The popularity of laptops grew in the 2000s as computing resources continued to shrink and battery life of laptops improved. The same developments that fuelled the growth of notebooks and other portable computers enabled manufacturers to integrate computing resources into mobile phones. These so-called smartphones and tablets run multiple operating systems and have become the dominant computing device in the market, with manufacturers reporting an estimated 237 million units shipped in the second quarter of 2013.

**Question 0**

What are called computing resources generated by mobile phones?

**Question 1**

How many tablets were sold in the second quarter of 2013?

**Text number 37**

In practice, a computer program can consist of just a few instructions or millions of instructions, such as word processors and web browsers. A typical modern computer can execute billions of instructions per second (gigaflops) and rarely makes errors over many years of use. Large computer programs, consisting of several million instructions, can take teams of programmers years to write and, because of the complexity of the task, are almost certain to contain errors.

**Question 0**

Billions of instructions per second are called in computer terms why?

**Text number 38**

Running the programme could be compared to reading a book. Although people usually read every word and line in sequence, they may occasionally skip back to an earlier point in the text or skip over passages that are of no interest. Similarly, the computer may sometimes go back and repeat the instructions of a part of the program over and over again until some internal condition is met. This is called the program's internal control flow, and it allows the computer to perform tasks repeatedly without human intervention.

**Question 0**

When the computer comes back and repeats the program instructions until the internal condition is met, what is called?

**Question 1**

What allows a computer to perform repetitive tasks without human intervention?

**Text number 39**

In most computers, individual instructions are stored as machine code, and each instruction is given a unique number (an operation code, or opcode for short). A command that adds two numbers together has one opcode; a command that adds two numbers together has a different opcode, and so on. The simplest computers can execute any of a handful of different instructions; more complex computers have several hundred different instructions to choose from, each with a unique numeric code. Because a computer's memory can store numbers, it can also store instruction codes. This leads to the important point that entire programs (which are just lists of these instructions) can be represented as lists of numbers and can be processed in the computer in the same way as numerical data. The basic concept of storing programs in computer memory alongside the data they process is at the heart of von Neumann's stored program architecture. In some cases, a computer may store part or all of its program in memory, which is kept separate from the data it uses. This is called the Harvard architecture after the Harvard Mark I computer. Modern von Neumann computers have some features of the Harvard architecture, for example in the CPU cache.

**Question 0**

Which computer is the Harvard architecture modelled on?

**Question 1**

What is a computer that stores its program in memory and keeps it separate from the data?

**Text number 40**

Although it is possible to write computer programs in long lists of numbers (machine language), and although this technique was used in many early computers, in practice it is very laborious and potentially error-prone, especially for complex programs. Instead, each basic command can be given a short name that describes its function and is easy to remember - for example, ADD, SUB, MULT or JUMP. These memory rules are collectively known as the computer assembly language. Programs written in assembler language are converted into a computer-understandable (machine) language by a computer program usually called an assembler.

**Question 0**

What is called a computer assembly language?

**Question 1**

What are called programs that convert assembler into a machine language?

**Question 2**

What are computer programs that are long lists of numbers called?

**Text number 41**

Programming languages offer different ways of defining programs for computers to run. Unlike natural languages, programming languages are designed to be ambiguity-free and concise. They are purely written languages and are often difficult to read aloud. They are usually translated into machine code, either by a compiler or assembler before a run, or directly by an interpreter during a run. Sometimes programs are executed using a hybrid of the two techniques.

**Question 0**

What translates programming languages into machine code?

**Question 1**

What translates programming languages while driving?

**Text number 42**

Machine languages and their representative assembler languages (collectively called low-level programming languages) are usually specific to certain types of computers. For example, a computer with ARM architecture (such as a PDA or a portable video game) will not understand the machine language of an Intel Pentium or AMD Athlon 64 that might be in a PC.

**Question 0**

Where can I find an ARM architecture computer?

**Text number 43**

Although writing long programs in assembler is much easier than in machine language, it is often difficult and error-prone. Therefore, most practical programs are written in more abstract high-level programming languages that can express the programmer's needs more easily (and thus reduce programming errors). High-level programming languages are usually "translated" into machine language (or sometimes assembly language and then machine language) using another computer program called a compiler. High-level languages have less to do with the operation of the target computer than an assembly language, and more to do with the language and structure of the problem(s) that the final program is intended to solve. It is therefore often possible to use different compilers to translate the same high-level language program into the machine language of many different types of computers. This is part of the way in which software such as video games can be made available for different computer architectures, such as personal computers and different video game consoles.

**Question 0**

What kind of computer makes a machine language compiled assembly language?

**Text number 44**

These 4G languages are less procedural than 3G languages. The advantage of 4GL languages is that they provide ways to get information without the direct help of the programmer. An example of a 4GL language is SQL.

**Question 0**

What is an example of a 4GL?

**Question 1**

What is the advantage of 4GL over 3G?

**Text number 45**

Errors in computer programs are called "bugs". They may be benign and not affect the usability of the program, or they may have only a minor effect. In some cases, however, they can cause a program or the whole system to "hang", not responding to input such as mouse clicks or key presses, or to fail or crash completely. Otherwise benign bugs can sometimes be harnessed for malicious purposes when an unscrupulous user writes an exploit, i.e. code designed to exploit the flaw and disrupt the proper performance of the computer. Errors are usually not the computer's fault. Since computers only execute the instructions they are given, errors are almost always caused by programmer error or carelessness in the design of the program.

**Question 0**

What is another name for program errors?

**Question 1**

Mistakes are usually the fault of whom or what?

**Text number 46**

Admiral Grace Hopper, an American computer scientist and developer of the first compiler, is credited with first using the term "failure" in computing after the discovery in September 1947 of a dead moth that had short-circuited a relay in a Harvard Mark II computer.

**Question 0**

Who developed the first computer?

**Question 1**

Who first invented the term "bugs"?

**Question 2**

What kind of creature shorted out the relay on Grace Hopper's computer?

**Question 3**

Which Grace Hopper computer moth shorted out?

**Question 4**

When did Grace Hopper's Hardvard Mark II become a moth?

**Text number 47**

A general-purpose computer has four main components: an arithmetic logic unit (ALU), a control unit, memory, and input and output devices (collectively called I/O devices). These components are interconnected by buses, often consisting of groups of wires.

**Question 0**

What does ALU on a computer mean?

**Question 1**

Input and output devices are known by the name of which term?

**Question 2**

What are the other two main components of a computer, apart from the ALU and the input/output devices?

**Text number 48**

Inside each component are thousands or even trillions of tiny electrical circuits that can be switched off or on by an electronic switch. Each circuit represents one bit (a binary number) so that when the circuit is on, it represents "1" and when it is off, it represents "0" (in positive logic). The circuits are arranged as logic gates so that one or more circuits can control the state of one or more other circuits.

**Question 0**

What does a part of a computer circuit represent?

**Question 1**

In positive logic, "1" means that the circuit is what?

**Question 2**

In positive logic, "0" means that the circuit is what?

**Text number 49**

The control unit (often called the control system or central controller) manages the various components of the computer; it reads and interprets (decodes) program instructions and converts them into control signals that activate other parts of the computer. Control systems in advanced computers can change the order in which some instructions are executed to improve performance.

**Question 0**

What are other names for a computer control unit?

**Question 1**

What is called reading and interpreting the control unit?

**Text number 50**

A key component common to all CPUs is the program counter, a special memory cell (register) that keeps track of the memory location from which the next instruction is read.

**Question 0**

What is the specific memory cell in the processor?

**Question 1**

What is the processor register that keeps track of what?

**Question 2**

What is the component that is in all CPUs?

**Text number 51**

Since the program counter is (conceptually) just another set of memory cells, it can be modified by calculations in the ALU. Increasing the program counter by 100 would cause the next instruction to be read 100 locations farther away. Instructions that modify the program counter are often known as "jumps" and allow loops (instructions that the computer repeats) and often conditional instructions (both are examples of control streams) to be executed.

**Question 0**

In which part of the program can the calculator be modified by calculations?

**Question 1**

What are called instructions that change the program's counter?

**Question 2**

What is meant by loops?

**Text number 52**

The sequence of operations that the control unit goes through to process an instruction is itself like a short computer program, and in some more complex CPUs there is another, even smaller computer called a microsequencer that runs the microcode program that makes all these events happen.

**Question 0**

Some CPU models have a smaller computer, called a why?

**Question 1**

Which other computer component has a microsequencer?

**Text number 53**

The control unit, ALU and registers are collectively known as the central processing unit (CPU). Early CPUs consisted of many separate components, but since the mid-1970s CPUs have generally been built from a single integrated circuit called a microprocessor.

**Question 0**

CPU is short for what?

**Question 1**

What are the three parts of a processor?

**Question 2**

What are called CPUs built on a single integrated circuit?

**Question 3**

Since when are CPUs built with microprocessors?

**Text number 54**

The arithmetic operations supported by a given ALU may be limited to addition and subtraction, or they may include multiplication, division, trigonometric functions such as sine, cosine, etc., and square roots. Some ALUs can only operate on integers (whole numbers), while others use floating point numbers to represent real numbers, albeit with limited precision. However, any computer that can perform the simplest operations can be programmed to decompose the more complex operations into simple steps that it can perform. Thus, any computer can be programmed to perform any arithmetic operation, even if it takes more time to perform if its ALU does not directly support the operation. The ALU can also compare numbers and return Boolean truth values (true or false) depending on whether one number is equal to, greater than, or less than the other ("is 64 greater than 65?").

**Question 0**

What are some trigonometric functions?

**Question 1**

What is the term for integers?

**Text number 55**

Logic operations include Boolean logic: AND, OR, XOR and NOT. These can be useful for creating complex conditional expressions and handling Boolean logic.

**Question 0**

What does Boolean logic consist of?

**Text number 56**

Superscalar computers can have multiple ALUs, allowing them to process multiple instructions simultaneously. Graphics processors and computers with SIMD and MIMD capabilities often contain ALUs that can perform arithmetic computations on vectors and matrices.

**Question 0**

What are computers with multiple ALUs called?

**Text number 57**

Computer memory can be thought of as a list of cells in which numbers can be placed or read. Each cell has a numbered "address" and can store one number. The computer may be instructed to 'insert the number 123 into cell 1357' or 'add the number in cell 1357 to the number in cell 2468 and insert the answer into cell 1595'. The information stored in the memory can represent practically anything. Letters, numbers and even computer instructions can be stored just as easily. Since the processor does not distinguish between different types of data, it is the responsibility of the software to give meaning to what the memory considers to be a sequence of numbers.

**Question 0**

How many numbers can you fit in a computer memory cell?

**Question 1**

What is the responsibility for giving meaning to what memory regards as mere numbers?

**Text number 58**

In almost all modern computers, each memory cell is set to store binary numbers in groups of eight bits (called bytes). Each byte can represent 256 different numbers (28 = 256); either 0 to 255 or -128 to +127. To store larger numbers, multiple consecutive bytes (usually two, four or eight) can be used. When negative numbers are required, they are usually stored in double complement form. Other arrangements are possible, but are not generally used outside of special applications or historical contexts. A computer can store any information in memory if it can be represented numerically. Modern computers have billions or even trillions of bytes of memory.

**Question 0**

What is called an 8-bit group?

**Question 1**

How many digits can a syllable represent?

**Question 2**

What kind of numbers can a syllable represent?

**Text number 59**

The processor contains a special set of memory cells called registers, which can be read and written to much faster than the central memory area. There are typically between two and a hundred registers, depending on the type of CPU. Registers are used for the data that is most often needed, so that main memory does not have to be accessed every time data is needed. Since data is processed continuously, reducing the use of main memory (which is often slow compared to ALUs and control units) significantly increases the speed of the computer.

**Question 0**

Which part of a computer contains memory cells called registers?

**Question 1**

What is the typical register area of a processor?

**Text number 60**

RAM can be read and written to at any time by the CPU, but ROM is preloaded with data and software that never changes, so the CPU can only read from it. ROM memory is usually used to store the first boot instructions of a computer. Normally, the contents of RAM are erased when the computer is turned off, but ROM memory retains its data indefinitely. In a PC, the ROM contains a special program called BIOS, which takes care of loading the computer's operating system from the hard disk into RAM each time the computer is booted or reset. In embedded computers, which often do not have disk drives, all necessary software can be stored in ROM. Software stored in ROM is often called firmware because it is more like hardware than software. Flash memory blurs the distinction between ROM and RAM because it retains its data when it is switched off, but it is also rewritable. However, it is typically much slower than traditional ROM and RAM, so its use is limited to applications where high speed is unnecessary.

**Question 0**

What type of memory can the CPU only read from?

**Question 1**

What type of memory can the CPU read from and write to?

**Question 2**

What kind of memory is stored and always kept the same?

**Question 3**

What is a program in the ROM memory of a computer?

**Question 4**

What is usually called software stored in ROM?

**Text number 61**

More advanced computers may have one or more RAM caches, which are slower than registers but faster than central memory. In general, computers with such caches are designed in such a way that the information that is often needed is automatically transferred to the cache, often without the need for programmer intervention.

**Question 0**

RAM cache is slower than what?

**Text number 62**

I/O is the means by which a computer exchanges information with the outside world. Devices that input or send data to a computer are called peripherals. In a typical personal computer, peripherals include input devices such as a keyboard and mouse, and output devices such as a monitor and printer. Hard disk drives, floppy disks and optical disk drives serve as both input and output devices. Computer networking is another form of I/O.

**Question 0**

What are devices that provide input or output to a computer called?

**Question 1**

What type of peripheral is a mouse?

**Question 2**

What type of peripheral is the printer?

**Question 3**

What type of peripheral is a hard disk drive?

**Question 4**

What type of peripheral is the keyboard?

**Text number 63**

Although a computer can be considered to be running one giant program stored in its main memory, in some systems it is necessary to give the impression that several programs are running simultaneously. This is achieved by multitasking, i.e. by rapidly switching the computer between the execution of each program.

**Question 0**

In computer terminology, what is called a name when a computer switches quickly between running each program?

**Text number 64**

One way this can be done is by a special signal called an interrupt, which can occasionally cause the computer to stop executing instructions and do something else instead. When the computer remembers where it was before the interrupt, it can return to that task later. If several programs are running "at the same time", an interrupt generator can cause several hundred interrupts per second, changing the program each time. Since modern computers generally execute instructions several orders of magnitude faster than human perception, it may appear that many programs are running simultaneously, even if only one program is executing at any given time. This multitasking method is sometimes called "time sharing", because each program is allocated a "slice" of time in turn.

**Question 0**

What is called multitasking, which takes turns to "slice" time?

**Question 1**

What is called a signal that stops the calculator from executing instructions?

**Text number 65**

Seemingly multitasking causes a computer that switches between multiple programs to run slower in direct proportion to the number of programs running, but most programs spend a large amount of time waiting for slow input and output devices to complete their tasks. If a program waits for a user to click a mouse or press a keyboard key, it will not take a "timeout" until the expected event has occurred. This frees up time for other programs to run, so many programs can run simultaneously without an unreasonable loss of speed.

**Question 0**

Multitasking seems to cause the computer to work in what way?

**Question 1**

What do many programmes spend time waiting for?

**Text number 66**

Some computers are designed to distribute their work across multiple processors in a multiprocessor configuration. This technology was once used only in large and powerful machines, such as supercomputers, mainframes and servers. Today, multi-processor and multi-core (multiple processors on a single integrated circuit) personal and laptop computers are widely available and are increasingly used in the lower price range market.

**Question 0**

Multi-processor and multi-core computers have many times the number of what?

**Text number 67**

Supercomputers in particular often have a very unique architecture that differs significantly from the basic architecture of stored programs and general-purpose computers. They often have thousands of CPUs, customised high-speed connections and specialised computing hardware. Such architectures are usually only useful for specialised tasks, because of the large-scale organisation of the programs to successfully use most of the available resources at once. Supercomputers are typically used for large-scale simulation, graphics rendering, encryption and other so-called "tantalisingly parallel" tasks.

**Question 0**

How many processors do supercomputers typically have?

**Question 1**

What is the name of a computer that has many processors and is much more powerful?

**Text number 68**

Computers have been used since the 1950s to coordinate information between several different locations. The US Army's SAGE system was the first large-scale example of such a system, leading to a number of specialised commercial systems such as Sabre.

**Question 0**

Which US military system was the first large-scale system to coordinate information between multiple locations?

**Question 1**

When were computers first used to coordinate information between multiple locations?

**Text number 69**

In the 1970s, computer engineers at research institutions across the United States began to link their computers together using communications technology. This work was funded by ARPA (now DARPA) and the resulting computer network was called ARPANET. The technology that made Arpanet possible spread and developed.

**Question 0**

ARPA is now known as what?

**Question 1**

Who funded the linking of computers across the US in the 1970s?

**Text number 70**

Over time, the network spread beyond academic and military institutions and became known as the Internet. Networking meant redefining the nature and boundaries of the computer. Computer operating systems and applications were modified to include the ability to define and use resources on other computers on the network, such as peripherals, stored data and the like, as extensions of the resources of a single computer. Initially, these functions were primarily available to those working in high-tech environments, but in the 1990s the proliferation of applications such as e-mail and the World Wide Web, combined with the development of cheap and fast network technologies such as Ethernet and ADSL, led to the use of information networks becoming almost ubiquitous. In fact, the number of networked computers is growing phenomenally. A very large proportion of personal computers regularly connect to the Internet to communicate and receive information. "Wireless networking, often using mobile phone networks, has meant that networking is becoming increasingly common in mobile computing environments.

**Question 0**

The network became known as what nowadays?

**Text number 71**

The ability to store and execute help lists called programs makes computers very versatile and sets them apart from calculators. Church and Turing's thesis is a mathematical explanation of this versatility: any computer with a minimum capability (Turing's perfection) can in principle perform the same tasks as any other computer. Thus, any type of computer (netbook, supercomputer, cellular automaton, etc.) can perform the same computational tasks, given enough time and storage capacity.

**Question 0**

What is called the ability to store and execute command lists?

**Question 1**

What is the mathematical expression for the versatility of computers?

**Text number 72**

A computer doesn't have to be electronic, it doesn't have to have a processor, RAM or even a hard drive. Although the common usage of the word "computer" is synonymous with a personal electronic computer, the modern definition of a computer is literally: "A device that performs computational operations, especially a programmable [usually] electronic machine that performs high-speed mathematical or logical operations or that compiles, stores, correlates, or otherwise processes information.". Any device that processes information can be classified as a computer, especially if the processing is purposeful[citation needed].

**Question 0**

What can all devices that can process data be called?

**Text number 73**

Historically, computers have evolved from mechanical computers and eventually from vacuum tubes to transistors. However, computing systems as conceptually flexible as a personal computer can be built from almost anything. For example, a computer can be made from billiard balls (a billiard ball computer); this is an often cited example.[citation needed] More realistically, modern computers are made from transistors made from photolithographed semiconductors.

**Question 0**

What replaced the vacuum tubes in early computers?

**Question 1**

Transistors are typically made up of what today?

**Question 2**

What do you call a computer made with billiard balls?

**Text number 74**

Active research is under way to turn many promising new technologies into computers, such as optical computers, DNA computers, neural computers and quantum computers. Most computers are universal, capable of computing any computable function and limited only by their memory capacity and operating speed. However, different computer designs can produce very different results for certain problems; for example, quantum computers can potentially break some modern cryptographic algorithms (using quantum factors) very quickly.

**Question 0**

What kind of computer can break encryption algorithms quickly?

**Question 1**

What method do quantum computers use to solve cryptographic algorithms quickly?

**Text number 75**

The computer solves problems exactly as it is programmed, without considering efficiency, alternative solutions, possible shortcuts or possible errors in the code. Learning and adaptive computer programs are part of the emerging field of artificial intelligence and machine learning.

**Question 0**

In which field is research on learning to learn computer programs being carried out?

**Text number 76**

The term hardware covers all parts of a computer that are tangible objects. Circuits, displays, power supplies, cables, keyboards, printers and mice are all hardware.

**Question 0**

What are the parts of a computer that are real objects called?

**Text number 77**

Software refers to parts of a computer that have no physical form, such as programs, data, protocols, etc. When software is stored in hardware that cannot be easily modified (such as the BIOS ROM of an IBM PC-compatible computer), it is sometimes called "firmware".

**Question 0**

What are the parts of a computer that are not tangible objects called?

**Question 1**

What is software that is stored on hardware that cannot be easily changed?

**Question 2**

What kind of "software" is a computer's BIOS ROM?

**Text number 78**

Firmware is a technology that combines both hardware and software, such as the BIOS chip in a computer. This chip (hardware) is located on the motherboard and stores the BIOS settings (software).

**Question 0**

Where is the BIOS chip located on your computer?

**Question 1**

What kind of software is stored on the BIOS chip?

**Text number 79**

When unprocessed data is sent to the computer using input devices, the data is processed and sent to the output devices. Input devices can be manual or automatic. Processing is mainly controlled by the central processing unit. Examples of manual input devices are:

**Question 0**

What typically handles data from input and output devices?

**Question 1**

Where is the data from the input devices sent after processing?

**Document number 94**

**Text number 0**

Black is a term used in certain countries, often in socially based racial classification systems or ethnicity systems, to describe people who are considered dark-skinned compared to other population groups. The meaning of the term varies widely both between and within societies and depends significantly on the context. Many other individuals, communities and countries also consider 'black' to be a pejorative, outdated, reductive or otherwise unrepresentative term and therefore do not use or define it.

**Question 0**

Are there negative feelings towards the word "black" in some countries?

**Question 1**

What does the term "black people" mean?

**Question 2**

Is the term "black people" perceived in the same way in all regions?

**Question 3**

Don't some cultures use the term "black people"?

**Question 4**

Can the term "black people" have different meanings?

**Text number 1**

Different societies apply different criteria for who is classified as "black", and these social structures have also changed over time. In many countries, social variables influence classification as much as skin colour, and the social criteria for being 'black' vary. In North America, for example, the term 'black' does not necessarily reflect the colour of one's skin or the ethnicity of the majority, but is instead a socially based racial classification associated with African-Americanism, with a family history of institutionalised slavery. In South Africa and Latin America, for example, people of mixed race are not generally classified as 'black'. In the South Pacific, such as Australia and Melanesia, the term "black" was used by European settlers or by populations with different histories and ethnic origins.

**Question 0**

Is the term "black" used in the same way in all societies?

**Question 1**

What factors can influence the classification of "blackness"?

**Question 2**

Are mixed-race people classified as black?

**Question 3**

How is the term "black" defined in the United States?

**Question 4**

How did European settlers use the term "black"?

**Text number 2**

The Romans interacted with Mauritania and later conquered parts of Mauritania, which in the classical period included modern Morocco, western Algeria and the Spanish cities of Ceuta and Melilla. The inhabitants of the region were referred to in classical literature as Moors, which was later translated into English as Moors.

**Question 0**

What was Mauretania made of?

**Question 1**

Who conquered parts of Mauritania?

**Question 2**

During which period did Mauritania exist?

**Question 3**

Where were the inhabitants of the area marked?

**Question 4**

What is Mauri in Finnish?

**Text number 3**

North Africa is home to numerous communities of dark-skinned peoples, some of which date back to prehistoric communities. Others are descendants of the historic trans-Saharan trade and/or the Arab invasions of North Africa in the 7th century following the Arab slave trade in North Africa.

**Question 0**

Where was the Arab slave trade?

**Question 1**

When did the Arab attacks take place?

**Question 2**

Where were the numerous black communities?

**Question 3**

When did these communities start?

**Question 4**

Whose descendants are they?

**Text number 4**

In the 1700s, Moroccan Sultan Moulay Ismail "the Bloodthirsty" (1672-1727) raised a force of 150,000 black slaves, known as the Black Guard, to force the country into submission.

**Question 0**

When did Sultan Moulay Ismail of Morocco live?

**Question 1**

How many black slaves did he own?

**Question 2**

Why did he call his slave army?

**Question 3**

What did the Black Guard do?

**Question 4**

When did the black card exist?

**Text number 5**

According to Dr Carlos Moore, a researcher at Bahia State University in Brazil, in the 21st century, Afro- and multiracial people in the Arab world, including Arabs in North Africa, are identifying themselves in a way that resembles multiracial people in Latin America. He argues that black-faced Arabs, just like black-faced Latin Americans, consider themselves white because they have some distant white ancestry.

**Question 0**

Why would a black-looking Arab consider himself white?

**Question 1**

Where does Dr Carlos Moore work?

**Question 2**

How do multiracial African Americans identify in the 21st century?

**Text number 6**

Egyptian President Anwar Sadat's mother was a dark-skinned Nubian Sudanese woman and his father a fair-skinned Egyptian. In response to an advertisement for an acting job, as a young man he said, "I'm not white, but I'm not exactly black either. My blackness is more of a reddish colour".

**Question 0**

Who was the President of Egypt?

**Question 1**

What ethnic background was his father from?

**Question 2**

What colour did he call himself?

**Text number 7**

Because of the patriarchal nature of Arab society, Arab men enslaved more black women than men, including during the North African slave trade. They used more black female slaves in domestic and agricultural work than men. Men interpreted the Quran as allowing sexual relations between a male master and a female slave outside marriage (see Ma malakat aymanukum and sex), which led to the birth of many mixed-race children. When an enslaved woman became pregnant with her Arab master's child, she was considered an umm walad, or 'mother of the child', which gave her privileges. The child was given inheritance rights to the father's property, so that mixed-race children could share all the father's wealth. As society was patrilineal, children took on the social status of their father at birth and were born free.

**Question 0**

Who was enslaved more often?

**Question 1**

What were female slaves used for?

**Question 2**

What does the Koran allow?

**Question 3**

What is the term for a pregnant slave?

**Question 4**

What does umm walad mean?

**Text number 8**

Some succeeded their fathers as rulers, such as Sultan Ahmad al-Mansur, who ruled Morocco from 1578 to 1608. He was not technically considered a mixed-breed child of a slave; his mother was a Fulani and his father a concubine. Such tolerance of blacks, even though they were technically 'free', was not very common in Morocco. The long association of sub-Saharan peoples with slaves is reflected in the term abd (Arabic: عبد,) (meaning 'slave'); it is still often used in the Arabic-speaking world to refer to black people.

**Question 0**

Who was the ruler of Morocco?

**Question 1**

When did Sultan Ahmad al-Mansur rule?

**Question 2**

What ethnic background was his mother from?

**Question 3**

What Arabic term is still used for black people?

**Question 4**

Who else used the term "slave" among them?

**Text number 9**

At the beginning of 1991, non-Arabs of the Zaghawa tribe in Sudan witnessed themselves as victims of an ever-increasing campaign of Arab apartheid, which segregated Arabs and non-Arabs (especially those of sub-Saharan African descent). The Sudanese Arabs who controlled the government were said to be practising widespread apartheid against non-Arab Sudanese citizens. The government was accused of "skilful manipulation of Arab solidarity" to carry out apartheid and ethnic cleansing.

**Question 0**

When did Arab apartheid intensify?

**Question 1**

Who felt persecuted because of apartheid?

**Question 2**

Where did these people live?

**Question 3**

Who controlled the government?

**Question 4**

What was the government accused of?

**Text number 10**

American University economist George Ayittey accused the Sudanese Arab government of racism against black citizens. According to Ayittey, "In Sudan... Arabs monopolized power and excluded blacks - Arab apartheid". Many African commentators echoed Ayittey's accusations of Sudan of Arab apartheid.

**Question 0**

Who accused the Arab government of racism?

**Question 1**

Who implemented apartheid?

**Question 2**

Who was excluded?

**Question 3**

Where were they?

**Question 4**

What is George Ayittey's occupation?

**Text number 11**

Alan Dershowitz described Sudan as an example of a government that "really deserves" the name "apartheid". Former Canadian Justice Minister Irwin Cotler echoed the accusation.

**Question 0**

Who was Canada's Attorney General?

**Question 1**

How did Alan Dershozitz describe Sudan?

**Question 2**

Who agreed with Dershowitz?

**Question 3**

Where did Irwin Cotler live?

**Text number 12**

In colonial South Africa, European men and African women from different tribes entered into many unions and marriages, resulting in the birth of mixed-race children. When the Europeans acquired territories and put Africans in power, they tended to relegate mixed-race and Africans to second-class status. In the first half of the 20th century, the Afrikaner empire classified the population into four racial groups: black, white, Asian (mainly Indian) and coloured. The coloured group included people of Bantu, Khoisan and European descent (with some Malay ancestry, particularly in the Western Cape). The coloured definition was politically intermediate between the black and white definitions in South Africa. It imposed a legal system of racial segregation known as apartheid.

**Question 0**

What led to the colonisation of South Africa?

**Question 1**

What was the result of these marriages?

**Question 2**

Which category were African and mixed-race children included in?

**Question 3**

Who belonged to the coloured group?

**Question 4**

What is apartheid?

**Text number 13**

The Apartheid bureaucracy established complex (and often arbitrary) criteria for determining who belonged to which group in the 1945 Population Registration Act. A small number of civil servants carried out tests to monitor the classification. When it was unclear from a person's physical appearance whether they should be considered coloured or black, a 'pencil test' was used. A pen was inserted into the person's hair to determine whether the hair was elastic enough to hold the pen and not go through it, as it would in smoother hair. If this was the case, the person was classified as black. Such classifications sometimes divided families.

**Question 0**

How was it determined to which category a citizen belonged?

**Question 1**

What test was used to determine whether someone was coloured or black?

**Question 2**

How did the pen test work?

**Question 3**

Who carried out the "pen test"?

**Text number 14**

Sandra Laing is a South African woman who was classified by the apartheid authorities as coloured because of her skin colour and hair style, even though her parents could prove that she had at least three generations of European ancestry. He was expelled from an all-white school at the age of 10. Decisions by the authorities based on his deviant appearance disrupted his family and adult life. She was the subject of the biographical 2008 drama film Skin, which won numerous awards.

**Question 0**

Who appeared in the film "Skin"?

**Question 1**

What year was the film "Skin" made?

**Question 2**

At what age was Sandra Laing expelled from school?

**Question 3**

What is Sandra Laing's ethnic origin?

**Question 4**

How many generations does Sandra Laing have European ancestors?

**Text number 15**

During apartheid, people classified as "coloured" were oppressed and discriminated against. However, they enjoyed limited rights and generally slightly better socio-economic conditions than those classified as 'black'. The government required blacks and coloureds to live in separate areas from whites, and created large settlements for blacks, far from towns and cities.

**Question 0**

Who was oppressed and discriminated against?

**Question 1**

In which era did this discrimination take place?

**Question 2**

Who were the "coloured" people higher up in the class system?

**Question 3**

Where were the "black" areas?

**Text number 16**

In the post-apartheid era, South Africa's constitution has declared the country to be a "non-racial democracy". In an effort to redress the wrongs of the past, the ANC government has introduced laws to support affirmative action policies for black people; under these laws, 'blacks' include Africans, Coloureds and Asians. Some affirmative action policies favour Africans over coloureds in accessing certain benefits. Some South Africans classified as 'African blacks' say that 'coloureds' did not suffer as much as they did under apartheid. "Coloured" South Africans are known to discuss their dilemma by saying, "We were not white enough under apartheid, and we are not black enough under the ANC (African National Congress)."[citation needed].

**Question 0**

What did the South African Constitution declare itself to be?

**Question 1**

What laws did they introduce to support black people?

**Question 2**

Who are covered by the term "black"?

**Question 3**

Who makes "coloured" people feel "not black enough"?

**Question 4**

Who is more favoured in affirmative action policy?

**Text number 17**

In 2008, the South African Supreme Court ruled that Chinese South Africans (and their descendants) living under apartheid must be reclassified as "black people" for the sole purpose of receiving affirmative action benefits, as they have also been "adversely affected" by racial discrimination. Chinese who arrived in the country after the end of apartheid are not eligible for such benefits.

**Question 0**

Who declared Chinese South Africans "black people"?

**Question 1**

In what year was this decision issued?

**Question 2**

Why was this classification made?

**Question 3**

Which Chinese were not eligible for benefits?

**Question 4**

Why did some Chinese citizens receive benefits?

**Text number 18**

In addition to appearance, "coloureds" can usually be distinguished from "blacks" by language. Most speak Afrikaans or English as their mother tongue, unlike Bantu languages such as Zulu or Xhosa. They also tend to have more European-sounding names than Bantu names.

**Question 0**

What is another way to distinguish "coloureds" from "blacks"?

**Question 1**

Which languages are the most common?

**Question 2**

What are the rarer languages spoken?

**Question 3**

What are the names of the "coloureds"?

**Question 4**

What kind of names do "blacks" have?

**Text number 19**

Historians estimate that between 10 and 18 million black Africans from sub-Saharan Africa were enslaved and transported to the Arabian Peninsula and neighbouring countries by Arab slave traders between the advent of Islam (650 BC) and the abolition of slavery (mid-20th century). This number far exceeded the number of slaves exported to the Americas. Several factors contributed to the visibility of the descendants of this diaspora in the Arab societies of the 21st century: traders transported more female slaves than male slaves because of the demand for them as concubines in the Arabian Peninsula and neighbouring harems. Male slaves were castrated so that they could be used as harem guards. The death rate of black African slaves from forced labour was high. The mixed-race children of female slaves and Arab owners were assimilated into the families of Arab owners according to a patrilineal family system. As a result, few distinctive Afro-Arab black communities have survived in the Arabian Peninsula and its neighbouring countries.

**Question 0**

How many black Africans in sub-Saharan Africa were enslaved?

**Question 1**

At what time were these people enslaved?

**Question 2**

Who enslaved these people?

**Question 3**

Why were female slaves more popular?

**Question 4**

Who were assimilated into Arab slave-owning families?

**Text number 20**

Genetic studies have found significant gene flow transmitted by African women in Arab communities in the Arabian Peninsula and neighbouring countries: in Yemen, an average of 38% of maternal lineages are of direct African origin, in Oman and Qatar 16%, and in Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates 10%.

**Question 0**

How many people in Yemen have African ancestry?

**Question 1**

How many people living in Oman-Qatar have African ancestry?

**Question 2**

How many people living in Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates have African ancestry?

**Question 3**

Genetic studies have discovered which gene in Arab communities?

**Text number 21**

Distinctive and self-identified black communities have been reported, for example in Iraq, where there are 1.2 million black people, and bear witness to a history of discrimination. African-Iraqis have applied to the government for minority status, which would reserve some parliamentary seats for representatives of their population. According to Alamin M. Mazrui et al, in the Arabian Peninsula and neighbouring countries, the majority of people of African descent are still classified and identified as Arabs, not blacks.

**Question 0**

Who is seeking minority status from the government?

**Question 1**

Where would they be represented if minority status is granted?

**Question 2**

How are Africans classified in the Arabian Peninsula?

**Question 3**

What kind of communities have been reported in Iraq?

**Question 4**

Who provided information on how blacks were classified in the Arabian Peninsula?

**Text number 22**

Israel is home to around 150 000 East Africans and blacks, just over 2% of the country's population. The vast majority of them, around 120 000, live in Beta Israel, most of them recent immigrants from Ethiopia in the 1980s and 1990s. In addition, there are more than 5 000 members of the African Hebrew Israelis of Jerusalem, descendants of African-Americans who immigrated to Israel in the 20th century, who live mainly in a separate settlement in the Negev town of Dimona. An unknown number of black converts to Judaism live in Israel, most of whom have come from the UK, Canada and the US.

**Question 0**

How many East Africans and blacks live in Israel?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Israel's population is black?

**Question 2**

When did they move to Israel?

**Question 3**

Where did they move from?

**Question 4**

Where do most black converts come from?

**Text number 23**

There are also around 60 000 non-Jewish African migrants in Israel, some of whom have applied for asylum. The majority of the migrants come from Sudanese and Eritrean communities, particularly the Niger-Congo speaking Nuba groups in the southern Nuba Mountains; some are illegal immigrants.

**Question 0**

How many non-Jewish African immigrants live in Israel?

**Question 1**

What have these migrants been looking for?

**Question 2**

Where do most of them come from?

**Question 3**

What languages do they speak?

**Question 4**

Where do non-Jewish immigrants come from?

**Text number 24**

Several centuries ago, during the Ottoman Empire, slave traders brought tens of thousands of black Africans to the plantations and agricultural areas between Antalya and Istanbul in modern Turkey. Some of their descendants stayed behind, and many moved to larger cities. Other black slaves were transported to Crete, from where they or their descendants later arrived in İzmir through the Greek-Turkish population exchange of 1923, or indirectly from Ayvalık in search of work.

**Question 0**

When did the slave trade start?

**Question 1**

Where were the slaves brought?

**Question 2**

Where did the former slaves go to work after their release?

**Question 3**

What year did they start moving to Izmir?

**Text number 25**

The Siddi are an ethnic group living in India and Pakistan, descended from the Bantu people of south-east Africa who were brought to the Indian subcontinent as slaves by Arab and Portuguese traders. Although it is widely believed locally that 'Siddi' comes from the word meaning 'black', the term is actually derived from the word 'Sayyid', a designation borne by the captains of the Arab ships that brought Siddi settlers to the region. In the Makran strip of Sindh and Balochistan provinces in southwest Pakistan, these descendants of the Bantu are known as Makrani. There was a brief 'Black Power' movement in Sindh in the 1960s, and many Siddians are proud of their African ancestry and celebrate it.

**Question 0**

Who are the Siddhites?

**Question 1**

Who was Siddi descended from?

**Question 2**

Where does the word "Siddi" come from?

**Question 3**

Where does the term Sayyid come from?

**Question 4**

When was there a "black power" movement in Sindh?

**Text number 26**

The Negritos are believed to be the first inhabitants of Southeast Asia. They once inhabited Taiwan, Vietnam and many other parts of Asia, but today they are mainly confined to Thailand, the Malay Archipelago and the Andaman and Nicobar Islands. Negrito means 'little black man' in Spanish (negrito is a Spanish diminutive of negro, meaning 'little black man'), the name given by the Spaniards to the dwarf hunter-gatherer people they encountered in the Philippines. Despite this, negritos are never called black today, and that would be offensive. The term negrito itself has come under criticism in countries such as Malaysia, where it is now interchangeable with the more acceptable term semang, although this term actually refers to a particular group. The common Thai word for negrito literally means 'curly hair'.

**Question 0**

Who were the first inhabitants of Southeast Asia?

**Question 1**

Where are the Negritos currently living?

**Question 2**

What does Negrito mean?

**Question 3**

Where does the term negrito come from?

**Question 4**

Which term is interchangeable with Negrito?

**Text number 27**

The term "Moors" has been used in Europe in a broader, somewhat pejorative sense to refer to Muslims, especially those of Arab or Berber origin, whether they live in North Africa or the Iberian Peninsula. The Moors were not a separate or self-defined people. Medieval and early modern Europeans used the term to refer to Muslim Arabs, Berbers, black Africans and Europeans alike.

**Question 0**

What does the term "Moors" mean?

**Question 1**

To what Muslim ancestry does "Moors" refer?

**Question 2**

What ethnic groups were lumped together in medieval and early modern Europe?

**Question 3**

Where did the "Moors" move from?

**Question 4**

What is the term "Moors"?

**Text number 28**

Isidore of Seville, writing in the 7th century, claimed that the Latin word Maurus comes from the Greek word mauron, μαύρον, which is the Greek word for black. By the time Isidore of Seville Isidore wrote his etymology, the word Maurus, or 'mauri', had indeed become a Latin adjective, 'for the Greeks call black a mauron'. "In Isidore's time, Moors were by definition black...".

**Question 0**

Who claimed that Maurus is derived from the Greek Mauron?

**Question 1**

When was this claim made?

**Question 2**

What does mauron mean?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the collection of works by Isidoro of Seville?

**Question 4**

What was "black by definition"?

**Text number 29**

Afro-Spanish people are Spanish citizens of West or Central African descent. Today, they are mainly from Angola, Brazil, Cameroon, Cape Verde, Equatorial Guinea, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea-Bissau, Mali, Nigeria, Senegal and Cameroon. In addition, many Afro-Spanish people born in Spain come from the former Spanish colony of Equatorial Guinea. Today, there are an estimated 683 000 Afro-Spanish people in Spain.

**Question 0**

What are Afro-Hispanics?

**Question 1**

Where do Afro-Spanish people come from?

**Question 2**

In which Spanish colony do Afro-Spanish people live?

**Question 3**

How many Afro-Spanish people currently live in Spain?

**Text number 30**

According to the Office for National Statistics, in the 2001 census there were over one million black people in the UK; 1% of the total population called themselves 'black Caribbean', 0.8% 'black African' and 0.2% 'other black'. After the Second World War, Britain encouraged the immigration of Caribbean workers; the first symbolic movement was the arrival of the Empire Windrush. The official umbrella term is preferably 'black and minority ethnic' (BME), but sometimes the term 'black' is used on its own to express a coherent opposition to racism, such as the Southall Black Sisters, which started with a predominantly British Asian constituency, and the National Black Police Association, whose membership is made up of 'Africans, African-Caribbeans and people of Asian descent'.

**Question 0**

How many black people lived in the UK in 2001?

**Question 1**

What percentage of the population was "black Caribbean"?

**Question 2**

What percentage of the population were "black Africans"?

**Question 3**

What percentage of the population were "other blacks"?

**Question 4**

When did the UK encourage immigration of workers?

**Text number 31**

When African countries gained independence in the 1960s, the Soviet Union offered many of their citizens the opportunity to study in Russia. Some 400 000 African students from various countries moved to Russia for higher education over 40 years, many of them black Africans. This extended beyond the Soviet Union to many Eastern Bloc countries.

**Question 0**

When did African countries become independent?

**Question 1**

Who gave many Africans the opportunity to study in their country?

**Question 2**

How many students moved from Africa to Russia?

**Question 3**

Why did students move to Russia?

**Question 4**

Migration to Russia continued in many countries where?

**Text number 32**

The coastal town of Ulcinj in Montenegro had its own black community because of the Ottoman slave trade that flourished in the Balkans. As a result of the slave trade and the activities of private ships, it is told how 100 black people lived in Ulcinj until 1878. The Ottoman army also used an estimated 30,000 black African soldiers and horsemen in its Hungarian expeditionary force during the Austro-Turkish War of 1716-18.

**Question 0**

Where did the Ottoman slave trade flourish?

**Question 1**

Which city had its own black community?

**Question 2**

In which country is Ulcinj located?

**Question 3**

How many black people lived in Ulcinj until 1878?

**Question 4**

How many blacks served in the Ottoman army during the Austro-Turkish war of 1716-18?

**Text number 33**

Indigenous Australians have been called "black people" in Australia since the early days of European settlement. Although the term was originally associated with skin colour, it is now commonly used to refer to Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander ancestry, and can refer to people of any skin pigmentation.

**Question 0**

Who have been called "black people"?

**Question 1**

What was the original term related to?

**Question 2**

Since when have Indigenous Australians been called black?

**Question 3**

What does the term have to do with knowing about Australians?

**Text number 34**

Identifying as either "black" or "white" was crucial to employment and social prospects in Australia in the 19th and early 20th centuries. A number of state-based Aboriginal Protection Boards were established, which had virtually complete control over the lives of Indigenous Australians - their place of residence, employment, marriage, education and, among other things, the power to separate children from their parents. Aboriginal people were not allowed to vote and were often confined to reservations and forced into low-paid or virtual slave labour. The social status of mixed-race or 'half-caste' people varied over time. The Sir Baldwin Spencer Report of 1913 states that:

**Question 0**

What was set up to govern Australia's indigenous peoples?

**Question 1**

What were the Aboriginal Conservation Boards overseeing?

**Question 2**

Were Aboriginal people allowed to vote?

**Question 3**

Who reports on how Aboriginal people were treated?

**Question 4**

What year was his report from?

**Text number 35**

After the First World War, however, it became apparent that the mixed-race population was growing faster than the white population, and by 1930 the fear that the 'half-caste threat' would undermine the white Australian ideal from within was a serious concern. Dr Cecil Cook, the Northern Territory's patron of indigenous people, stated:

**Question 0**

Which race grew faster after the First World War?

**Question 1**

What were people afraid of in 1930?

**Question 2**

What was undermined by this threat?

**Question 3**

Who noted this particular fear?

**Question 4**

Who is Dr Cecil Cook?

**Text number 36**

Biological and cultural assimilation became the official policy: 'Remove the thoroughbreds and allow the whites to mix with the half-caste, and eventually the race will become white'. This led to the different treatment of 'black' and 'half-caste' people, and the removal of white people from their families in order to bring them up as 'white' and to deny them the right to speak their mother tongue and practise their traditional customs.

**Question 0**

Who did the government want to turn white?

**Question 1**

What was the aim of removing mixed breeds from their homes?

**Question 2**

What were mixed-race people not allowed to do?

**Question 3**

What process was referred to?

**Text number 37**

From the second half of the 20th century to the present, there has been a gradual shift towards improving the human rights of Aboriginal people. In 1967, over 90% of the Australian population voted in a referendum to end constitutional discrimination and include Aboriginal people in the national census. During this period, many Aboriginal activists began to adopt the term 'black' and use their ancestry as a source of pride. Activist Bob Maza said:

**Question 0**

When did Aboriginal human rights start to improve?

**Question 1**

In what year was constitutional discrimination ended?

**Question 2**

What else was in the 1967 referendum?

**Question 3**

Which term was introduced during this period?

**Question 4**

Who said that Aboriginal people started to embrace their ancestry?

**Text number 38**

Aboriginal author.1978 Kevin Gilbert received the National Book Council Award for Living Black: Blacks Talk to Kevin Gilbert, a collection of Aboriginal stories, and in 1998 he was awarded (but declined) the Human Rights Award for Literature for Inside Black Australia, an anthology of poetry and a photographic exhibition of Aboriginal photographs. In a departure from previous definitions based solely on Aboriginal ancestry, in 1990 the government amended the legal definition of Aboriginal to include all Aboriginal people:

**Question 0**

Who wrote "Living Black?

**Question 1**

What year was Gilbert rewarded for his efforts?

**Question 2**

What did Living Black tell you?

**Question 3**

Which prize did Gilbert refuse in 1998?

**Question 4**

What was the 1998 prize awarded for?

**Text number 39**

This nationwide acceptance and recognition of Aboriginal people led to a significant increase in the number of people identifying themselves as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander. The re-appropriation of the term 'black' in a positive and inclusive sense has led to its widespread use in mainstream Australian culture, including public media, government agencies and private businesses. In 2012, several high-profile cases highlighted the legal and social stance that identifying as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander does not depend on skin colour, with well-known boxer Anthony Mundine being widely criticised for questioning the 'blackness' of another boxer, and journalist Andrew Bolt being successfully sued for publishing discriminatory comments about fair-skinned Aboriginal women.

**Question 0**

What did the improvements in quality of life add?

**Question 1**

What has the reintroduction of the word "black" achieved?

**Question 2**

In what year were there several cases that helped redefine the definition of Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander?

**Question 3**

Which famous boxer was criticised for questioning a black man?

**Question 4**

Which journalist was sued for publishing discriminatory comments?

**Text number 40**

In colonial America in 1619, John Rolfe used negroes to describe slaves captured from West Africa and transported to the Virginia colony. The later American English spellings neger and neggar were prevalent in the northern colony, Dutch-dominated New York, and in the Moravian and Pennsylvania Dutch communities of the Philadelphia metropolitan area; the African cemetery in New York was originally known by the Dutch name "Begraafplaats van de Neger" (Negro burial ground); the earliest American Negro inscription in Rhode Island dates from 1625. Thomas Jefferson also used the term 'Negro' in his notes on the state of Virginia to refer to the slave population.

**Question 0**

Who described slaves as niggers?

**Question 1**

Where was John Rolfe?

**Question 2**

Where were slaves transported from West Africa?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the African cemetery in New York?

**Question 4**

What does "Begraafplaats van de Neger" mean?

**Text number 41**

By the turn of the 20th century, nigger had become a derogatory word in the United States. Instead, the term colored became a mainstream alternative to Negro and the terms derived from it. After the African-American civil rights movement, the terms colored and negro gave way to "black". Negro had supplanted colored as the most polite word for African Americans at a time when black was considered more offensive. This term was accepted as normal, even among people classified as Negro, until the later civil rights movement in the late 1960s. One well-known example is the Reverend Martin Luther King Jr's designation of his own race as "Negro" in his famous 1963 speech I Have a Dream. During the US civil rights movement in the 1950s and 1960s, some African American leaders in the US, notably Malcolm X, opposed the word Negro because they associated it with a long history of slavery, segregation and discrimination, in which African Americans were treated as second-class citizens or worse. Malcolm X preferred to use the word black rather than Negro, but later gradually abandoned it too and changed it to African American after resigning from the Nation of Islam.

**Question 0**

When did "nigger" become a derogatory word?

**Question 1**

What term replaced nigger as the mainstream term?

**Question 2**

Which term followed the words "nigger" and "coloured"?

**Question 3**

What movement prompted this change in rhetoric?

**Question 4**

Who led the civil rights movement?

**Text number 42**

For the first 200 years that blacks lived in the United States, they identified themselves primarily by their particular ethnic group (closely related to language) and not by the colour of their skin. Individuals identified themselves as Ashanti, Igbo, Bakongo, or Wolof, for example. When the first captives were brought to America, however, they were often associated with other groups from West Africa, and English settlers did not generally recognize individual ethnicity. In the upper South, different ethnic groups were combined. This is significant because the captives came from a wide geographical area: from the West African coast, stretching from Senegal to Angola, and in some cases from the south-east coast, such as Mozambique. A new African-American identity and culture emerged, incorporating elements from different ethnic groups and European cultural heritage, resulting in, for example, the Black Church and Black English. This new identity was based on origin and slavery rather than membership in any ethnic group. In contrast, slave registers from Louisiana show that French and Spanish settlers recorded the more complete identities of West Africans, including ethnicities and tribal names.

**Question 0**

How did black people identify themselves in early America?

**Question 1**

What did the English settlers not recognise?

**Question 2**

How broad was the background of the detainees?

**Question 3**

How was the new African-American identity defined?

**Question 4**

Which migrants recorded the fuller identity of West Africans?

**Text number 43**

The US racial or ethnic classification of "black" refers to people with all possible skin pigment variations from darkest to lightest, including albinos, if others believe that they have West African ancestry (to some extent) or that they have cultural traits associated with "African-Americanism". Thus, in the United States, the term "black people" is not an indicator of skin color or ethnicity, but instead is a socially based racial classification associated with African Americanity and with a family history of institutionalized slavery. Relatively dark-skinned people can be classified as white if they meet other social criteria for "whiteness", and relatively light-skinned people can be classified as black if they meet the social criteria for "blackness" in a particular setting.

**Question 0**

What type of skin pigment does "black" refer to?

**Question 1**

In the US, the term "black people" is an indicator?

**Question 2**

Where does the family history of African Americans in the USA come from?

**Question 3**

How are people defined as "black" or "white"?

**Text number 44**

At that time, most blacks in the United States were native-born, so the use of the term "African" became problematic. Although African was initially a source of pride, many blacks feared that the use of African identity would hinder their struggle for full US citizenship. They also felt that it would give ammunition to those who advocated the return of blacks back to Africa. In 1835, black leaders urged black Americans to remove the term "African" from their institutions and replace it with "Negro" or "Colored American." A few institutions chose to retain their historic names, such as the African Methodist Episcopal Church. African Americans commonly used the terms "Negro" or "Coloured" to describe themselves until the late 1960s.

**Question 0**

Why did the use of "African" become a problem?

**Question 1**

Why were blacks afraid to identify as African?

**Question 2**

In what year are black leaders calling for this language change?

**Question 3**

Which group decided to keep the word "African" in its name?

**Question 4**

What terms did African Americans use instead?

**Text number 45**

In 1988, civil rights leader Jesse Jackson urged Americans to use the term "African-American" instead, because it had a historical cultural basis and was similar in structure to terms used by European descendants, such as German-American, Italian-American, etc. Since then, African-American and black have often been used interchangeably. However, there is still a dispute as to which of the two terms is more appropriate. Maulana Karenga argues that the term African-American is more appropriate because it accurately expresses their geographical and historical origins. Others have argued that "black" is a better term because "African" implies foreignness, even though black Americans helped found the United States. Others argue that the term black is inaccurate because African Americans have different skin tones. According to some studies, most black Americans do not prefer the word "African American" or "black", although they slightly prefer the word "black" in personal contexts and "African American" in more formal contexts.

**Question 0**

Who advocated that Americans should use the term "African-American"?

**Question 1**

What year did Jesse Jackson make this claim?

**Question 2**

Why did Jackson want to use this term?

**Question 3**

Who also advocated the term "African-American"?

**Question 4**

Why did some argue that "black" was a better term?

**Text number 46**

According to US Census racial definitions, a "black" is a person of any African black (sub-Saharan) racial group. It includes persons who declare their race as "Black, African-American, or Negro" or who provide a written designation such as African-American, African-American, Kenyan, Nigerian, or Haitian. The Census Bureau notes that these classifications are sociopolitical constructs and should not be construed as scientific or anthropological. Most African Americans also have European ancestry to varying degrees; a smaller proportion also have some Native American ancestry. For example, genetic studies of African Americans show that on average 17-18% of African Americans are of European ancestry.

**Question 0**

How does the US Census define "black" Americans?

**Question 1**

What classification is given?

**Question 2**

What percentage of African-Americans are of European descent?

**Question 3**

What is the definition of a census not based on?

**Text number 47**

In the South, from the late 19th century onwards, the colloquial term "one-drop rule" was used to classify all persons of known African descent as black. This hypodescent practice was not legislated until the early 1900s. Legally, the definition varied from state to state. The racial definition was more flexible in the 1700s and 1800s before the American Civil War. For example, President Thomas Jefferson considered persons who were legally white (less than 25 percent black) under Virginia law at the time, but because they were born to slave mothers, they were born into slavery under the principle of partus sequitur ventrem, which Virginia passed into law in 1662.

**Question 0**

What did the "one drop" rule do?

**Question 1**

When was the "one drop" rule introduced?

**Question 2**

When was the breed definition more flexible?

**Question 3**

What war changed US attitudes towards race?

**Question 4**

When did Virginia adopt Partus Sequitur Ventrem?

**Text number 48**

The concept of blackness in the United States has been described as the degree to which a person relates to mainstream African American culture, politics and values. To some extent, this concept is less about race and more about political orientation, culture and behaviour. Blackness can be likened to 'acting white', whereby black Americans are said to behave according to the assumed characteristics of stereotypical white Americans in terms of fashion, dialect, musical tastes and possibly - for a significant proportion of black youth - academic achievement.

**Question 0**

How is blackness described in the US?

**Question 1**

What defines "blackness"?

**Question 2**

What is the opposite of "blackness"?

**Question 3**

How does someone "behave as white"?

**Question 4**

Where can you "act white"?

**Text number 49**

Since blackness in the United States is often politically and culturally defined, the concept of blackness can be extended to non-black people. Toni Morrison once described Bill Clinton as the first black president of the United States because he had, in her words, 'almost all the tropes of blackness'. Christopher Hitchens took offence at the idea that Clinton was the first black president, stating, 'The Nobel Prize-winning author Toni Morrison said that Clinton is our first black president, the first to come from a broken home, from an alcoholic mother, from the shadows under the bridges of our investment systems. Thus, we may have lost the mystical power to deify the devil, but we can still deify blackness by the following symptoms: broken homes, alcoholic mothers, under-bridge habits, and (presumably, judging from [Arthur] Miller's other senescence-era musings) a propensity for sexual exploitation and shameless perjury about it." Some black activists were also offended, claiming that Clinton used her knowledge of black culture to exploit black people for political gain in a way that no other president had done in the past, but did not serve black interests. They cited the lack of action during the Rwandan genocide and his welfare reform which, according to Larry Roberts, led to the worst child poverty since the 1960s. Others cite the increase in the number of blacks in prison under his administration.

**Question 0**

Who described Bill Clinton as "black"?

**Question 1**

Who was offended that Clinton was called black?

**Question 2**

Who is Toni Morrison?

**Question 3**

Why were people offended by this comment?

**Question 4**

What terrible thing was going on during the Clinton era that shocked people?

**Text number 50**

In July 2012, Ancestry.com reported on historical and DNA research by its staff that Obama is likely to be a descendant through his mother of John Punch, considered by some historians to be the first African slave in Virginia. He was an indentured servant and was "bound for life" after he tried to escape in 1640. The story of him and his descendants is the story of multiracial America, as he and his sons married or allied themselves with white women like them, who were likely indentured servants and laborers. Their multiracial children were free because they were born to free English women. Over time, the Obama Bunch lineage (as they were known) were property owners and continued to 'intermarry with whites'; they became part of white society probably by the early to mid-1700s.

**Question 0**

Whose ancestor might Obama be?

**Question 1**

Who is John Punch?

**Question 2**

When did Punch commit to the service?

**Question 3**

Why was he a lifelong debtor?

**Question 4**

Why were his children free?

**Text number 51**

During the Atlantic slave trade between 1492 and 1888, some 12 million Africans were transported to the Americas, 11.5 million of them to South America and the Caribbean. Brazil was the largest importer in the Americas with 5.5 million African slaves, followed by the British Caribbean with 2.76 million, the Spanish Caribbean and the Spanish mainland with 1.59 million Africans and the French Caribbean with 1.32 million. Today, their descendants in South America and the Caribbean number around 150 million. In addition to skin colour, other physical characteristics, such as facial features and hair texture, are often used to classify people as black in South America and the Caribbean. In South America and the Caribbean, blackness is also closely linked to social status and socio-economic variables, especially given social perceptions of 'blanqueamiento' (racial whitening) and related concepts.

**Question 0**

How many Africans were transported to the United States between 1492 and 1888?

**Question 1**

How many were sent to South America and the Caribbean?

**Question 2**

How many slaves did Brazil import?

**Question 3**

How many slaves did the British Caribbean bring to the country?

**Question 4**

How are black people identified in South America?

**Text number 52**

Race is a complex concept in Brazil. A Brazilian child was never automatically identified with the racial type of one or both parents, and there were only two categories to choose from. Between a person of unmixed West African ancestry and a very light mulatto, more than a dozen racial categories were recognised, based on different combinations of hair colour, hair texture, eye colour and skin colour. These types overlap like the colours of the spectrum, with no one category standing out significantly from the others. In Brazil, people are classified according to their appearance, not their genetic make-up.

**Question 0**

How are people classified in Brazil?

**Question 1**

Which country has a complicated way of recognising race?

**Question 2**

How is ethnicity defined in Brazil?

**Question 3**

How are people assessed in Brazil?

**Text number 53**

Researchers disagree on the impact of social status on racial classifications in Brazil. It is generally believed that upward mobility and education lead to individuals being classified as light-skinned. A popular argument is that in Brazil, poor whites are considered black and wealthy blacks are considered white. Some scholars disagree and argue that 'whitening' of social status may be possible for mixed-race people, who are a large proportion of the population, known as pardo, but a person perceived as Preto (black) is still classified as black regardless of wealth or social status.

**Question 0**

Which skin colour has a better chance of a good life in Brazil?

**Question 1**

How are poor whites perceived in Brazil?

**Question 2**

How are wealthy blacks perceived in Brazil?

**Question 3**

What does Preto mean?

**Text number 54**

Between 1500 and 1850, an estimated 3.5 million captives were forcibly transported from West and Central Africa to Brazil, and Brazil received the largest number of slaves of any country in the Americas. Researchers estimate that more than half of Brazil's population is descended at least in part from these people. Brazil has the largest population of descendants of Africans outside Africa. Unlike in the United States, the Portuguese colonial administration and later the Brazilian government did not enact formal anti-miscegenation or antisegregation laws during and after slavery. As in other Latin American countries, marriage was common during colonial rule and continued afterwards. In addition, mixed-race people (pardo) often married whites and their offspring were accepted as white. As a result, some of the European descendants are also of West African or Indian blood. According to the most recent census of the 20th century, in which Brazilians were given a choice of five categories of colour or ethnicity to which they identified themselves, 54% of people identified themselves as white, 6.2% as black and 39.5% as Pardo (brown) - a broad multiracial category that also includes tri-racial people.

**Question 0**

How many slaves were transported from Africa to Brazil between 1500 and 1850?

**Question 1**

How much of Brazil's population are descendants of slavery?

**Question 2**

After Africa, what is Brazil's largest population?

**Question 3**

What was not accepted in Brazil during slavery?

**Question 4**

What was the culture of Brazil during slavery?

**Text number 55**

By the 2000 census, demographic changes such as the end of slavery, immigration from Europe and Asia, assimilation of multiracial people and other factors had resulted in 6.2% of the population being black, 40% Pardo and 55% white. In the main, the majority of the black population assimilated into the multiracial population through mixing. A 2007 genetic study found that at least 29% of Brazil's middle-class, white population had some African ancestry (after 1822 and the end of the colonial period).

**Question 0**

What proportion of the Brazilian population identified themselves as black in 2000?

**Question 1**

How many identified themselves as mixed race?

**Question 2**

How many identified themselves as white?

**Question 3**

What proportion of the Brazilian population had links to African ancestry in 2007?

**Text number 56**

By embracing mixed-genderism, Brazil has avoided polarising society into black and white. It also abolished slavery without civil war. The bitter and sometimes violent racial tensions that have divided the United States are absent in Brazil. According to the 2010 census, 6.7% of Brazilians reported being black, up from 6.2% in 2000, and 43.1% reported being racially mixed, up from 38.5% in 2000. In 2010, Brazil's Minister of Racial Equality, Elio Ferreira de Araujo, explained the increase as a result of the growing pride of the country's black and indigenous communities.

**Question 0**

What has Brazil avoided?

**Question 1**

What happened in the United States that didn't happen in Brazil when slavery ended?

**Question 2**

How will the United States and Brazil differ after the end of slavery?

**Question 3**

Who is Brazil's Prime Minister for Racial Equality?

**Question 4**

Who is responsible for the growing pride of Brazilian communities?

**Text number 57**

In the US, African-Americans, including multiracial people, earn 75% of what whites earn. In Brazil, people of colour earn less than 50% of what whites earn. Some have argued that the lower socio-economic status of people of colour suggests that a kind of 'one-drop rule' is in place in Brazil, i.e. discrimination against people of non-European descent. The income gap between blacks and other non-whites is relatively small compared to the large income gap between whites and all people of colour. Other social factors, such as illiteracy and educational attainment, indicate that people of colour are similarly disadvantaged. Some commentators note that the practice of segregation and white supremacy in the southern region of the United States and discrimination in many areas outside that region forced many African Americans to join the civil rights struggle. They argue that the blurred nature of race in Brazil has divided people of African descent into those with more or less ancestry. As a result, they have not united for a stronger civil rights movement[citation needed].

**Question 0**

How much do blacks earn in the US compared to what whites earn?

**Question 1**

How much less do blacks earn in Brazil compared to whites?

**Question 2**

Which rule is Brazil accused of following?

**Question 3**

What does the one-drop rule mean?

**Question 4**

What other models are compatible with an unequal standard of living?

**Text number 58**

Although Brazilians of at least partly African descent make up a large proportion of the population, few blacks are elected to politics. In Salvador, for example, the state of Bahia has an 80% coloured population, but voters have not elected a coloured mayor. Journalists like to say that US cities with black majorities, such as Detroit and New Orleans, have not elected white mayors since the Civil Rights Movement, when the Voting Rights Act of 1965 protected minority voting rights and Southern blacks regained the right to vote for the first time since the turn of the 20th century. New Orleans elected its first black mayor in the 1970s. New Orleans elected a white mayor after the widespread devastation caused by Hurricane Katrina in 2005.

**Question 0**

Which race has a very low proportion of people of which race in public office in Brazil?

**Question 1**

What percentage of the population living in El Salvador, Bahia is black or mixed race?

**Question 2**

When was the Voting Rights Act passed in the United States?

**Question 3**

When did New Orleans elect its first black mayor?

**Question 4**

Which major hurricane hit New Orleans?

**Text number 59**

Critics point out that the media coverage of people of colour is limited. The Brazilian media has been accused of hiding or ignoring the country's black, indigenous, multiracial and East Asian populations. For example, TV commercials or soap operas have been criticised for featuring actors who resemble northern Europeans rather than actors with southern European features) and blond mulatto and mestizo men (bards can achieve 'white' status if they have attained middle-class or higher social status).

**Question 0**

What do critics claim people of colour have?

**Question 1**

What has the Brazilian media been accused of?

**Question 2**

Which ethnicity of actors are mainly used in Brazilian performances?

**Question 3**

What is another word for "light-skinned"?

**Text number 60**

These patterns of discrimination against non-whites have led some academic and other activists to advocate the use of the Portuguese term negro to cover all people of African descent in order to promote 'black' consciousness and identity. This proposal has been criticised because the term pardo is seen as covering a wide range of multiracial people, such as caboclos (mestizos), assimilated Indians and triracials, and not just people of part-African and part-European origin. To define this entire group as 'black' would be a false imposition of a different identity from outside the culture and would deny people their other equally valid origins and cultures. It seems like a one-drop rule in reverse.

**Question 0**

What would researchers like the term "nigger" to include?

**Question 1**

What is this intended to promote?

**Question 2**

What does the term "pardo" include?

**Question 3**

What does caboclos mean?

**Document number 95**

**Text number 0**

The Times is a British daily newspaper published in London. It started in 1785 as The Daily Universal Register and became The Times on 1 January 1788. The Times and its sister paper The Sunday Times (founded in 1821) are published by Times Newspapers, which since 1981 has been a subsidiary of News UK, itself wholly owned by the News Corp group, led by Rupert Murdoch. The Times and the Sunday Times have not shared a common editorial board, being established independently and under common ownership only since 1967.

**Question 0**

In which major British city is The Times headquartered?

**Question 1**

What year did the first version of The Times launch?

**Question 2**

What was the original name of The Times before the name change?

**Question 3**

The Times, owned by News UK, is itself owned by which major company?

**Question 4**

Which company publishes The Times and its sister paper The Sunday Times?

**Question 5**

What year did The Times change its name from The Daily Universal Register?

**Question 6**

What year did The Daily Universal Register start?

**Text number 1**

The Times is the first newspaper to bear the name and has been borrowed by numerous other newspapers around the world, including The Times of India (founded in 1838 ), The Straits Times (Singapore) (1845), The New York Times (1851), The Irish Times (1859), Le Temps (France) (1861-1942), Cape Times (South Africa) (1872), Los Angeles Times (1881), Seattle Times (1891), Manila Times (1898), The Daily Times (Malawi) (1900), El Tiempo (Colombia) (1911), The Canberra Times (1926) and The Times (Malta) (1935). In these countries, the newspaper is often referred to as The London Times or The Times of London.

**Question 0**

What year did The Times of India start?

**Question 1**

What year did The Strait Times (Singapore) start?

**Question 2**

What year did The New York Times start?

**Question 3**

What year did the Irish Times start?

**Question 4**

In what year did the Cape Times (South Africa) start operating?

**Text number 2**

The Times is the originator of the widely used Times Roman typeface. It was originally developed by Stanley Morison of The Times in collaboration with the Monotype Corporation for its readability in low-tech printing. In November 2006, The Times began printing headlines in a new font, Times Modern. The Times was printed in broadsheet format for 219 years, but switched to a smaller format in 2004 to appeal more to younger readers and commuters using public transport. The Sunday Times is still a broadsheet.

**Question 0**

Which major typeface font was launched by The Times?

**Question 1**

Who was the creator of the font used by The Times?

**Question 2**

In November 2006, The Times changed its font to what new typeface?

**Question 3**

How long was The Times printed in broadsheet format?

**Question 4**

In what year did The Times change its broadsheet format to a smaller size?

**Text number 3**

Although the paper has traditionally been a moderate newspaper and sometimes a supporter of the Conservative Party, it supported Labour in the 2001 and 2005 general elections. According to MORI, in 2004 the paper's readers voted 40% for the Conservative Party, 29% for the Liberal Democrats and 26% for Labour. The Times had an average daily circulation of 394,448 in March 2014; The Sunday Times had an average daily circulation of 839,077 at the same time. The American edition of The Times has been published since 6 June 2006. It has been widely used by researchers and academics because of its wide availability in libraries and its detailed index. The full history of the digitised newspaper is online via the Gage Cengage publishing house.

**Question 0**

What political spectrum did The Times traditionally support?

**Question 1**

Which party did The Times support in the 2001 and 2005 general elections?

**Question 2**

What was the average daily circulation of The Times in March 2014?

**Question 3**

The full historical file of the digitised Times is online and published by which publisher?

**Question 4**

Which political party has the largest readership of The Times?

**Text number 4**

The Times was founded on 1 January 1785 by publisher John Walter as The Daily Universal Register, with Walter as editor-in-chief. Walter had lost his job at the end of 1784 after the insurance company he worked for went bankrupt following complaints about a hurricane in Jamaica. Unemployed, Walter decided to start a new business. It was at this time that Henry Johnson invented logography, a new typography that was faster and more accurate (three years later it turned out that it was not as efficient as it was said to be). Walter bought a patent for logography and decided to use it to open a printing press where he would produce a daily advertising journal. The Daily Universal Register newspaper was first published in the UK on 1 January 1785. Dissatisfied with the constant omission of the word Universal, Ellias changed the title after the 1 January 1788 editions940 to The Times. In 1803, Walter transferred ownership and editorship to his son of the same name. Walter senior had spent sixteen months in Newgate Prison for libel printed in The Times, but his pioneering efforts to obtain continental news, particularly from France, helped build the paper's reputation among policy makers and financiers.

**Question 0**

The Times, founded by which publisher, who was also the editor-in-chief?

**Question 1**

What was The Times known as before it became The Times?

**Question 2**

What year was The Times first published?

**Question 3**

The first publisher and editor of The Times after being jailed for what crime when he printed his newspaper?

**Question 4**

How many issues of the newspaper were printed before the name was changed to The Times?

**Text number 5**

The Times used the writings of prominent figures in politics, science, literature and the arts to build its reputation. For most of its early years, The Times made very high profits and little competition, so it was able to pay much better than its competitors for information or writers. From 1814 the paper was printed on a new steam-powered cylinder press developed by Friedrich Koenig. In 1815, The Times had a circulation of 5,000.

**Question 0**

In 1815, the circulation of The Times was what?

**Question 1**

Which new type of printing press was used to print The Times from 1814 onwards?

**Question 2**

What did The Times use the donations of major figures for?

**Question 3**

Who developed a new typeface in 1814 for The Times?

**Text number 6**

Thomas Barnes was appointed editor in 1817, the same year that James Lawson, the paper's printer, died and passed the business on to his son John Joseph Lawson (1802-1852). Under Barnes and his successor John Thadeus Delane in 1841, The Times became a major influence, particularly in politics and the City of London. Peter Fraser and Edward Sterling were two well-known journalists, and they gave The Times the pompous/satirical nickname 'The Thunderer' (from the words 'We thundered out the other day an article on social and political reform.'). The paper's growth in circulation and influence was due in part to its early adoption of the steam-powered rotary press. Its distribution by steam trains to rapidly growing urban population centres helped ensure its viability and growing influence.

**Question 0**

Who was appointed editor of The Times in 1817?

**Question 1**

In 1817, James Lawson, the printer of The Times, passed his business to which family member?

**Question 2**

Peter Fraser and Edward Sterling, two well-known journalists from The Times, were given what nickname?

**Question 3**

What kind of printing press helped increase the circulation and influence of The Times in 1817?

**Question 4**

Who succeeded Thomas Barnes as editor of The Times in 1841?

**Text number 7**

The Times was the first newspaper to send war correspondents to report on specific conflicts. W.H. Russell, the paper's correspondent to the army in the Crimean War, was hugely influential for his reports to England.

**Question 0**

The Times was the first newspaper to send correspondents to what event?

**Question 1**

Who was the first Times correspondent to have an army?

**Question 2**

Which war did The Times first write about with the help of correspondents?

**Text number 8**

In other events of the 19th century, The Times opposed the repeal of the Corn Laws, until the number of protests convinced it otherwise, and only reluctantly supported aid for victims of the Irish potato famine. It enthusiastically supported the Great Reform Bill of 1832, which reduced corruption and increased the electorate from 400 000 to 800 000 (still a small minority of the population). During the American Civil War, The Times represented the views of the wealthy classes and supported the separatists, but did not support slavery.

**Question 0**

What major event did The Times reluctantly support in the 19th century, even though it initially opposed it?

**Question 1**

The Times strongly supported what bill in 1832 that reduced corruption and increased the electorate?

**Question 2**

Many protests in the 19th century eventually led the Times editorial board to support the repeal of which laws?

**Question 3**

What groups of people did The Times support during the US Civil War?

**Question 4**

Which political side did The Times favour in the US Civil War?

**Text number 9**

The third, John Walter, grandson of the founder, succeeded his father in 1847. The paper continued to operate more or less independently, but from the 1850s The Times began to suffer from competition from penny papers, notably The Daily Telegraph and The Morning Post.

**Question 0**

In what year did the grandson of the founder succeed his father as editor of The Times?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the grandson of the founder of The Times who succeeded his father as editor?

**Question 2**

In the 1850s, the Times began to suffer from increased competition from which press?

**Text number 10**

During the 19th century, it was not uncommon for the State Department to approach The Times and request intelligence information from the continent, which was often better than that provided by official sources.[citation needed].

**Question 0**

Which agency often used The Times to inform the continent?

**Question 1**

In what century was The Times first relied upon for frequent continental intelligence?

**Question 2**

The continental intelligence relayed by The Times was often better than what?

**Text number 11**

The Times was on the brink of financial ruin under Arthur Fraser Walter in 1890, but was saved by the energetic editor Charles Frederic Moberly Bell. During his tenure (1890-1911), The Times joined Encyclopædia Britannica in selling the Encyclopædia through aggressive American marketing techniques introduced by Horace Everett Hooper and his advertising manager Henry Haxton. Due to legal wrangling between the two owners of Britannica, Hooper and Walter Montgomery Jackson, The Times was cut off in 1908 and bought by the pioneering newspaper magnate Alfred Harmsworth, later Lord Northcliffe.

**Question 0**

Which editor almost destroyed The Times in 1890?

**Question 1**

Who was the energetic editor who saved The Times from financial collapse in 1890?

**Question 2**

Which encyclopaedia did The Times aggressively sell to the American market?

**Question 3**

Who was the creator of the encyclopaedia that The Times famously sold in America?

**Question 4**

Who bought the later famous encyclopaedia from The Times in 1908?

**Text number 12**

In editorials published on 29 and 31 July 1914, Wickham Steed, editor of the Times, advocated that the British Empire should take part in the First World War.On 8 May 1920, also under Steed's leadership, an editorial in the Times accepted the anti-Semitic work The Protocols of the Elders of Zion as a genuine document and called the Jews the greatest danger in the world. Under the headline "The Jewish Peril, a Disturbing Pamphlet: a Call for Inquiry" Steed wrote about the Protocols of the Elders of Zion:

**Question 0**

Who was the editor of The Times in 1914?

**Question 1**

The editor of The Times in 1914 argued that the British Empire should be involved in which war?

**Question 2**

Which anti-Semitic piece was accepted by The Times in 1920?

**Question 3**

After publishing anti-Semitic editorials in 1920, what did The Times call Jews?

**Question 4**

What was the title of the anti-Semitic article published by the editor of The Time in 1914?

**Text number 13**

The following year, when The Times' Constantinople (now Istanbul) correspondent Philip Graves exposed the minutes as a forgery, The Times withdrew the previous year's editorial.

**Question 0**

Which anti-Semitic document was exposed as a forgery by The Times' Constantinople correspondent?

**Question 1**

Who was the Constantinople correspondent of The Times who exposed an anti-Semitic document as a forgery?

**Question 2**

How does The Times react to the revelation that anti-Semitic documents are fakes?

**Text number 14**

In 1922, John Jacob Astor, son of 1st Viscount Astor, bought The Times from the Northcliffe estate. The paper gained some notoriety in the 1930s for its advocacy of German pacification; the then editor Geoffrey Dawson was closely associated with pacifist members of the government, notably Neville Chamberlain.

**Question 0**

Who bought The Times in 1922?

**Question 1**

Which estate sold The Times in 1922?

**Question 2**

The Times gained a lot of fame in the 1930s because it defended what?

**Question 3**

Which editor of The Times was in close collaboration with the German appeasement government?

**Question 4**

With whom did The Times ally a prominent government official in the 1930s who was engaged in appeasing Germany?

**Text number 15**

Kim Philby, a Soviet double agent, was a newspaper correspondent in Spain during the Spanish Civil War in the late 1930s. Philby was admired for his courage in getting quality reports from the front line of the bloody conflict. He later joined MI6 during the Second World War, rising to senior positions at the end of the war and eventually defecting to the Soviet Union in 1963.

**Question 0**

Who was the name of the Soviet double agent who worked as a correspondent for The Times in Spain in the late 1930s?

**Question 1**

A Soviet double agent working for The Times in Spain was a war correspondent during which war in the late 1930s?

**Question 2**

During World War II, a Soviet double agent who was a correspondent for The Times in Spain in the 1930s later joined which agency?

**Question 3**

In 1963, a prominent double agent who provided valuable and quality reporting for The Times during the war in the late 1930s eventually defected to what country?

**Text number 16**

The left-wing British historian E.H. Carr was assistant editor from 1941 to 1946. Carr was known for the strongly pro-Soviet tone of his editorials. In December 1944, when fighting broke out in Athens between the Greek Communist ELAS and the British army, Carr sided with the Communists in an editorial in the Times, prompting Winston Churchill to condemn him and the leader of the ELAS in a speech in the House of Commons. As a result of Carr's editorial, The Times was popularly known at that stage of the Second World War as the three-penny Daily Worker (the Daily Worker cost one penny).

**Question 0**

Which left-wing British historian was an assistant editor of The Times from 1941 to 1946?

**Question 1**

Assistant editor of The Times from 1941 to 1946, he was a strong advocate of what position?

**Question 2**

Which side did The Times support in the fighting that broke out in Athens in 1944?

**Question 3**

Which major political figure condemned The Times in 1944 for not supporting the British army?

**Question 4**

During the Second World War, The Times was nicknamed in 1944 as what?

**Text number 17**

On 3 May, it began printing 1966 news on its front page - previously the front page had featured small advertisements, usually of interest to the wealthy classes of British society. In 1967, the Astor family sold the paper to the Canadian publishing magnate Roy Thomson. His Thomson Corporation brought the paper under the same ownership as The Sunday Times and formed Times Newspapers Limited.

**Question 0**

What year did The Times start printing front page news instead of classifieds?

**Question 1**

Which famous family sold The Times in 1967 to a Canadian publishing magnate?

**Question 2**

Which Canadian publishing magnate bought The Times in 1967?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the company that bought The Times in 1967?

**Question 4**

Which other newspaper was taken over by the Times in 1967 to form Times Newspapers Limited?

**Text number 18**

Thomson Corporation management struggled to run the business because of the 1979 energy crisis and union demands. Management had no choice but to find a buyer who could guarantee the survival of both magazines, who had the resources and who was committed to financing the introduction of modern printing methods.

**Question 0**

In 1979, which company was struggling to run The Times?

**Question 1**

What crisis in 1979 nearly brought The Times to its knees?

**Question 2**

What kind of demands caused the downfall of The Times in 1979?

**Text number 19**

Several suitors, including Robert Maxwell, Tiny Rowland and Lord Rothermere, emerged, but only one buyer could fulfil Thomson's entire mission, Australian media magnate Rupert Murdoch. Robert Holmes à Court, another Australian magnate, had already tried to buy The Times in 1980.

**Question 0**

Which country's media magnate bought The Times in the 1980s?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the media magnate who bought The Times in the 1980s?

**Question 2**

Who did a media magnate buy The Times from in the 1980s?

**Text number 20**

In 1981, Rupert Murdoch's News International bought The Times and The Sunday Times from Thomson. The company's negotiators, John Collier and Bill O'Neill, spent three weeks in intensive negotiations with the unions.

**Question 0**

Which company bought The Times in 1981?

**Question 1**

Who owned the large company that bought The Times in 1981?

**Question 2**

During the purchase of The Times in 1981, John Collier and Bill O'Neill were part of a team that spent three weeks in intensive negotiations.

**Text number 21**

William Rees-Mogg had been editor-in-chief for 14 years, and resigned when the company changed hands. Murdoch put his stamp on the paper by appointing Harold Evans as his successor. One of his most important changes was the introduction of new technology and efficiency measures. In March-May 1982, following an agreement with the printers' unions, the hot metal linotype printing process used to print The Times since the 19th century was phased out and replaced by computer and photographic compositing. As a result, The Times and Sunday Times pressroom staff could be halved. However, single-stroke feeding was still not implemented and remained a temporary measure until the Wapping controversy of 1986, when The Times moved from New Printing House Square on Gray's Inn Road (near Fleet Street) to new premises in Wapping.

**Question 0**

When The Times was bought in 1982, who resigned as editor-in-chief?

**Question 1**

How many years was the editor-in-chief who resigned from The Times in 1982?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the editor who replaced the previous editor of The Times in 1982?

**Question 3**

Which printing method in The Times was replaced by computers in 1982?

**Question 4**

How many staff were cut from The Times and The Sunday Times print room in 1982?

**Text number 22**

Robert Fisk, seven times Britain's International Journalist of the Year, resigned as foreign correspondent in 1988 because he felt that an article he wrote about the downing of Iran Air Flight 655 in July 1988 was "politically censored". He wrote in detail about the reasons he resigned from the paper, because his stories were interfered with and because the paper was pro-Israel.

**Question 0**

Which prominent journalist resigned as foreign correspondent for the Times in 1988?

**Question 1**

How many major journalism awards did the foreign correspondent who resigned from The Times in 1988 win?

**Question 2**

Why did the Times foreign correspondent, who resigned in 1988, resign?

**Question 3**

What position did The Times take that led the famous foreign correspondent to resign in 1988?

**Question 4**

Which plane was shot down in July 1988, about which the famous Times foreign correspondent wrote the article that later led to his resignation?

**Text number 23**

In June 1990, The Times ended its policy of using the polite prefixes of living persons ("Mr", "Mrs" or "Miss") before the full name in the first reference, but it continues to use them before the surname in subsequent references. The more formal style is now restricted to the "Court and Social" page, although "Ms" is now acceptable in that section, as well as before surnames in the news section.

**Question 0**

In what year did The Times end its policy of using complimentary titles of living people before their full name in the first mention?

**Question 1**

What kind of style is now confined to the "Court and Social" page of The Times when it comes to the use of complimentary terms?

**Question 2**

When The Times stopped using complimentary titles, it continued to use them in which titles in references after the first?

**Text number 24**

In November 2003, News International started producing a newspaper in both broadsheet and tabloid formats. On 13 September 2004, the weekday broadsheet was withdrawn from sale in Northern Ireland. Since 1 November 2004, the newspaper has been printed in tabloid format only.

**Question 0**

In what year did News International start producing The Times in both broadsheet and tabloid formats?

**Question 1**

When The Times started producing its newspaper in both broadsheet and tabloid sizes, in which area did The Times withdraw from broadsheet sales?

**Question 2**

In what format has The Times been printed since 2004?

**Text number 25**

On 6 June 2005, The Times changed its Letters page and stopped printing correspondents' full postal addresses. Published letters were long considered one of the most important elements of the newspaper. As of 31 January 2008, writer and lawyer David Green of Castle Morris in Pembrokeshire has published more letters on the Letters page than any other well-known writer in 158months. According to the magazine's lead article "From our own correspondents", full postal addresses were removed to make room for more letters on the page.

**Question 0**

Which newspaper page was redesigned by The Times on 6 June 2005?

**Question 1**

In 2005, The Times abandoned the practice of printing which features on its correspondents?

**Question 2**

Which writer and lawyer has published more letters on the front page of The Times than any other well-known author?

**Question 3**

How many articles had the lead writer and lawyer on The Times letters page published?

**Question 4**

What is the title of the leading article that referred to the removal of the Times editorial in 2005?

**Text number 26**

At a meeting in 2007 with the House of Lords Communications Committee, which was investigating media ownership and news, Murdoch said that the law and independent government prevented him from exercising editorial control.

**Question 0**

What year was the meeting of the House of Lords Communications Committee investigating media ownership and reporting?

**Question 1**

The Times owner Rupert Murdoch said in a 2007 meeting with the government that the law and independent government prevented him from doing what?

**Question 2**

Which government committee investigated Rupert Murdoch and The Times in 2007?

**Text number 27**

In May 2008, printing of The Times moved from Wapping to new facilities in Broxbourne on the outskirts of London, as well as in Merseyside and Glasgow, enabling the paper to be produced in full colour on every page for the first time.

**Question 0**

In May 2008, The Times moved from which factory to new factories in Broxbourne, Merseyside and Glasgow?

**Question 1**

In 2008, The Times moved to a new site in Broxbourne, on the outskirts of which city?

**Question 2**

In May 2008, The Times moved to new facilities that allowed what feature to be printed on every page for the first time?

**Text number 28**

On 26 July 2012, The Times added "of London" to the end of its headline to mark the official start of the London 2012 Olympic Games and the publication of a souvenir series.

**Question 0**

Which major event took place in London in 2012?

**Question 1**

Which front cover was published by The Times on 26 July 2012?

**Question 2**

In 2012, The Times added what additional name to its headline?

**Text number 29**

The Times contains news in the first half of the paper, with an opinion and comment section starting after the first news item, and world news usually following this. The business pages start in the middle, followed by The Register, which contains obituaries, a court and social affairs section and related material. The sports section is at the end of the main magazine. The current price of The Times is £1.20 for the daily and £1.50 for the Saturday paper.

**Question 0**

What does The Times present in the first half of its magazine?

**Question 1**

Which part starts after the first half of The Times?

**Question 2**

What is the current price of The Times daily newspaper?

**Question 3**

Which news story starts on the middle page of The Times?

**Question 4**

Which section is at the end of the Times editorial?

**Text number 30**

The Times' main daily supplement is times2, which features a range of lifestyle columns. It was discontinued on 1 March 2010, but was relaunched on 11 October 2010 following negative feedback. Its regular features include a puzzle section called Mind Games. Its previous version started on 5 September 2005, before that it was called T2 and before that Times 2. Regular features include columns written by a different columnist every weekday. For example, Marcus du Sautoy's column was every Wednesday. The back pages are devoted to puzzles, and include sudoku, "Killer Sudoku", "KenKen", word polygon puzzles, and a crossword puzzle that is simpler and more concise than the Times' main magazine "Times Crossword".

**Question 0**

What is the name of the lifestyle column in The Times?

**Question 1**

The Times has a mystery section called What?

**Question 2**

What is the name of The Times sudoku game?

**Text number 31**

The Game is included in the newspaper on Mondays and covers all the weekend's football action (Premier League and Football League Championship, League One and League Two). The Scottish edition of The Game also includes scores and analysis of Scottish Premier League matches.

**Question 0**

Which sporting activity is featured in The Times on Mondays?

**Question 1**

Which football game is featured in the Scottish edition of The Times?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the Monday football section of The Times?

**Text number 32**

Saturday's edition of The Times contains a variety of attachments. These supplements were republished in January 2009 as The Times Magazine (columns on various topics) and Playlist (an entertainment guide).

**Question 0**

What is the name of the travel and lifestyle section in the Saturday edition of The Times?

**Question 1**

Art, books and ideas are featured in which section of Saturday's issue of The Times?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the entertainment guide in the Saturday edition of The Times?

**Text number 33**

Columns in The Times Magazine cover a range of topics, from celebrities, fashion and beauty, food and drink, home and garden, to simply anecdotes from the writers. Notable contributors include Giles Coren, Food and Drink Writer of the Year in 2005 and Nadia Hussain, winner of the BBC's The Great British Bake Off in 2005.

**Question 0**

What is the name of a prominent writer of columns for The Times Magazine who was named Food and Drink Writer of the Year in 2005?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the winner of BBC's The Great British Bake Off, who is also a columnist for The Times Magazine?

**Question 2**

What year did Gile Coren become Food and Drink Writer of the Year?

**Question 3**

Times Magazine columnist Nadiya Hussain is known for winning which BBC competition?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the section with columns on celebrities, fashion and beauty, food and drink, home and garden, or simply anecdotes from writers?

**Text number 34**

The Times and The Sunday Times have been online since March 1999, initially at the-times.co.uk and sunday-times.co.uk and later at timesonline.co.uk. Today there are two sites: thetimes.co.uk is aimed at daily readers and thesundaytimes.co.uk offers weekly newspaper-style content. Both newspapers also have iPad and Android editions. Since July 2010, News UK has required readers who do not subscribe to the print edition to pay £2 per week to read The Times and The Sunday Times online.

**Question 0**

Since when have The Times and The Sunday Times been online?

**Question 1**

What is the URL of The Times website?

**Question 2**

The website, thetimes.co.uk, is aimed at what kind of reader?

**Question 3**

What kind of content does the thesundaytimes.co.uk website provide?

**Question 4**

How much does a non-subscriber to The Times have to pay to read online versions?

**Text number 35**

The Times digital archive (1785-2008) is freely available through Gale's databases to readers affiliated with subscribing academic, public and school libraries.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the digital archive that houses the historical archive of The Times?

**Question 1**

Which database makes the Times historical archive freely available online?

**Question 2**

What kind of reader can subscribe to The Times digital archive?

**Text number 36**

The number of visitors to websites has fallen by 87% since the introduction of the paywall, from 21 million per month to 2.7 million. In April 2009, the timesonline website had a readership of 750,000 per day. In October 2011, The Times digital subscribers were around 111,000.

**Question 0**

How much has the number of visitors to The Times website decreased since October 2011?

**Question 1**

What is the reason for the dramatic drop in visitors to The Times website?

**Question 2**

How many readers did timesonline have per day in April 2009?

**Question 3**

How many subscribers does The Times digital product currently have (as of October 2011)?

**Text number 37**

When Harold Evans was appointed editor in 1981, The Times had an average daily circulation of 282 000 copies, compared with 1.4 million copies for its traditional rival, The Daily Telegraph. By November 2005, The Times was selling an average of 691 283 copies a day, the second highest of the British quality newspapers (after The Daily Telegraph, which had a circulation of 903 405 copies in the period) and the highest in terms of full-circulation sales. By March 2014, the average daily circulation of The Times had fallen to 394,448 copies, compared with 523,048 for The Daily Telegraph. However, the two newspapers maintained the second highest and highest circulation of the British quality newspapers. In contrast, The Sun, the UK's best-selling "tabloid" daily newspaper, sold an average of 2 069 809 copies in March 2014 and the Daily Mail, the best-selling "mid-market" British daily newspaper, sold an average of 1 708 006 copies.

**Question 0**

In what year was Harold Evans appointed editor of The Times?

**Question 1**

With which other major British newspaper does The Times have a traditional rival?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the UK's best-selling tabloid newspaper?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the best-selling mid-market British daily newspaper?

**Text number 38**

The Sunday Times has a much larger circulation than The Times, and sometimes sells more than the Sunday Telegraph. In January 2013, The Times had a circulation of 399,339 and the Sunday Times had a circulation of 885,612.

**Question 0**

Which newspaper has a significantly higher circulation, the Sunday Times or The Times?

**Question 1**

In January 2013, The Times had a circulation of how many people?

**Question 2**

In January 2013, The Sunday Times had a circulation of how many people?

**Text number 39**

In a national readership survey in 2009, The Times was found to have the highest number of ABC1 readers aged 25-44 and the highest number of readers in London of any "quality" newspaper.

**Question 0**

Which newspaper had the largest readership of 25-44 year olds in the 2009 ABC1 readership survey?

**Question 1**

Which newspaper in London has the largest readership of any "quality" newspaper?

**Question 2**

Which age group has the highest number of readers of The Times?

**Text number 40**

In 1931, The Times commissioned the Times New Roman serif typeface created by Victor Lardent at a branch of the English company Monotype. It was ordered after Stanley Morison wrote an article criticising the poorly printed and typographically outdated layout of The Times. The typeface was overseen by Morison and drawn by Victor Lardent, an artist in The Times' advertising department. Morison used the older Plantin font as the basis for the design, but made adjustments to it to improve readability and save space. Times New Roman made its debut in the 3 October 1932 issue. A year later, the design was released for commercial sale. The Times remained Times New Roman for many years40 , but new production techniques and the change of format from broadsheet to tabloid in 2004 led the newspaper to change the font five times since 1972. However, all the new fonts have been variations of the original New Roman font:

**Question 0**

Which serif typeface was ordered by The Times in 1931?

**Question 1**

Who is the creator of the serif typeface created in 1931 for The Times newspaper?

**Question 2**

Who commissioned the typeface change for The Times in 1931?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the font on which Times New Roman is based?

**Question 4**

How many years has The Times been using Times New Roman?

**Text number 41**

Historically, the paper has not been overtly Conservative or Whig, but it has long been a bastion of English power and empire. In the 1945 general election, The Times adopted a stance that was described as 'strangely indifferent'; while increasingly critical of the Conservative campaign, it did not advocate voting for any party. In the next election, however, five years later, the newspaper returned to the Conservative side. In the next three elections it supported the Conservatives, then it supported both the Conservatives and the Liberal Party in the next five elections, and in 1974 it explicitly supported a Conservative-Liberal coalition. Thereafter, the paper steadily supported the Conservatives until 1997, when it refused to support the party, but supported individual (mainly Eurosceptic) candidates.

**Question 0**

In the 1945 general election, The Times took a position called what?

**Question 1**

Which party did The Times support for 5 years after 1945?

**Question 2**

What kind of political coalition did The Times support in 1974?

**Question 3**

Which political party did The Times support from the 1970s to 1997?

**Question 4**

After 1997, The Times refused to make party endorsements, but it did support individual candidates known by what name?

**Text number 42**

In the 2001 general election, The Times announced its support for Tony Blair's Labour government, which was re-elected in a landslide. It backed Labour again in 2005, when Labour won a third consecutive victory, albeit by a smaller majority. In the 2010 general election, however, the paper again announced its support for the Conservative Party; the election ended with the Conservatives winning the most votes and seats, but they had to form a coalition with the Liberal Democrats to form a government because they failed to win a majority.

**Question 0**

In the 2001 general election, The Times announced its support for which political party?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the leader of the political party supported by The Times in the 2001 general election?

**Question 2**

Which political party did The Times support in the 2010 general election?

**Question 3**

Which political party did the Tories have to form a coalition with in 2010?

**Question 4**

Which political party was re-elected in a landslide in 2001?

**Text number 43**

This makes it the most diverse newspaper in British history in terms of political support. Some Times columnists are associated with the Conservative Party, such as Daniel Finkelstein, Tim Montgomerie, Matthew Parris and Matt Ridley, but also with the Labour Party, such as David Aaronovitch, Phil Collins, Oliver Kamm and Jenni Russell.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the newspaper with the most diverse political following in British history?

**Question 1**

Which political party does Daniel Finkelstein, a columnist for The Times, belong to?

**Question 2**

Which political party does The Times columnist David Aaronovitch belong to?

**Text number 44**

The Times sometimes supports foreign elections. In November 2012, it supported Barack Obama's second term, although it also expressed reservations about his foreign policy.

**Question 0**

What year did The Times recommend Barack Obama?

**Question 1**

Who did The Times support in the 2012 US presidential election?

**Question 2**

What policies did The Times have reservations about Barack Obama's political positions?

**Text number 45**

The Times, together with the British Film Institute, is sponsoring The Times bfi London Film Festival. It also sponsors the Cheltenham Literature Festival and the Asia House Asian Literature Festival at Asia House in London.

**Question 0**

Which film festival is supported by The Times, which is also supported by the British Film Institute?

**Question 1**

Which festival is on show at Asia House in London?

**Question 2**

Which major newspaper supports the Cheltenham Literature Festival?

**Text number 46**

The Times Literary Supplement (TLS) first appeared in 1902 as a supplement to The Times, and in 1914 it became a separate paid weekly literary and social magazine. The Times and the TLS have continued to be jointly owned, and as of 2012TLS is also published by News International and works closely with The Times. Its online version is hosted on The Times website and its editorial office is located at Times House, Pennington Street, London.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the newspaper that first appeared in 1902 as an appendix to The Times?

**Question 1**

In 1914, The Times' separately paid supplement was a newspaper that contained what type of content?

**Question 2**

Where in London is the Times Literary Supplement office located?

**Question 3**

What year did The Times Literary Supplement start publishing online?

**Text number 47**

Times-atlas has been produced since 1895. Today they are produced by the Collins Bartholomew Publishing Office of HarperCollins Publishers. The flagship product is The Times Comprehensive Atlas of the World.

**Question 0**

What kind of non-newspaper product did The Times start producing in 1895?

**Question 1**

Which publisher prints The Times Atlantic?

**Question 2**

What is the name of The Times Atlas?

**Text number 48**

This 164-page monthly magazine is sold separately from the newspaper and is Britain's best-selling travel magazine. The first issue of The Sunday Times Travel Magazine was published in 2003 and contains news, articles and insider guides.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the travel magazine sold by The Times?

**Question 1**

In what year was The Times travel magazine first sold?

**Question 2**

How many pages is The Times travel magazine?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the UK's best-selling travel magazine?

**Text number 49**

In the dystopian future world of George Orwell's Nineteen Eighty Four, The Times has become the organ of a totalitarian ruling party, and its editorials, many of which are quoted in the book, echo Big Brother's declarations.

**Question 0**

In which novel was The Times presented as an organ of totalitarian power?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the author of Nineteen Eighty Four?

**Question 2**

What kind of future world did George Orwell create in his novel Nineteen Eighty-Four?

**Text number 50**

Rex Stout's fictional detective Nero Wolfe is described as loving solving the London Times crossword puzzle in his New York home instead of the American newspaper crossword.

**Question 0**

Author Rex Stout has created a fictional detective story, happily solving crossword puzzles for the London Times, called What?

**Question 1**

Where in the world did the fictional detective Nero Wolfe live?

**Question 2**

Fictional detective Nero Wolfe preferred what newspaper to American newspapers?

**Question 3**

Fictional detective Nero Wolfe is described in the Times of London as having a love of solving mysteries - what kind of mysteries?

**Text number 51**

In Ian Fleming's James Bond series, James Bond reads The Times. As Fleming describes in From Russia, with Love: "The Times was the only newspaper Bond ever read. "

**Question 0**

Author Ian Fleming created a fictional character called James Bond, who prefers to read just which newspaper?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the spy and hero of Ian Fleming's books?

**Question 2**

In which Ian Fleming novel is James Bond described as only reading The Times?

**Text number 52**

In The Wombles, Uncle Bulgaria was reading The Times and asked the other Wombles to bring him all the songs they found in the rubbish. The newspaper played a central role in Very Behind the Times (series 2, episode 12).

**Question 0**

In which children's TV series is there a fictional character called Uncle Bulgaria who asks others to bring him copies of The Times found in the rubbish?

**Question 1**

What is the title of the episode in which The Times newspaper is featured and plays a central role in the Wombles episode?

**Question 2**

Which character in the children's TV series The Wombles asks others to bring him all the The Times newspapers they find in the rubbish?

**Document number 96**

**Text number 0**

New Delhi (i/ˌnjuː ˈdɛli/) is a municipality and district of Delhi, the capital and seat of government of India. It also serves as the seat of the Delhi government.

**Question 0**

What region is New Delhi in?

**Question 1**

Which municipality serves as the capital of India?

**Question 2**

Which region's government is based in New Delhi?

**Question 3**

Which municipality is the seat of the Indian government?

**Question 4**

Which municipality is the seat of the Delhi government?

**Text number 1**

The city's foundation stone was laid by the Indian Emperor George V during the reign of Delhi Durbar in 1911 and was designed by British architects Sir Edwin Lutyens and Sir Herbert Baker. The new capital was inaugurated by the Viceroy of India, Lord Irwin, on 13 February 1931.

**Question 0**

What year was the foundation stone of New Delhi laid?

**Question 1**

Who designed the foundation stone of the city of New Delhi?

**Question 2**

On what day was New Delhi inaugurated?

**Question 3**

Who inaugurated the city of New Delhi?

**Text number 2**

Although colloquially the names Delhi and New Delhi are used interchangeably to refer to the jurisdiction of the State of Delhi, they are two separate entities, the latter being a small part of the former.

**Question 0**

Which two terms are used colloquially to refer to the jurisdiction of the State of Delhi?

**Question 1**

New Delhi is a small part of what larger region?

**Question 2**

In colloquial language, Delhi and New Delhi refer to which administrative region?

**Question 3**

What is one name that refers to the jurisdiction of the State of Delhi?

**Text number 3**

New Delhi has been selected as one of 100 Indian cities to become a smart city under Prime Minister Narendra Modi's flagship Smart Cities Mission.

**Question 0**

How many Indian cities have been selected to be developed as smart cities?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the Indian smart cities initiative?

**Question 2**

Who is responsible for India's smart city initiative?

**Question 3**

What is one Indian city that has been selected as a smart city to be developed?

**Text number 4**

Calcutta (now Kolkata) was the capital of India under British rule until December 1911. However, Delhi had served as the political and economic centre for several ancient Indian empires and the Delhi Sultanate, notably the Mughal Empire from 1649 to 1857. In the early 20th century, a proposal was made to the British administration to move the capital of the British Indian Empire (as it was officially called) from Calcutta to Delhi. Unlike Calcutta, which was located on the east coast of India, Delhi was in the middle of northern India, and the British Indian government felt that it would be logistically easier to administer India from the latter than from the former.

**Question 0**

Which city was the capital of India until December 1911?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the city formerly known as Calcutta?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the empire of which Delhi was the political and economic capital between 1649 and 1857?

**Question 3**

In the early 1900s, the capital of the British Indian Empire was moved from Calcutta to which city?

**Question 4**

What part of India is Delhi in?

**Text number 5**

On 12 December 1911, during the Delhi Durbar, the then Emperor George V of India and his consort Queen Mary announced that the Raj's capital would be shifted from Calcutta to Delhi, and at the same time laid the foundation stone for the Viceroy's residence in Coronation Park, Kingsway Camp. King George V and Queen Mary laid the foundation stone of New Delhi at the site of the 1911 Delhi Durbar at Kingsway Camp on 15 December 1911 during their imperial visit. Much of New Delhi was designed by Edwin Lutyens (Sir Edwin since 1918), who first visited Delhi in 1912, and Herbert Baker (Sir Herbert since 1926), both leading British architects of the 20th century. The building contract was awarded to Sobha Singh (later Sir Sobha Singh). Construction began after the First World War and was completed in 1931. Later called 'Lutyens Delhi', the city was inaugurated by Viceroy Lord Irwin at a ceremony on 10 February 1931. Lutyens designed the city's central administrative district as a demonstration of Britain's imperialist ambitions.

**Question 0**

Who announced that the capital of India would be moved from Calcutta to Delhi?

**Question 1**

On what day was it announced that the capital of India would be moved to Delhi?

**Question 2**

Who laid the foundation stone of New Delhi?

**Question 3**

Who is responsible for planning the major parts of New Delhi?

**Question 4**

On what day did the New Delhi opening ceremonies begin?

**Text number 6**

Soon Lutyens began to consider other places. The Delhi Town Planning Committee, chaired by George Swinton and consisting of John A. Brodie and Lutyens, was set up to plan the new imperial capital and submitted reports on both the north and south. However, it was rejected by the Viceroy when the cost of acquiring the necessary real estate was found to be too high. New Delhi's central axis, which today points east at India Gate, was earlier supposed to be a north-south axis connecting the Viceroy's house at one end and Paharganj at the other. In the early years of the project, many tourists believed that it was a gateway from earth to heaven itself. Due to lack of space and the numerous heritage sites to the north, the Committee eventually settled on a southern location. The site of the Rashtrapati Bhawan, then known as the Viceroy's House, was chosen to be at the top of the Raisina hill, which was the former Raisina village, Meo village. The choice was based on the fact that the hill was located directly opposite the Dinapanah Fort, which was also considered to be the site of Indraprastha, the ancient site of Delhi. Later, the foundation stone was moved from the site of the 1911-1912 Delhi Durbar, where the coronation pillar stood, and embedded in the walls of the front courtyard of the Secretariat. The Rajpath, also known as the King's Road, extended from India Gate to Rashtrapati Bhawan. On Sansad Marg, parallel to the Rajpath, are the Secretariat building, with two blocks flanking the Rashtrapati Bhawan and housing the Government of India's ministries, and the Parliament House designed by Herbert Baker.

**Question 0**

Who rejected the Brodie and Lutyens proposals?

**Question 1**

Which site was finally chosen by the Delhi Urban Planning Commission?

**Question 2**

Raisina Hill was located directly opposite which religious site?

**Question 3**

What was Rajpath known as?

**Question 4**

Who designed New Delhi's parliament building?

**Text number 7**

In the south, land was acquired up to Safdarjung's grave to create the area now known as the Lutyens Bungalow area. Before construction could begin on the rocky ridge of Raisina Hill, a circular railway line (the Imperial Delhi Railway) was built around Council House (now Parliament House) to transport building materials and workers for the next twenty years. The final stumbling block was the Agra-Delhi railway line, which cut directly through the area reserved for the hexagonal All-India War Memorial (India Gate) and the Kingsway (Rajpath), a problem because the Old Delhi Railway station served the entire city at the time. The line was shifted to run along the Yamuna River and began operations in 1924. The New Delhi Railway Station opened in 1926 at a single platform near Ajmeri Gate in Paharganj, and was completed in time for the city's inauguration in 1931. With the construction of the Viceroy's House (now Rashtrapati Bhavan), the Central Secretariat, Parliament House and the India Gate war memorial nearing completion, construction of the commercial district and a new square, Connaught Place, began in 1929 and was completed in 1933. Named after Prince Arthur, 1st Duke of Connaught (1850-1942), it was designed by Robert Tor Russell, Chief Architect of the Public Works Department (PWD).

**Question 0**

In what year was the construction of Connaught Place completed?

**Question 1**

On which hill was the construction of the Lutyen bungalow area started?

**Question 2**

The Imperial Delhi Railway was built to transport workers and materials for how many years?

**Question 3**

In what year did the Imperial Delhi Railway start operating?

**Question 4**

What year was New Delhi Railway Station opened?

**Text number 8**

When the Indian capital was moved to Delhi in 1912, a temporary secretariat building was constructed in North Delhi within a few months. Most of the government offices in the new capital were moved here from the 'old secretariat' in Old Delhi (the building now houses the Delhi Legislative Assembly) ten years before the new capital was inaugurated in 1931. Many employees were brought to the new capital from distant parts of India, such as the presidents of Bengal and Madras. Housing was built for them in the Gole Market area in the 1920s. Lodhi Colony, built in the 1940s to house government employees and with bungalows for senior officials in the nearby Lodhi Estate, was one of the last residential areas built by the British Raj and was located near the historic Lodhi Garden.

**Question 0**

In what year was a temporary secretariat building built in New Delhi?

**Question 1**

In what year was New Delhi inaugurated as the capital of India?

**Question 2**

In which area was housing for workers built in the 1920s?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the last housing estate built by the British Raj?

**Question 4**

In which decade was the settlement of Lodhi built?

**Text number 9**

When India became independent in 1947, New Delhi was given limited autonomy and administered by a commissioner-general appointed by the Indian government. In 1956, Delhi was made a union territory, and eventually the Commissioner General was replaced by a Lieutenant Governor. Under the Constitution (69th Amendment) Act, 1991, the Union Territory of Delhi officially became the National Capital Territory of Delhi. A system was introduced whereby the elected government was given wide powers, except for law and order, which were left to the central government. The actual implementation of the legislation began in 1993.

**Question 0**

In what year did India become independent?

**Question 1**

In which year did Delhi become a Union territory?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the Act under which the Union territory of Delhi officially became the National Capital Territory of Delhi?

**Question 3**

In which year did the implementation of the Constitutional Law legislation start?

**Question 4**

What was Delhi transformed into in 1956?

**Text number 10**

New Delhi's first major expansion outside Lutyens Delhi took place in the 1950s, when the Central Public Works Department (CPWD) developed a large tract of land southwest of Lutyens Delhi to create the diplomatic enclave of Chanakyapur. Land for embassies, chancelleries, high missions and ambassadors' residences were allotted in Chanakyapur around a wide central viewpoint, the Shanti Path.

**Question 0**

In which decade did New Delhi first expand significantly from Lutyen's Delhi?

**Question 1**

Which organisation developed the land for the expansion of New Delhi in the 1950s?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the enclave created by the Central Public Works Department?

**Question 3**

Which direction did Chanakyapuri extend from New Delhi?

**Question 4**

What was one of the uses of the newly built land in Chanakypur?

**Text number 11**

New Delhi has a total area of 42.7 square kilometres and forms a small part of the Delhi metropolitan area. As the city is located on the Indo-Gangetic Plain, the altitude differences within the city are small. New Delhi and its surrounding areas were once part of the Aravalli mountain range; only the Delhi Ridge, also known as the Lungs of Delhi, remains of these mountains. Although New Delhi lies on the floodplains of the Yamuna River, it is essentially an inland city. To the east of the river is the Shahdara urban area. New Delhi falls in seismic zone IV, making it prone to earthquakes.

**Question 0**

What is the total area of New Delhi in square kilometres?

**Question 1**

Which plateau is New Delhi on?

**Question 2**

What is the Delhi Ridge known as?

**Question 3**

Which river is the floodplain of New Delhi?

**Question 4**

Which seismic zone does New Delhi belong to?

**Text number 12**

New Delhi is located along several fault lines, so earthquakes, most of them mild, occur frequently. However, the number of earthquakes has increased over the last six years. The most significant earthquakes were the 5.4 magnitude earthquake in 2015, centred in Nepal, the 4.7 magnitude earthquake of 25 November 2007, the 4.2 magnitude earthquake of 7 September 2011, the 5.2 magnitude earthquake of 5 March 2012 and the 12 earthquake swarm of 12 earthquakes on 12 November 2013, four of which were 2.5, 2.8, 3.1 and 3.3 magnitude quakes.

**Question 0**

What was the magnitude of the major earthquake that shook New Delhi in 2015?

**Question 1**

On what date did the 4.7 magnitude earthquake that affected New Delhi occur?

**Question 2**

What was the magnitude of the earthquake in New Delhi in September 2011?

**Question 3**

How many earthquakes occurred on 5 March 2012?

**Question 4**

In which geographical area is New Delhi located, which often causes earthquakes?

**Text number 13**

New Delhi has a monsoonal humid subtropical climate (Köppen Cwa), with large variations in temperature and rainfall between summer and winter. Temperatures range from 46°C (115°F) in summer to around 0°C (32°F) in winter. The region's version of a humid subtropical climate is very different from many other cities in this climate classification, with long and very hot summers, relatively dry and mild winters, a monsoon season and dust storms. Summers are long, lasting from early April to October, and the monsoon season is in the middle of summer. Winter begins in November and peaks in January. The average annual temperature is around 25°C. Monthly average daily temperatures range from about 14°C to 34°C. New Delhi's highest ever recorded temperature is 49.1 °C (120.4 °F) and its lowest ever recorded temperature is -3.2 °C (26.2 °F). The metropolitan area of Delhi is 49.9 °C (121.8 °F) and -3.2 °C (26.2 °F) respectively. The average annual rainfall is 784 mm, most of which falls during the July and August monsoons.

**Question 0**

What kind of climate is New Delhi in?

**Question 1**

What months do New Delhi's long summers last?

**Question 2**

When does the monsoon season start in New Delhi?

**Question 3**

What is the average annual temperature in New Delhi?

**Question 4**

What is the highest temperature ever recorded in New Delhi?

**Text number 14**

In the recent Mercer Annual Quality of Life Survey 2015, New Delhi was ranked as the worst city for poor air quality and pollution154230. The World Health Organization (WHO) ranked New Delhi as the most polluted city in the world in 2014, out of around 1,600 cities that the organization monitored around the world.

**Question 0**

What is New Delhi's ranking in Mercer's 2015 Quality of Life survey?

**Question 1**

What is the main reason why New Delhi ranks relatively low in the Mercer Quality of Life Survey?

**Question 2**

Which organisation has ranked New Delhi as the most polluted city in the world?

**Question 3**

In how many cities did the World Health Organisation monitor pollution levels in 2014?

**Question 4**

How many cities were surveyed in the 2015 Mercer Quality of Life Survey?

**Text number 15**

In December 2015, the Delhi government announced a temporary day-and-date system for cars with odd and even number plates to curb New Delhi's air pollution, which is at its worst in winter. In addition, trucks will be allowed to enter the Indian capital only after 11pm, two hours later than the current limit. The driving restriction system is to be introduced on a trial basis from 1 January 2016, initially for 15 days. The restriction will be in force from 8.00 to 20.00 and will not apply on Sundays. Public transport services will be increased during the restriction period.

**Question 0**

What time of year does New Delhi's air pollution get worse?

**Question 1**

Which method was introduced in December 2015 to reduce air pollution in New Delhi?

**Question 2**

New Delhi's 24-hour system allowed trucks to arrive in the city after what hour?

**Question 3**

How long is the first trial period for the New Delhi speed limit system?

**Question 4**

Which day of the week is not restricted by New Delhi's 24-hour travel plan?

**Text number 16**

On 16 December 2015, the Supreme Court of India imposed several restrictions on Delhi's transport system to curb pollution. Among the measures, the court ordered that registrations of diesel cars and commercial vehicles with an engine capacity of 2,000 cubic centimetres or more be stopped until 31 March 2016. The court also ordered all taxis in the Delhi region to switch to compressed natural gas by 1 March 2016. Transport vehicles older than 10 years were banned from entering the capital.

**Question 0**

On what day did the Indian Supreme Court impose restrictions on Delhi's transport system to reduce pollution?

**Question 1**

The Supreme Court restricted the registration of some vehicles with an engine of at least 2000 cc until what date?

**Question 2**

All taxis in Delhi were ordered to switch to which type of fuel by 1 March 2016?

**Question 3**

Which transport vehicles are not allowed to enter New Delhi?

**Question 4**

To what end did the Supreme Court impose new restrictions on New Delhi's transport system?

**Text number 17**

New Delhi is the national capital of India, jointly administered by both the central and local governments of India, and is also the capital of the National Capital Territory (NCT).

**Question 0**

New Delhi is the capital of which national capital region?

**Question 1**

What is the national capital of India?

**Question 2**

Which city is jointly managed by the Delhi local government and the Indian central government?

**Question 3**

Which city is the official capital of the Delhi National Capital Region?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the government body that oversees the capital New Delhi?

**Text number 18**

As of 2015, the governing structure of the New Delhi Municipal Council includes a chairperson, three members of the New Delhi Legislative Assembly, two members appointed by the Delhi Chief Minister and five members appointed by the Central Government.

**Question 0**

The governing structure of the New Delhi Municipal Council includes three members from which governing body?

**Question 1**

Which government body is responsible for appointing five members to the New Delhi Municipal Council?

**Question 2**

Which government official is responsible for appointing two members to the New Delhi Municipal Council?

**Question 3**

Which NCT Chief Minister is responsible for appointing two members to the New Delhi Municipal Council?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the 10-member governance structure created in New Delhi?

**Text number 19**

The Head of State of Delhi is the Lieutenant Governor of the Union Territory of Delhi, appointed by the President of India on the recommendation of the Central Government. The post is largely ceremonial, as the Chief Minister of the Delhi Union Territory is the head of the government and has most of the executive powers. Under the Indian Constitution, if a law enacted by the Delhi Legislative Assembly is in conflict with an Act of the Indian Parliament, the Act enacted by the Parliament takes precedence over the Act enacted by the Assembly.

**Question 0**

What is the official title of the Delhi Chief Minister?

**Question 1**

Who is responsible for the appointment of the Lieutenant Governor of the Union Territory of Delhi?

**Question 2**

Which takes precedence when a law passed by Parliament conflicts with a law passed by the Delhi Legislative Assembly?

**Question 3**

Which government body advises the President on the appointment of the Lieutenant Governor?

**Question 4**

Which government post in Delhi has the most executive power?

**Text number 20**

New Delhi is governed by a municipal government known as the New Delhi Municipal Council (NDMC), while other urban areas of the Delhi metropolis are governed by the Municipal Corporation of Delhi (MCD). However, the entire Delhi metropolis is commonly known as New Delhi, as opposed to Old Delhi.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the municipality under which New Delhi is administered?

**Question 1**

Which governing body is responsible for the management of other urban areas in the Delhi metropolitan area?

**Question 2**

What is the name commonly used for the entire metropolis of Delhi?

**Question 3**

Which large Indian city falls under the municipal corporation of New Delhi?

**Question 4**

Which form of government is responsible for the municipality of New Delhi?

**Text number 21**

Much of New Delhi, designed by the leading British architect of the 20th century, Edwin Lutyens, was conceived as the city's central administrative district as a testament to Britain's imperial ambitions. New Delhi is built around two main pedestrian streets, Rajpath and Janpath. Rajpath, or King's Road, stretches from Rashtrapati Bhavan to the Gateway of India. Janpath (Hindi for 'people's path'), the former Queen's Path, starts from Connaught Circus and intersects Rajpath at right angles. Nearby Shantipath (Hindi for 'peace path') is home to 19 foreign embassies, making it India's largest diplomatic quarter.

**Question 0**

Which British architect designed much of New Delhi?

**Question 1**

What are the names of the two main pedestrian streets around which New Delhi is built?

**Question 2**

Which of the two promenades is called The King's Way?

**Question 3**

Which promenade was formerly known as Queen's Way?

**Question 4**

Along which promenade is India's largest diplomatic quarter, with 19 foreign embassies?

**Text number 22**

At the heart of the city is the magnificent Rashtrapati Bhavan (former Viceroy's House), located at the top of Raisina Hill. The Rashtrapati Bhavan is the starting point for the Secretariat of the Government of India's ministries. The Parliament House, designed by Herbert Baker, is located on Sansad Marg towards Rajpath. Connaught Place is a large, circular commercial area in New Delhi, modelled on England's Royal Crescent. Twelve separate roads, including Janpath, leave from the outer perimeter of Connaught Place.

**Question 0**

Which large building, formerly known as the Viceroy's House, is located in the heart of New Delhi?

**Question 1**

What was Rashtrapati Bhavan known as in the past?

**Question 2**

Which English region is Connaught Place in New Delhi modelled on?

**Question 3**

How many roads lead out of the outer perimeter of Connaught Place?

**Text number 23**

Indira Gandhi International Airport, located southwest of Delhi, is the main gateway for domestic and international civil aviation in the city. In 2012-13, the airport handled more than 35 million passengers, making it one of the busiest airports in South Asia. Terminal 3, which cost €96.8 billion (US$1.4 billion) to build between 2007 and 2010, serves 37 million passengers annually.

**Question 0**

Which major airport is located southwest of Delhi?

**Question 1**

How many passengers used Indira Gandhi Airport in 2012-2013?

**Question 2**

How much money did it cost to build Terminal 3 at Indira Gandhi International Airport?

**Question 3**

How many passengers use Indira Gandhi Airport Terminal 3 each year?

**Question 4**

What year was Terminal 3 at Indira Gandhi Airport completed?

**Text number 24**

The Delhi Flying Club, established in 1928, set up two de Havilland Moth aircraft, named Delhi and Roshanara, at Safdarjung Airport, which began operations in 1929, making it Delhi's only airport and the second in India. The airport was operational until 2001, but in January 2002 the government closed the airport due to security concerns following the September 2001 attacks in New York. Since then, the club has only organised aircraft maintenance courses and is used for helicopter rides to Indira Gandhi International Airport for VIP clients such as the President and Prime Minister.

**Question 0**

The Delhi Flying Club was founded in what year?

**Question 1**

Which airport, established in 1928, served as the base for the Delhi Flying Club?

**Question 2**

What year did the government close Safdarjung airport due to security problems?

**Question 3**

What year did the Delhi Flying Club start?

**Question 4**

What type of aircraft did the Delhi Flying Club first use after its formation?

**Text number 25**

In 2010, Indira Gandhi International Airport (IGIA) was awarded by Airports Council International as the world's fourth best airport in the 15-25 million passenger category and the best improved airport in the Asia-Pacific region. The airport was rated the best airport in the world in the 25-40 million passenger category in 2015 by Airports Council International,[not cited in quote][better source needed] Delhi Airport also received two awards, The Best Airport in Central Asia/India and Best Airport Staff in Central Asia/India at the Skytrax World Airport Awards 2015.

**Question 0**

What year was Indira Gandhi International Airport awarded the fourth best airport in the world in the 15-25 million passenger category?

**Question 1**

Which organisation is responsible for awarding Indira Gandhi International Airport as the best improved airport in the Asia-Pacific region?

**Question 2**

In which year was Indira Gandhi International Airport awarded as the best airport in the world in the 25-40 million passenger category?

**Question 3**

How many awards did Indira Gandhi International Airport win at the Skytrax World Airport Awards 2015?

**Question 4**

Which award was given by Airports Council International to Indira Gandhi International Airport in 2015?

**Text number 26**

New Delhi has one of the largest bus transport systems in India. The buses are operated by the state-owned Delhi Transport Corporation (DTC), which operates the world's largest fleet of buses running on compressed natural gas (CNG). Passenger vehicles, especially cars, also make up a large proportion of the vehicles on New Delhi's roads. New Delhi has the highest number of registered cars compared to other major Indian cities. Taxis and autorickshaws are also heavily used on New Delhi's roads. New Delhi has one of the highest traffic densities in India.

**Question 0**

Which state-owned organisation operates the bus services in New Delhi?

**Question 1**

Delhi Transport Company owns the world's largest bus fleet, which uses what fuel?

**Question 2**

Which city in India has the most registered cars?

**Question 3**

Which major metropolis has the densest roads in India?

**Question 4**

What type of vehicle transport system does the Delhi Transport Corporation own?

**Text number 27**

New Delhi is an important hub of the Indian railway network and the headquarters of the Northern Railway. The five main railway stations are New Delhi Railway Station, Old Delhi, Nizamuddin Railway Station, Anand Vihar Railway Station and Sarai Rohilla. Delhi Metro, a public transport system built and operated by the Delhi Metro Rail Corporation (DMRC), serves many parts of Delhi and neighbouring cities of Faridabad, Gurgaon, Noida and Ghaziabad. As of August 2011, the metro consists of six operational lines with a total length of 189 km (117 mi) and stations146, with several more lines under construction. It carries millions of passengers daily. In addition to the Delhi Metro, there is a suburban railway, the Delhi Suburban Railway.

**Question 0**

Which Indian city is the headquarters of the Northern Railway?

**Question 1**

How many main stations on the Northern Railway serve the New Delhi area?

**Question 2**

How many stations are there in the Delhi Metro?

**Question 3**

Which organisation is responsible for the construction and operation of the Delhi metro system?

**Text number 28**

The Delhi Metro is an express tram system serving New Delhi, Delhi, Gurgaon, Faridabad, Noida and Ghaziabad in the Indian Capital Territory. The Delhi Metro is the 12th largest metro system in the world in terms of length. The Delhi Metro was India's first modern public transport system, revolutionising travel by providing a fast, reliable, safe and comfortable means of transport. The network consists of six lines with a total length of 189.63 kilometres (117.83 miles) and stations142, five of which are 35-mile long, five above ground and the rest elevated. All stations have escalators, lifts and tactile panels to guide the visually impaired from the station entrances to the trains. Rail services are a mix of elevated, level and underground lines, using both wide and standard gauge. Four different types of rolling stock are used: Mitsubishi-ROTEM Broad gauge, Bombardier MOVIA, Mitsubishi-ROTEM Standard gauge and CAF Beasain Standard gauge.

**Question 0**

What are the 12 largest metro systems in the world?

**Question 1**

What is the total length of the Delhi Metro?

**Question 2**

How many stations are there in the Delhi Metro?

**Question 3**

How many of Delhi's metro stations are underground?

**Question 4**

How many stations in the New Delhi Metro are at ground level?

**Text number 29**

The Delhi Metro is built and operated by the Delhi Metro Rail Corporation Limited (DMRC), a state-owned company in which the Government of India and the Government of the National Capital Region of Delhi (NCRD) participate equally. However, the organisation is under the administrative control of the Ministry of Urban Development, Government of India. In addition to the construction and operation of the Delhi Metro, DMRC is also involved in the design and implementation of metro, monorail and high-speed rail projects in India and provides consultancy services to other metro projects in the country and abroad. The Delhi Metro project was led by Padma Vibhushan E. Sreedharan, Managing Director of DMRC, widely known as India's "Metro Man". She famously resigned from the DMRC and took moral responsibility for the metro bridge collapse that claimed five lives. The French government awarded Sreedharan a prestigious medal of honour for his work on the Delhi Metro.

**Question 0**

Which organisation operates the Delhi Metro system?

**Question 1**

Under the administrative control of which government body does the Delhi Metro Rail Corporation operate?

**Question 2**

Which Indian government member initiated the Delhi Metro project?

**Question 3**

Padma Vibhushan E. Sreedharan was commonly known by what nickname?

**Question 4**

Which major award was given to Padma Vibhushan E. Sreedharan for her contribution to the Delhi Metro?

**Text number 30**

New Delhi has a population of 249,998. Hindi and Punjabi are the most widely spoken languages in New Delhi and the lingua franca of the city. English is mainly used as an official language in business and government institutions. According to the 2011 census, New Delhi has a literacy rate of 89.38%, the highest in Delhi.

**Question 0**

What is the population of New Delhi?

**Question 1**

Which languages are spoken most in New Delhi?

**Question 2**

What language is used in New Delhi's business and government institutions for official purposes?

**Question 3**

What is New Delhi's literacy rate according to the 2011 Census?

**Question 4**

Which city in the Delhi region has the highest literacy rate?

**Text number 31**

Hinduism makes up 79.8% of New Delhi's population. Delhi also has Muslim (12.9%), Sikh (5.4%), Jain (1.1%) and Christian (0.9%) communities. Other religious groups (2.5%) include Parsis, Buddhists and Jews.

**Question 0**

What percentage of New Delhi's population is Hindu?

**Question 1**

What is the most commonly practised religion in New Delhi?

**Question 2**

What percentage of New Delhi's population is Muslim?

**Question 3**

What percentage of New Delhi's population is deaf?

**Question 4**

What percentage of New Delhi's population is Christian?

**Text number 32**

New Delhi is a cosmopolitan city due to the multi-ethnic and multicultural presence of India's vast bureaucracy and political system. The city's capital status has increased the importance of national events and festivals. National events such as Republic Day, Independence Day and Gandhi Jayanti (Gandhi's birthday) are celebrated with great enthusiasm in New Delhi and the rest of India. On India's Independence Day (15 August), the Indian Prime Minister addresses the nation from the Red Fort. Most Delhiites celebrate the day by flying kites, considered a symbol of freedom. The Republic Day parade is a grand cultural and military parade showcasing India's cultural diversity and military might.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the Indian holiday celebrating Gandhi's birthday?

**Question 1**

What is the date of India's Independence Day?

**Question 2**

On India's Independence Day, the Prime Minister addresses the nation from where?

**Question 3**

On India's Independence Day, citizens fly kites that symbolise what concept?

**Question 4**

Where will the New Delhi celebrations showcase India's cultural diversity and military might?

**Text number 33**

Religious festivals include Diwali (festival of light), Maha Shivaratri, Teej, Guru Nanak Jayanti, Baisakhi, Durga Puja, Holi, Lohri, Eid ul-Fitr, Eid ul-Adha, Christmas, Chhath Puja and Mahavir Jayanti. The Qutub Festival is a cultural event during which performances by musicians and dancers from all over India are presented at night with Qutub Minar being the chosen backdrop for the event. Other events such as the Kite Festival, International Mango Festival and Vasant Panchami (Spring Festival) are held in Delhi every year.

**Question 0**

Which religious festival is also known as the Festival of Light?

**Question 1**

Which cultural event showcases dancers and musicians from all over India?

**Question 2**

Where is the Qutub Festival taking place?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the annual spring festival in Delhi?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the annual fruit festival in Delhi?

**Text number 34**

In 2007, the Japanese Buddhist organisation Nipponzan Myohoji decided to build a Peace Pagoda in the city, which will contain the remains of the Buddha. It was inaugurated by the current Dalai Lama.

**Question 0**

In what year did Nipponzan Myohoji decide to build a Peace Pagoda in New Delhi?

**Question 1**

The peace pagoda built by Nipponzan Myohoji in New Delhi contained what kinds of objects?

**Question 2**

Which Japanese Buddhist organisation built a Peace Pagoda in New Delhi in 2007?

**Question 3**

Which important person inaugurated the Peace Pagoda built by Nipponza Myohoji in New Delhi?

**Question 4**

Which building did Nipponzan Myohoji decide to build in New Delhi in 2007?

**Text number 35**

New Delhi's urban plan, like its architecture, was chosen on the basis of one single overriding consideration: it had to be a symbol of British power and supremacy. All other decisions were subordinate to it, and it was this framework that determined the choice and use of symbols and influences from both Hindu and Islamic architecture.

**Question 0**

New Delhi's urban plan was chosen primarily to symbolise what?

**Question 1**

What kind of architecture influenced the urban design of New Delhi?

**Question 2**

Which urban plan was chosen with the main purpose of demonstrating British power and supremacy?

**Question 3**

Which architectural style strongly influenced the urban design of New Delhi?

**Text number 36**

It took around 20 years to build the city from 1911. Many elements of New Delhi's architecture are derived from indigenous sources, but still fit into the British classical Palladian tradition. The presence of indigenous features in the design was attributed to both Viceroy Lord Hardinge and E.B. E. Havell, the persistence and encouragement of historians such as Lord Hardinge and E.E. Havell.

**Question 0**

Approximately how long did it take to build New Delhi?

**Question 1**

New Delhi's architecture borrows from indigenous sources, but which tradition does it belong to?

**Question 2**

Which historian is partly responsible for the use of indigenous features in New Delhi's architecture?

**Question 3**

Which government official insisted that the original features of New Delhi be used in its design?

**Question 4**

What are the sources of many of New Delhi's architectural elements?

**Text number 37**

New Delhi has many historical sites and museums. The National Museum, which started with an exhibition of Indian art and artefacts at the Royal Academy in London in the winter of 1947-48, was later on exhibited at the Rashtrapati Bhawan in 1949. It was later to become a permanent national museum. The National Museum was officially inaugurated on 15 August 1949 and currently houses over 200,000 works of art of both Indian and foreign origin, spanning over 5000 years.

**Question 0**

On what day was the National Museum officially inaugurated?

**Question 1**

How many works of art are currently in the National Museum?

**Question 2**

What period do the 200 000 works of art in the National Museum cover?

**Question 3**

The National Museum started in 1947 by exhibiting what kind of art?

**Question 4**

In the winter of 1947, the National Museum started exhibiting Indian art in which place?

**Text number 38**

The India Gate was built after the Arc de Triomphe in Paris in 1931. It is India's national monument commemorating the 90,000 Indian Army soldiers who lost their lives fighting for the British Raj in the First World War and the Third Anglo-Afghan War.

**Question 0**

In what year was the India Gate built?

**Question 1**

Which Parisian monument inspired the building of the India Gate?

**Question 2**

How many soldiers from past wars are commemorated by the India Gate?

**Question 3**

Which Indian monument, inspired by the Arc de Triomphe, was built in 1931?

**Question 4**

Which army's missing soldiers are commemorated by the India Gate?

**Text number 39**

Rajpath, built in the style of the Champs-Élysées in Paris, is a ceremonial boulevard in New Delhi in the Republic of India. The annual Republic Day parade is held here on 26 January.

**Question 0**

Rajpath was built in the same way as which famous Parisian street?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the Republic of India's ceremonial street in New Delhi?

**Question 2**

On which boulevard is the Republic Day parade held every year?

**Question 3**

Which annual parade is held on the Rajpolu every January?

**Question 4**

On what day is the annual Republic Day parade in New Delhi?

**Text number 40**

Gandhi Smriti in New Delhi is the place where Mahatma Gandhi spent the last 144 days of his life and where he was assassinated on 30 January 1948. Rajghat is the place where Mahatma Gandhi was cremated on 31 January 1948 after his assassination and his ashes were buried, and is the final resting place on the sacred banks of the Yamuna River. Raj Ghat is a large square platform made of black marble, designed by architect Vanu Bhuta.

**Question 0**

Where did Mahatma Gandhi spend the last 144 days of his life?

**Question 1**

In which city is Gandhi Smriti located?

**Question 2**

On what day was Mahatma Gandhi killed?

**Question 3**

Where was Mahatma Gandhi cremated?

**Question 4**

Which architect designed the Raj Ghat?

**Text number 41**

The Jantar Mantar in Connaught Place was built by Jaipur Maharaja Jai Singh II. It consists of architectural13 astronomical instruments. The primary purpose of the observatory was to prepare astronomical tables and predict the times and motions of the sun, moon and planets.

**Question 0**

Who was responsible for the construction of the Jantar Mantar?

**Question 1**

In which area of New Delhi is the Jantar Mantar Observatory located?

**Question 2**

How many architectural astronomical instruments are there in Jantar Mantar?

**Question 3**

What is one of the primary purposes of the Jantar Mantar Observatory?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the observatory built by Maharaja Jai Singh II of Jaipur at Connaught Place?

**Text number 42**

New Delhi is home to the Indira Gandhi Memorial Museum, National Gallery of Modern Art, National Museum of Natural History, National Railway Museum, National Handicrafts Museum, National Philatelic Museum, Nehru Planetarium, Shankar International Doll Museum and the Supreme Court of India Museum.

**Question 0**

What is the name of an important railway museum in New Delhi?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the doll museum in New Delhi?

**Question 2**

In which major city is the Supreme Court Museum of India located?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the Museum of Modern Art in New Delhi?

**Question 4**

Which major Indian city has a national philatelic museum?

**Text number 43**

New Delhi is particularly known for its beautifully landscaped gardens, which can look quite stunning in spring. Among the largest of these are the Buddha Jayanti Park and the historic Lodi Garden. There are also the gardens of the Presidential Estate, the gardens along Rajpath and India Gate, the gardens along Shanti Path, the Rose Garden, Nehru Park and the Chanakya Puri Railway Garden. Also of note is the garden next to Jangpura Metro Station near the Defence Colony Flyover, as well as the roundabouts and neighbourhood gardens across the city.

**Question 0**

In which Indian city is the Buddha Jayanti Park located?

**Question 1**

Which metro station is next to a major New Delhi garden?

**Question 2**

What time of year are New Delhi's gardens most spectacular?

**Question 3**

New Delhi is known for what kind of beautiful scenery?

**Question 4**

What is the name of one of the largest gardens in New Delhi?

**Text number 44**

The city hosted the 2010 Commonwealth Games and organises the annual Delhi Half Marathon. The city has previously hosted the Asian Games in 1951 and the Asian Games in 1982. New Delhi was interested in bidding for the 2019 Asian Games but was rejected by the government on 2 August 2010 due to allegations of corruption at the 2010 Commonwealth Games.

**Question 0**

Which major sporting event was held in New Delhi in 2010?

**Question 1**

What year will New Delhi host the Asian Games for the first time?

**Question 2**

The last Asian Games were held in New Delhi in?

**Question 3**

Why did the government reject New Delhi's bid for the 2019 Asian Games?

**Question 4**

Which running race does New Delhi host every year?

**Text number 45**

Major sports venues in New Delhi include Jawaharlal Nehru Stadium, Ambedkar Stadium, Indira Gandhi Indoor Stadium, Feroz Shah Kotla Ground, R.K. Khanna Tennis Complex, Dhyan Chand National Stadium and Siri Fort Sports Complex.

**Question 0**

Which large tennis court is located in New Delhi?

**Question 1**

Which major sports venue in New Delhi bears the name of former Prime Minister Indira Gandhi?

**Question 2**

Jawaharlal Nehru Stadium is located in which Indian city?

**Question 3**

In which Indian city is the Siri Fort Sports Complex located?

**Question 4**

Dhyan Chand National Stadium is located in which major Indian city?

**Text number 46**

New Delhi is the largest commercial city in northern India. It has an estimated government net domestic product (FY 2010) of ₹1595 billion (US$23 billion) in nominal terms and ~₹6800 billion (US$100 billion) in purchasing power parity. In 2013, Delhi's per capita income was Rs. 230,000, the second highest in India after Goa. Delhi's Gross Domestic Product (GDP) is estimated at Rs. 3.88 trillion (short scale) at current prices in 2012-13, up from Rs. 3.11 trillion (short scale) in 2011-12.

**Question 0**

What was New Delhi's estimated net state GDP in 2010?

**Question 1**

New Delhi's per capita income was second only to which Indian municipality?

**Question 2**

What was the current price estimate of Delhi's Gross Domestic Product (GDP) in 2012-2013?

**Question 3**

What was Delhi's GNI estimate for 2011-2012?

**Question 4**

What is Delhi's per capita income in 2013?

**Text number 47**

Connaught Place, one of the largest commercial and financial centres in North India, is located in the northern part of New Delhi. Adjacent areas such as Barakhamba Road and ITO are also major commercial centres. The government and quasi-government sector was the main employer in New Delhi. The city's service sector has expanded, partly due to a large English-speaking skilled workforce, which has attracted many multinational companies. Key service sectors include information technology, telecommunications, hotels, banking, media and tourism.

**Question 0**

What is the name of a large commercial and financial district in the north of New Delhi?

**Question 1**

New Delhi's service sector has expanded largely thanks to skilled workers who speak what language?

**Question 2**

What is one of the main service sectors in New Delhi?

**Question 3**

Which sector was the largest employer in New Delhi before the expansion of the services sector?

**Question 4**

New Delhi's large English-speaking skilled workforce has been able to attract what kind of organisations to the city?

**Text number 48**

The World 2011Wealth Report ranks New Delhi39 37th in terms of economic activity, but overall the capital ranks 37th, above cities like Jakarta and Johannesburg. New Delhi shares the top spot with Beijing as the most popular destination in emerging markets in the Asia-Pacific region.

**Question 0**

Where does New Delhi rank economically according to the 2011 World Health Report?

**Question 1**

With which other city does New Delhi share its position as the most popular retail destination in the Asia-Pacific market?

**Question 2**

Which organisation ranked New Delhi 39th in economic activity in 2011?

**Question 3**

Which major cities, such as Jakarta and Johannesburg, rank below New Delhi according to which key statistic?

**Question 4**

What year did the World Wealth Report rank New Delhi 39th in economic activity?

**Text number 49**

The Delhi National Capital Region government does not publish economic figures specifically for New Delhi, but it does publish an annual official economic report for Delhi as a whole. According to the Delhi Economic Survey, the metropolitan city has a net domestic product (SDP) of 83,085 million rupees (in 2004-2005) and a per capita income of 53,976 rupees ($1,200). In 2008-09, New Delhi's per capita income was Rs 1,16,886 ($2,595), which increased by 16.2 per cent to Rs 1,35,814 ($3,018) in fiscal year 2009-10. New Delhi's GDP per capita (in PPP terms) was $6,860 in fiscal year 2009-10, making it one of the richest cities in India. The third sector accounts for 78.4 per cent of Delhi's GDP, the second sector for 20.2 per cent and the first sector for 1.4 per cent.

**Question 0**

Which government body is responsible for publishing Delhi's annual official financial report?

**Question 1**

What was the national GDP of Delhi in 2004-2005?

**Question 2**

What was New Delhi's per capita income in 2008-2009?

**Question 3**

What was New Delhi's GDP per capita in dollars in 2009-2010?

**Question 4**

By what percentage did New Delhi's per capita income increase between 2009 and 2010?

**Text number 50**

The Gross State Domestic Product (GSDP) of Delhi is estimated to be Rs 3.13 crore at current prices in 2011-12, an increase of 18.7% over the previous fiscal year.

**Question 0**

What was the GDP of the State of Delhi in 2011-2012?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Delhi's GDP grew in 2011-12 compared to the previous year?

**Question 2**

In my fiscal year, Delhi's gross domestic product was estimated at Rs 3.13 crore?

**Question 3**

Did Delhi's Gross Domestic Product (GDP) increase or decrease in 2011-12 from the previous financial year?

**Text number 51**

The city is home to a number of international organisations. UNESCAP's Asia Pacific Technology Transfer Centre for Asia and the Pacific is headquartered in New Delhi. New Delhi is home to most UN regional offices in India: UNDP, UNODC, UNESCO, UNICEF, WFP, UNV, UNCTAD, FAO, UNFPA, WHO, World Bank, ILO, IMF, UNIFEM, IFC and UNAIDS.

**Question 0**

Which city is the Asia-Pacific Technology Transfer Centre?

**Question 1**

In which major city are most of the UN regional offices in India located?

**Question 2**

What is one UN regional office located in New Delhi?

**Question 3**

In which city is the World Bank India Regional Office located?

**Question 4**

In which major Indian city are the regional offices of the IMF, UNICEF and UNESCO located?

**Document number 97**

**Text number 0**

Bird migration is a regular seasonal movement, often north and south along the flyway, between breeding and wintering areas. Many bird species migrate. Migration is associated with high predation and mortality costs, including from human hunting, and depends primarily on the availability of food. Migration occurs mainly in the Northern Hemisphere, where birds are diverted to specific routes via natural barriers such as the Mediterranean or Caribbean Sea.

**Question 0**

Where does migration mainly take place?

**Question 1**

Why do birds migrate in the first place?

**Question 2**

Which birds migrate?

**Question 3**

What is bird migration?

**Question 4**

What is the cause of death of birds during migration?

**Text number 1**

Ancient Greek writers such as Homer and Aristotle, as well as the Book of Job, have recorded migrations of herons, turtles, swallows, etc. since 3000 years ago. More recently, Johannes Leche began recording the dates of arrival of spring migrants in Finland in 1749, and scientific studies have included bird ringing and satellite tracking. Threats to migratory birds have increased as habitats have been destroyed, especially staging and wintering sites, and structures such as power lines and wind farms.

**Question 0**

When was migration first recorded?

**Question 1**

Who recorded the earliest data on migration?

**Question 2**

Where was Johannes Leche from?

**Question 3**

Which bird species were recorded 3000 years ago?

**Question 4**

What is the biggest threat to migratory birds?

**Text number 2**

The Arctic Tern holds the record for long-distance migration of birds, travelling annually between its breeding grounds in the Arctic and Antarctica. Some species of tubeworms (Procellariiformes), such as albatrosses, circumnavigate the globe by flying over the southern oceans, while other species, such as Manx egrets, migrate 14 000 km between their northern breeding grounds and the southern oceans. Shorter migrations are common, including high altitude migrations in mountains such as the Andes and Himalayas.

**Question 0**

Which birds migrate the furthest?

**Question 1**

Where does the Arctic tiger migrate to each year?

**Question 2**

Which bird moves by circling the globe?

**Question 3**

Where do Manx egrets migrate to?

**Question 4**

What is an example of a shorter migration period?

**Text number 3**

The timing of migration seems to be driven primarily by changes in day length. Migratory birds navigate using the sun and stars, the Earth's magnetic field and probably also mental maps.

**Question 0**

What causes the timing of migration?

**Question 1**

How do migratory birds navigate?

**Question 2**

How else do migratory birds navigate?

**Question 3**

What can help migratory birds navigate?

**Text number 4**

Ancient Greek writers Hesiod, Homer, Herodotus and Aristotle made notes on the migration of birds as early as 3000 years ago. The Bible also records migrations, as in the Book of Job (39:26), which asks, "Is it because of your insight that the hawk hovers, spreading its wings to the south?" The writer of Jeremiah (8:7) wrote: "The heron of heaven knows his season, and the turtle dove, the swan, and the crane keep their season of arrival."

**Question 0**

Who recorded the early data on migration?

**Question 1**

Where does the Bible mention immigration?

**Question 2**

Which bird is mentioned in the book of Job?

**Text number 5**

Aristotle noted that cranes migrated from the Scythian plains to the marshes at the head of the Nile. Pliny the Elder, in his Historia Naturalis, repeats Aristotle's observations.

**Question 0**

Who noticed that the cranes were travelling from Scythia to the Nile?

**Question 1**

Who is repeating Aristotle's observations?

**Question 2**

Where did Pliny the Elder repeat Aristotle's observations?

**Question 3**

What kind of bird did Aristotle and Pliny the Elder write about?

**Text number 6**

Aristotle, however, suggested that swallows and other birds hibernated. This belief persisted until 1878, when Elliott Coues listed the titles of no fewer than 182 articles on the hibernation of swallows. Even the 'very observant' Gilbert White, in his posthumously published 1789 The Natural History of Selborne, quoted a man's account of the discovery of swallows in the collapse of a limestone cliff 'when he was a schoolboy at Brighthelmstone', although he denied being an eyewitness. However, he also writes that 'I have never heard any report of swallows being seen in the winter on the Isle of Wight, or anywhere else in this country, hibernating', and that if swallows 'happen to find frost and snow, they retire for a while - a fact which speaks more in favour of hiding than of migration', as he suspects they would not 'return for a week or two to warmer latitudes'.

**Question 0**

Which bird did Aristotle believe to roost?

**Question 1**

Until what year did the belief in wintering birds survive?

**Question 2**

Who has written 182 papers on the wintering of swallows?

**Question 3**

Who wrote "The Natural History of Selborne"?

**Text number 7**

It was not until the late 1700s that migration was accepted as an explanation for the disappearance of birds from northern climates in winter. Thomas Bewick's A History of British Birds (Volume 1,1797 ) mentions a report from 'a very intelligent shipmaster' who 'saw large numbers of swallows flying north between the islands of Menorca and Majorca', and states the situation in Britain as follows:

**Question 0**

When was immigration finally accepted?

**Question 1**

Who wrote A History of British Birds?

**Question 2**

What year was Thomas Bewick's book published?

**Question 3**

Where were swallows seen flying?

**Question 4**

Which way did the swallows fly?

**Text number 8**

Bewick then describes an experiment that managed to keep swallows alive in Britain for several years, where they stayed warm and dry in winter. He concludes:

**Question 0**

Who is describing the experiment with swallows?

**Question 1**

Where was this test carried out?

**Question 2**

How was the experiment successful?

**Question 3**

How long did the birds survive?

**Text number 9**

Migration is the regular seasonal movement of many bird species, often north and south. Bird migration is caused by changes in food availability, habitat, weather, etc. Sometimes, movements are not called "true migration" because they are irregular (nomadism, invasions, dispersals) or in only one direction (dispersal, migration of chicks away from their natal areas). Migration is characterised by its annual seasonal variation. Non-migratory birds are stationary or static. About half of the 1,800 species of birds in the world10,000 are long-distance migrants.

**Question 0**

Why do birds migrate?

**Question 1**

What are non-migratory birds called?

**Question 2**

How many species of birds are there?

**Question 3**

How many bird species are long-distance migrants?

**Question 4**

In which direction do birds mainly migrate?

**Text number 10**

Many bird populations migrate long distances along flyways. The most common way is to fly north in spring to nest in temperate or arctic regions in summer and return in autumn to wintering grounds in warmer regions further south. In the southern hemisphere, of course, the opposite is true, but there is less land area in the far south to support long-distance migration.

**Question 0**

Where do many birds migrate?

**Question 1**

What is the most common migration in spring?

**Question 2**

What is the most common migration direction in autumn?

**Question 3**

Why do birds fly north?

**Text number 11**

The primary motive for moving seems to be food; for example, some hummingbirds choose not to move if they can get food throughout the winter. In addition, the longer days of the northern summer give breeding birds more time to feed their young. This helps diurnal birds of prey to produce larger nests than their non-migratory relatives in the tropics. As the days get shorter in autumn, birds return to warmer areas where the available food supply varies little with the season.

**Question 0**

What is the primary motive for migration?

**Question 1**

Which birds will not move if they are well fed all winter?

**Question 2**

When will birds return to warmer areas?

**Question 3**

what do the longer days of summer offer birds?

**Question 4**

What do diurnal birds produce differently from migratory species?

**Text number 12**

These benefits offset the high stress, physical strain costs and other risks associated with moving. Predation may increase during migration: the Eleonora's falcon Falco eleonorae, which breeds on Mediterranean islands, has a very late breeding season, coinciding with the autumn migration of southbound migratory birds, and feeds its young. A similar strategy is followed by the big bat, which preys on migrating birds at night. Because migratory birds are more concentrated at staging sites, they are vulnerable to parasites and pathogens that require an enhanced immune response.

**Question 0**

What is highlighted during migration?

**Question 1**

Where does the Eleonora's hawk nest?

**Question 2**

What does the Eleonora's falcon feed its young on?

**Question 3**

What preys on migrating birds at night?

**Question 4**

What makes birds susceptible to parasites and pathogens?

**Text number 13**

Within a species, not all populations are necessarily migratory; this is called partial migration. Partial migration is very common in the southern continents; in Australia, 44% of non-passing birds and 32% of passing species are partially migratory. Populations of some species at higher latitudes tend to be migratory and often winter at lower latitudes. Migratory birds bypass latitudes where other populations may be stable and where suitable wintering habitats may already be occupied. This is an example of jumping frog migration. Many fully migratory bird species migrate in leaps and bounds (birds nesting at higher latitudes winter at lower latitudes), and many species also migrate in chain migration, where populations "slide" more smoothly north and south without changing order.

**Question 0**

What is partial migration?

**Question 1**

Where is partial migration most common?

**Question 2**

What percentage of Australian birds other than feathered warblers are partly migratory?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Australian bird species are partly migratory?

**Question 4**

What is a leap frog hike?

**Text number 14**

Within a population, it is common for different ages and/or genders to have different patterns of timing and spacing. In eastern Fennoscandia, female starlings Fringilla coelebs migrate earlier in autumn than males.

**Question 0**

Which sex do Fringilla coelebs migrate to earlier?

**Question 1**

Where do Fringilla coelebs come from?

**Question 2**

When do Fringilla coelebs migrate?

**Text number 15**

Most migratory journeys start with birds setting off in a broad front. Often this front is narrowed down to one or more preferred routes, called flyways. These routes typically cross mountain ranges or coasts, sometimes rivers, and may take advantage of tides and other wind patterns or avoid geographical barriers such as large areas of open water. Specific routes may be genetically programmed or learned to varying degrees. Forward and return migration routes are often different. In North America, a common pattern is clockwise migration, with birds flying north usually moving further west and those flying south usually east.

**Question 0**

How do most migrations start?

**Question 1**

What do migratory birds usually follow?

**Question 2**

What obstacles do migratory birds avoid?

**Question 3**

What is the general pattern of migration in North America?

**Question 4**

What are the most popular migration routes?

**Text number 16**

Many, if not most, birds migrate in flocks. Flying in flocks of larger birds reduces energy costs. V-form geese can save 12-20% of the energy they would need to fly alone. Red-headed goshawks Calidris canutus and bump-headed goshawks Calidris alpina were found in research studies to fly 5 km/h (3.1 mph) faster in flocks than when flying alone.

**Question 0**

How do most birds migrate?

**Question 1**

How much energy do geese save when flying in a flock?

**Question 2**

How much faster do red-tailed hawks and starlings fly in a flock?

**Question 3**

How do birds save energy?

**Question 4**

What does flying in flocks reduce?

**Text number 17**

Birds fly at different altitudes during migration. An expedition to Everest found skeletons of the northern pintail Anas acuta and the black-tailed bumblebee Limosa limosa at 5 000 metres in the Khumbu glacier. The goose Anser indicus has been observed using GPS tracking to fly up to 6 540 m when crossing the Himalayas, and has also been observed climbing higher than any other bird. Anecdotal reports of them flying much higher have not yet been confirmed by direct evidence. Seabirds fly low over water but gain altitude as they cross the land, while the opposite is true for land birds. However, most bird migration occurs at altitudes of 150-600 metres. Data on bird flight accidents in the United States show that most collisions occur below 600 metres and almost none above 1 800 metres (5 900 feet).

**Question 0**

Which part of the birds were found on the expedition to Mount Everest?

**Question 1**

Which birds have the highest take-off speed?

**Question 2**

What kind of birds fly low over water?

**Question 3**

Which altitude zone has the highest migration?

**Question 4**

Where do most air collisions occur?

**Text number 18**

Bird migration is not limited to birds that can fly. Most penguin species (Spheniscidae) migrate by swimming. These routes can be more than 1 000 kilometres long. The Common Curlew (Dendragapus obscurus) migrates upwards, mostly on foot. The Australian emus Dromaius novaehollandiae has been observed to move long distances on foot during droughts.

**Question 0**

How do penguins migrate?

**Question 1**

How far do penguins travel when they migrate?

**Question 2**

How does a snot rag migrate?

**Question 3**

How do sows migrate long distances during droughts?

**Question 4**

Where do emus come from?

**Text number 19**

A typical image of migratory birds is that northern landbirds, such as swallows (Hirundinidae) and birds of prey, make long flights to the tropics. However, many Holarctic wildfowl and Fringillidae species winter in the northern temperate zone in areas where winters are milder than in their summer breeding grounds. For example, the pink-headed goose Anser brachyrhynchus migrates from Iceland to the UK and neighbouring countries, while the dark-eyed crane Junco hyemalis migrates from subarctic and arctic climates to the USA and the American goldfinch from Taiga to wintering areas extending from the American South to northwestern western Oregon. Migration routes and wintering areas are traditional, and chicks learn them on their first migration with their parents. Some ducks, such as the white-tailed godwit Anas querquedula, migrate all or part of their range to the tropics. This migration pattern is also followed by the Little Lapwing Ficedula hypoleuca, which breeds in Asia and Europe and winters in Africa.

**Question 0**

Where does the light-headed goose move?

**Question 1**

Where do the dark-eyed junipers move to?

**Question 2**

Where does the field cricket nest?

**Question 3**

Where does the little finch spend the winter?

**Question 4**

How do young people learn about migration routes?

**Text number 20**

The migration route of long-distance migrants often does not follow a straight line between breeding and wintering areas. Rather, it may follow a sinuous or curved line around geographical barriers. For most terrestrial birds, such barriers may include seas, large bodies of water or high mountain ranges, due to the lack of staging or feeding areas, or the absence of heat columns for broad-winged birds.

**Question 0**

Which route does a migratory bird usually take?

**Question 1**

What geographical barriers do birds tend to avoid?

**Question 2**

Why do migratory birds avoid large bodies of water or mountain ranges?

**Question 3**

Why do broad-winged birds avoid geographical barriers?

**Text number 21**

The same barrier and detour considerations that apply to the long-distance movement of terrestrial birds also apply to waterfowl, but vice versa: a large area of land with no water bodies providing feeding sites can also be a barrier for a bird feeding in coastal waters. Diversions have been identified to avoid such obstacles: for example, Brent geese Branta bernicla migrating from the Taymyr Peninsula to the Wadden Sea migrate via the White Sea coast and the Baltic Sea instead of directly via the Arctic Ocean and northern Scandinavia.

**Question 0**

What do waterfowl avoid when migrating?

**Question 1**

Where do Brent geese migrate from?

**Question 2**

Where are the Brent geese moving to?

**Question 3**

How do geese migrate?

**Text number 22**

The situation is similar for waders (shorebirds in North America). Many species, such as the Eurasian warbler Calidris alpina and the western sandpiper Calidris mauri, make long migrations from their arctic breeding grounds to warmer places in the same hemisphere, while other species, such as the semi-domestic sandpiper C. pusilla, travel longer distances to the southern hemisphere tropics.

**Question 0**

What are waders called in North America?

**Question 1**

Where does the Eurasian Marsh Swallow Calidris alpina move to?

**Question 2**

Where does the Semipalmated C. pusilla move to?

**Question 3**

Where does West Finland's Calidris move from?

**Text number 23**

For some wader species, successful migration depends on the availability of certain important food resources at staging points along the migration route. This allows migrants to refuel for their next journey. Examples of important stopover sites include Fundy Bay and Delaware Bay.

**Question 0**

What determines the success of migration for some waders?

**Question 1**

Where do migrants refuel?

**Question 2**

Where is an important stopping point?

**Question 3**

What is the second stop?

**Text number 24**

Some brown falcons, Limosa lapponica, have the longest known uninterrupted flight of any migratory bird, flying 11 000 km from Alaska to their nesting grounds in New Zealand. Before migration, 55% of their body weight is stored as fat to fuel this uninterrupted journey.

**Question 0**

Which bird has the longest migration?

**Question 1**

How far is the migration of barn swallows?

**Question 2**

Where do brown falcons migrate from?

**Question 3**

Where is the migration of barn swallows heading?

**Question 4**

How much of the body weight of starlings is stored as fat before migration?

**Text number 25**

The migration of seabirds is similar to that of waders and waterfowl. Some, such as the black-crowned kingfisher Cepphus grylle and some gulls, are fairly stationary, while others, such as most terns and auklets nesting in the temperate northern hemisphere, migrate variable distances south during the northern winter. The Arctic tern Sterna paradisaea migrates the furthest of all birds, seeing more daylight than any other bird as it moves from its Arctic breeding grounds to the non-breeding areas of Antarctica. One Arctic tern, ringed as a chick in the Farne Islands off the east coast of the UK, reached Melbourne, Australia, in just three months from chick to chick, a sea voyage of more than 22,000 kilometres (14,000 miles). Many tubeworms nest in the southern hemisphere and migrate north during the southern winter.

**Question 0**

Which seabird has the longest migratory journey?

**Question 1**

Which bird sees more daylight during migration than any other bird?

**Question 2**

How long did it take for one Arctic germplasm to migrate?

**Question 3**

How far did the Arctic tiger chick travel?

**Question 4**

Where do tubeworms nest?

**Text number 26**

The most pelagic species, mainly belonging to the order Procellariiformes, are large migrants, and albatrosses in the southern oceans may circumnavigate the globe riding on "thundering forties" outside the breeding season. Tubeworms are distributed over large areas of the open ocean, but congregate when food is available. Many of them are also among the longest migratory birds, with the Falkland Islands nesting Puffinus griseus migrating 14 000 km between their breeding colony and the North Atlantic off Norway. Some Manx Tengmalm's Hawks Puffinus puffinus make the same journey in reverse. Because they are long-lived birds, they can travel huge distances in their lifetime; one record-breaking Manx cormorant has been calculated to have flown 8 million kilometres over its 50-year lifespan.

**Question 0**

Which species are big wanderers?

**Question 1**

Which bird broke the record for how far it flew in its lifetime?

**Question 2**

How far did the Manx manatee fly in its lifetime?

**Question 3**

How long did Manx monkfish live?

**Question 4**

How far does Puffinus griseus migrate each year?

**Text number 27**

Some large broad-winged birds rely on the heat columns of rising hot air to help them take to the air. These include many birds of prey such as vultures, eagles and vultures, but also herons. These birds migrate during the day. Migratory birds of these groups have great difficulty crossing large bodies of water because heat waves are formed only over land and these birds cannot maintain active flight over long distances. The Mediterranean and other seas are a major obstacle for migratory birds, which have to cross them at the narrowest points. During migration periods, areas such as the Straits of Messina, Gibraltar, Falsterbo and the Bosphorus are crossed by huge numbers of large birds of prey and herons. More common species, such as the Bee-eater Pernis apivorus, can be counted in the hundreds of thousands in autumn. Other barriers, such as mountain ranges, can also cause funnelling, especially for large diurnal migrants. This is a major factor in the migration shortage in Central America. Batumi, a bottleneck in the Caucasus, is one of the world's heaviest migration hubs. To avoid flying over the Black Sea surface and high mountains, hundreds of thousands of flying birds pass through the area around the Georgian city of Batumi. Heat-tolerant birds of prey such as honeycreepers lose only 10-20% of their weight during migration, which may explain why they eat less food during migration than smaller birds of prey that fly more actively, such as falcons, hawks and magpies.

**Question 0**

What do some large broad-winged birds rely on to fly?

**Question 1**

When do the great warblers migrate?

**Question 2**

What is one of the heaviest migration funnels?

**Question 3**

How much of their body weight do beehives lose during migration?

**Question 4**

How many birds fly through Batumi, Georgia each year?

**Text number 28**

Many smaller insectivorous birds, such as wood pigeons, hummingbirds and flycatchers, migrate long distances, usually at night. They land in the morning and may feed for a few days before continuing their migration. Birds are called transients in areas where they occur for short periods between their origin and destination.

**Question 0**

When do many insectivorous birds migrate?

**Question 1**

Which bird species land for a few days before continuing their migration?

**Question 2**

What are the smaller insectivorous birds called?

**Question 3**

How long do transit migrants stop to eat before continuing their migration?

**Text number 29**

Birds that migrate at night minimise predation, avoid overheating and can feed during the day. One of the costs of night migration is loss of sleep. Migratory birds may be able to alter their sleep quality to compensate for sleep loss.

**Question 0**

What are the benefits of night-time migration?

**Question 1**

What is the cost of night-time migration?

**Question 2**

How do night migrants compensate for sleep loss?

**Question 3**

What is another benefit of night-time migration?

**Text number 30**

Many long-distance migrants appear to be genetically programmed to respond to variations in day length. However, short-distance species do not necessarily need such a timing mechanism, but move according to local weather conditions. Thus, species that nest in mountain and moorland areas, such as the wallcreeper Tichodroma muraria and the white-throated nuthatch Cinclus cinclus, may move only in altitudinal direction to escape the cold higher terrain. Other species, such as the merlin Falco columbarius and the bustard Alauda arvensis, migrate further away, towards the coast or south. Species such as the starling migrate much less in the UK than species from continental Europe, and in most cases do not move more than 5km in their lifetime.

**Question 0**

What are many long-distance migrants genetically programmed to do?

**Question 1**

How do short-distance species know when to move?

**Question 2**

Why do mountain and heathland farmers only move in the upland direction?

**Question 3**

Where does the merlin Falco columbarius move to?

**Question 4**

How far can British starlings get in life?

**Text number 31**

Short-distance migratory birds have two evolutionary origins. Species with long-distance migrants in the same genus, such as the cricket Phylloscopus collybita, are southern hemisphere species that have gradually shortened their return migration to stay in the northern hemisphere.

**Question 0**

How many evolutionary origins do short-distance migrants have?

**Question 1**

Which species have long-distance migrants in the same genus?

**Question 2**

Why have some species gradually shortened their return migration?

**Text number 32**

Species that do not have long-distance relatives, such as the Bombycilla butterfly, actually migrate in response to winter weather and the loss of their usual winter food rather than improved nesting opportunities.

**Question 0**

Which species has no distant relatives?

**Question 1**

Where do Bombycilla butterflies move in response?

**Question 2**

Why is Bombycilla waxwing not on the move?

**Text number 33**

In the tropics, the length of the day varies little throughout the year and it is always warm enough to feed, but some tropical birds migrate in altitude. There is evidence that this allows migrants to get more of their preferred food, such as fruit.

**Question 0**

Where does the length of the day vary only slightly over the year?

**Question 1**

Why do some tropical birds experience altitudinal change?

**Question 2**

What are the favourite foods of tropical birds?

**Question 3**

Where is there always enough warmth for food?

**Text number 34**

Sometimes circumstances, such as a good breeding season followed by a failure of a food source the following year, lead to large numbers of species moving far outside their normal range. The unpredictable variation in annual numbers of Bombycilla garrulus is well illustrated by the Bohemian waxwing, which arrived in the UK five times during the 19th century, but between 1937 and 200018 . The Red-crowned Cricket Loxia curvirostra is also variable, having been recorded to have arrived widely in England in 1251, 1593, 1757 and 1791.

**Question 0**

What could cause birds to fly much further than normal?

**Question 1**

How many times did Bohemian guards arrive in Britain in the 19th century?

**Question 2**

How many times did Bohemian birds arrive in Britain between 1937 and 200?

**Question 3**

In what years did the Red Army invade England?

**Text number 35**

Bird migration is mainly, but not entirely, a northern hemisphere phenomenon. This is because terrestrial birds living at high northern latitudes, whose food is scarce in winter, migrate to areas further south (including the southern hemisphere) to winter, and because the land area of the continent is much larger in the northern hemisphere. In contrast, among (pelagic) seabirds, southern hemisphere species are more likely to migrate. This is because the Southern Hemisphere has a large marine area and more islands suitable for seabird nesting.

**Question 0**

In which hemisphere does bird migration mainly take place?

**Question 1**

Where do birds migrate to in high northern latitudes?

**Question 2**

Why do birds migrate south in winter?

**Question 3**

Which seabird species are more likely to migrate?

**Question 4**

Why are seabirds in the southern hemisphere more likely to migrate?

**Text number 36**

Migration control, timing and response are genetically controlled and appear to be a primitive trait that is also present in non-migratory bird species. The ability to orient and orientate during migration is a much more complex phenomenon that may involve both endogenous programs and learning.

**Question 0**

What drives bird migration?

**Question 1**

How do birds navigate and orient themselves during migration?

**Question 2**

What is a primitive trait that also occurs in non-migratory birds?

**Question 3**

What is the complex phenomenon of migration?

**Text number 37**

The primary physiological cue for migration is changes in day length. These changes are also related to hormonal changes in birds. During the pre-migration period, many birds show increased activity, or Zugunruhe (German: migratory restlessness), first described by Johann Friedrich Naumann in 1795, and physiological changes such as increased fat accumulation. The occurrence of Zugunruhe even in caged birds without environmental cues (e.g. shortening of the day and decreasing temperature) has shown that year-round endogenous programmes play a role in controlling migration. Caged birds have a direction of flight that corresponds to their natural migration direction and change direction at about the same time as their wild counterparts change course.

**Question 0**

What is the primary cause of migration?

**Question 1**

How do birds behave during the pre-migration period?

**Question 2**

What does Zugunruhe mean in English?

**Question 3**

What do caged birds look like, which corresponds to the migration trend in nature?

**Question 4**

When do caged birds change their preferred direction?

**Text number 38**

In polygynous species with significant sexual dimorphism, males tend to return to breeding sites earlier than females. This is called protandry.

**Question 0**

What is it called when males return to the nesting sites earlier than females?

**Question 1**

What happens to polygamous species with sexual dimorphism?

**Question 2**

Why do males of polygamous species return before females?

**Text number 39**

Navigation relies on several senses. Many birds have been shown to use a solar compass. Using the sun to determine direction requires time-based compensation. Navigation has also been shown to rely on a combination of other abilities, such as the ability to detect magnetic fields (magnetosensitivity), use visual landmarks and olfactory cues.

**Question 0**

What is navigation based on?

**Question 1**

What do many birds use as a compass?

**Question 2**

What does it mean to use the sun to determine direction?

**Question 3**

What else is navigation based on?

**Question 4**

What is magnetoseptics?

**Text number 40**

Long-distance migrants are thought to disperse as young birds and become attached to potential nesting and wintering sites. Once established, the bird is very site-sensitive and will visit the same wintering sites year after year.

**Question 0**

When will long-distance migrants disperse?

**Question 1**

What do young birds get attached to?

**Question 2**

What else do young birds get attached to?

**Question 3**

What happens when a site is connected?

**Question 4**

Where do migratory birds visit?

**Text number 41**

The ability of birds to navigate during migration cannot be fully explained by endogenous programming, even in response to environmental cues. The ability to migrate successfully over long distances can probably only be fully explained by considering the cognitive ability of birds to recognise habitats and form mental maps. Satellite tracking of diurnal migrating birds of prey such as ospreys and bee-eaters has shown that older individuals are better able to correct for wind drift.

**Question 0**

What do older migratory birds do better?

**Question 1**

How were the migration of wind storks and bee-eating geese monitored?

**Question 2**

What do birds do to make long migratory journeys successfully?

**Question 3**

What are some examples of birds of prey that migrate during the day?

**Text number 42**

Migratory birds may use two electromagnetic devices to find their destination: one is entirely innate and the other is based on experience. On its first migration journey, a young bird flies in the right direction according to the Earth's magnetic field, but doesn't know how far it is. It does this through a radical mechanism in which the field affects the chemical reactions of specific light pigments sensitive to long wavelengths. Although this only works during daylight, it does not take advantage of the position of the sun in any way. At this stage, the bird is like a boy scout with a compass but no map, until it gets used to the journey and can use its other abilities. With experience, it learns different landmarks, and this 'mapping' is done by the magnetites in the trigeminal node, which tell the bird how strong the field is. As birds migrate between northern and southern regions, the strengths of magnetic fields at different latitudes allow it to interpret the radical mechanism more accurately and indicate when it has reached its destination. There is a neural connection between the eye and "Cluster N", the part of the forebrain that is active during migration, suggesting that the birds may actually see the magnetic field of the Earth.

**Question 0**

What two electromagnetic devices do birds use to find their destination?

**Question 1**

Where is the active neural connection during migration?

**Question 2**

What is cluster N?

**Question 3**

What is a young bird compared to on its first migration?

**Question 4**

How does the magnetic field help the bird at different latitudes?

**Text number 43**

Migratory birds may stray from their route and appear outside their normal flight paths. This may be due to birds flying past their destination, as in the "spring overflight", where birds returning to their breeding grounds overflight and end up further north than intended. Certain areas have become famous as observation points for such birds because of their location. Examples include Point Pelee National Park in Canada and Spurn in England.

**Question 0**

How can migratory birds get lost?

**Question 1**

What is the name of their destination flyby?

**Question 2**

Which place has become famous for its bird shooters?

**Question 3**

What other place is famous for its spring excesses?

**Question 4**

Where do overcounters end up?

**Text number 44**

Reverse migration, where the genetic programming of young birds does not work properly, can lead to rare birds appearing as migrants thousands of kilometres away from their range.

**Question 0**

What is it called when genetic programming of young birds fails?

**Question 1**

What is reverse immigration?

**Question 2**

What will reverse immigration lead to?

**Question 3**

How far can you get with rarities?

**Text number 45**

A related phenomenon called "abmigration" means that birds from one area join similar birds from another breeding area in shared wintering grounds, and then migrate back with the new population. This is particularly common in some waterfowl that move from one flyway to another.

**Question 0**

What do you call it when birds from one area join birds from another area?

**Question 1**

Which bird species are most likely to move away?

**Question 2**

Who do migratory birds return with?

**Text number 46**

The migration route may have been taught to flocks of birds, for example in home-introduction programmes. Following an experiment with the Canada goose Branta canadensis, small aircraft were used in the United States to teach safe migration routes to reintroduced Grus americana.

**Question 0**

What is a restoration programme?

**Question 1**

What was used to teach the migratory route of birds?

**Question 2**

What birds did they bring back to the US?

**Question 3**

What birds did they use as test drives?

**Text number 47**

Birds have to change their metabolism to meet the demands of migration. Storing energy through fat accumulation and managing sleep in birds migrating at night require specific physiological adaptations. In addition, the birds' feathers are subject to wear and tear and require moulting. This usually occurs once a year, but sometimes twice a year, and is timed differently: some species change their skins before migrating to the winter range, others before returning to the breeding range. In addition to physiological adaptations, migration sometimes requires behavioural changes, such as flying in flocks, to reduce the energy required for migration or the risk of predation.

**Question 0**

What do birds need to change to meet the demands of migration?

**Question 1**

How often do birds molt?

**Question 2**

How do birds store energy?

**Question 3**

Why do birds need a moult?

**Question 4**

When do birds molt?

**Text number 48**

Bird migration is highly unstable and is thought to have developed independently in many bird lines. Although it is agreed that the behavioural and physiological adaptations required for migration are under genetic control, some authors have argued that the evolution of migration behaviour in sedentary species does not require genetic change, because the genetic basis for migration behaviour exists in almost all bird lineages. This explains the rapid emergence of migration behaviour after the last glacial maximum.

**Question 0**

How was migration developed?

**Question 1**

What is highly labile?

**Question 2**

What causes the behavioural changes needed for migration?

**Question 3**

What is found in almost all bird lines?

**Text number 49**

Theoretical analyses show that detours that extend flight distances by up to 20% are often aerodynamically adaptive - a bird that loads up on food to cross a long barrier flies less efficiently. However, some species have circuitous migration routes that reflect historical range expansion and are far from ecologically optimal. An example is the migration route of continental populations of Catharus ustulatus, which flies far east across North America before turning south through Florida to the northern parts of South America. This route is thought to be the result of a range expansion around 10 000 years ago. Circulation routes may also be due to different wind conditions, predation risk or other factors.

**Question 0**

What percentage increase in air travel is often adaptive?

**Question 1**

What kind of bird flies less efficiently?

**Question 2**

Which type of bird shows migratory routes?

**Question 3**

Where does Swainson's thrush fly from?

**Text number 50**

Major climate changes, such as those experienced in the past, are expected to affect the timing of migration. Studies have shown a wide range of effects, including changes in migration timing, changes in breeding timing and population fluctuations.

**Question 0**

What is expected to affect the migration timetable?

**Question 1**

What have studies shown about climate change?

**Question 2**

What else has climate change been shown to change?

**Text number 51**

Bird migration also contributes to the movement of other species, including ectoparasites such as ticks and lice, which in turn can carry micro-organisms, including those of concern to human health. Given the global spread of avian influenza, bird migration has been investigated as a possible mechanism for the spread of the disease but has not been identified as posing a particular risk; the import of pet and domestic birds poses a greater threat. However, some viruses that persist in birds without lethal effects, such as West Nile virus, can be spread by migratory birds. Birds can also play a role in the spread of plants and plankton.

**Question 0**

What other species does migration help?

**Question 1**

What is the greater risk of disease spread?

**Question 2**

What has been studied as a transmission mechanism?

**Question 3**

What is the role of plant and plankton propagation in the spread of plant and plankton propagules?

**Question 4**

Which virus persists in birds without lethal effects?

**Text number 52**

Some predators take advantage of the concentration of birds during migration. Big bats feed on migrating birds at night. Some birds of prey specialise in migrating waders.

**Question 0**

Who is exploiting migratory birds?

**Question 1**

What do ground bats feed on?

**Question 2**

What do some birds of prey specialise in?

**Text number 53**

Bird migration routes have been studied using a variety of techniques, the oldest of which is tagging. Swans have been marked by a scratch on the beak since about 1560 in England. Scientific ringing was started by Hans Christian Cornelius Mortensen in 1899. Other techniques include radar and satellite tracking.

**Question 0**

What is the oldest way to study migration?

**Question 1**

How are the swans marked?

**Question 2**

Since when have swans been tagged?

**Question 3**

Who was the pioneer of scientific musical instruments?

**Question 4**

What other ways are there to study migration?

**Text number 54**

Orientation behaviour has traditionally been studied using variations of a setup called the Emlen funnel, which consists of a circular cage with the top covered with glass or wire mesh so that the sky is visible, or a setup placed on a planetarium or with other environmental cue controls. The orientation behaviour of the birds in the cage is studied quantitatively using the distribution of marks that the bird leaves on the cage walls. Other approaches used in pigeon home range studies use the direction in which the bird disappears on the horizon.

**Question 0**

How are orientation behaviour studies traditionally carried out?

**Question 1**

What is the shape of the Emlen funnel cage?

**Question 2**

What is being quantitatively studied inside the cage?

**Question 3**

What does the bird leave on the cage walls?

**Question 4**

Where does the pigeon go?

**Text number 55**

Hunting on migratory routes threatens some bird species. Populations of Siberian Cranes (Leucogeranus leucogeranus) wintering in India have declined due to hunting along migratory routes, particularly in Afghanistan and Central Asia. The birds were last seen in their preferred wintering grounds in Keoladeo National Park in 2002. Structures such as power lines, wind farms and oil platforms are also known to affect migratory birds. Other factors affecting migration include pollution, storms, wildfires and habitat destruction along migration routes, which deprives migratory birds of food at staging areas. For example, on the East Asia-Australia flyway, up to 65% of the important intertidal habitat of the Yellow Sea bottleneck has been destroyed since the 1950s.

**Question 0**

What threatens some bird species?

**Question 1**

Which species declined due to hunting in Afghanistan and Asia?

**Question 2**

When was the last time birds were seen in Keoladeo National Park?

**Question 3**

What can be affected by power lines, wind farms and oil rigs?

**Question 4**

What other risks of displacement exist?

**Document number 98**

**Text number 0**

It is located on the island of Absecon on the Atlantic coast. Atlantic City was incorporated on May 1, 1854, from parts of Egg Harbor Township and Galloway Township. The city is bordered by Absecon, Brigantine, Pleasantville, Ventnor City and West Atlantic City.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the island where Atlantic City is located?

**Question 1**

In what year was Atlantic City founded?

**Question 2**

What are the names of the two neighborhoods that became part of Atlantic City when it was annexed into the city?

**Question 3**

How many other cities share a border with Atlantic City?

**Question 4**

Which coast is Atlantic City on?

**Text number 1**

Because Atlantic City was located on the Atlantic Ocean in South Jersey, between marshes and islands, developers saw it as the best property and a potential holiday destination. In 1853 , the first commercial hotel, The Belloe House, was located at the corner of Massachusetts and Atlantic Avenues.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the first commercial hotel built in Atlantic City?

**Question 1**

What year was the first commercial hotel built in Atlantic City?

**Question 2**

What are the names of the two streets on which The Belloe House is located?

**Question 3**

Between which two geographical locations is Atlantic City located?

**Question 4**

What were the two potential aspects of Atlantic City that initially attracted developers?

**Text number 2**

The town was incorporated in 1854, the same year that the Camden and Atlantic Railroad began running trains. Built on the shores of the bay, the railroad provided a direct link between this remote rural area and Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. In the same year, the construction of the Absecon Lighthouse, designed by George Meade (Corps of Topographical Engineers), was approved and work began the following year. By 1874, nearly 500,000 passengers a year were arriving in Atlantic City by rail. In Boardwalk Empire: The Birth, High Times, and Corruption of Atlantic City, "Atlantic City's godfather" Nelson Johnson describes the inspiration behind Dr. Boardwalk Empire. Jonathan Pitney's (Atlantic City's "father") inspiration to develop Atlantic City into a health center, his efforts to convince municipal officials that a railroad to the waterfront would be beneficial, his successful alliance with Samuel Richards (an entrepreneur and member of the most influential family in southern New Jersey at the time) to achieve this goal, the actual construction of the railroad, and the experience of the first 600 passengers "carefully selected by Samuel Richards and Jonathan Pitney":

**Question 0**

What other US city was connected to Atlantic City by the Camden and Atlantic Railroad?

**Question 1**

How many passengers arrived annually by rail in Atlantic City by 1874?

**Question 2**

What is the name of a lighthouse on the Atlantic City coast?

**Question 3**

Who is considered the "Godfather of Atlantic City"?

**Text number 3**

The first promenade was built on part of the beach in 1870 to keep the sand out of the hotel lobbies. Businesses were restricted, and the boardwalk was removed every year after the peak season. Due to its efficiency and popularity, the length and width of the boardwalk was extended and modified several times in later years. The historic length of the boardwalk before the devastating Great Atlantic Hurricane of 1944 was approximately 11 kilometres (7 miles), stretching from Atlantic City to Longport, via Ventnor and Margate.

**Question 0**

What year was the first boardwalk built in Atlantic City?

**Question 1**

Why was the first boardwalk built in Atlantic City?

**Question 2**

What year was the Great Atlantic Hurricane?

**Question 3**

What was the historic length of the waterfront before the Great Atlantic Hurricane?

**Question 4**

Before the Great Atlantic Hurricane, the boardwalk extended from Atlantic City to what other city?

**Text number 4**

The first road connecting the town to the mainland at Pleasantville was completed in 1870 and paid a toll of 30 cents. Albany Avenue was the first road to the mainland that was accessible without a toll.

**Question 0**

The first road connected Atlantic City to which city on the mainland?

**Question 1**

When was the first road connecting Atlantic City to the mainland completed?

**Question 2**

How much tolls were charged on the first road connecting Atlantic City to the mainland?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the first road to the mainland that did not pay a toll?

**Text number 5**

The growing popularity of the city meant that one railway line could no longer meet demand. 1878 The Philadelphia and Atlantic City Railway was soon built, transporting tourists to Atlantic City. By this time, massive hotels such as The United States and the Surf House had sprung up around the city, as well as smaller inns. The United States Hotel took up an entire block between Atlantic, Pacific, Delaware and Maryland Avenues. Not only were these hotels impressive in size, but they also had the latest amenities and were considered quite luxurious for their time.

**Question 0**

By what year was the demand so high that one railway line could no longer meet it?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the new railway built to transport tourists to Atlantic City after 1878?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the hotel that took up the whole block?

**Question 3**

Apart from the massive hotels, what else came to Atlantic City during this period?

**Question 4**

What are the streets surrounding The United States Hotel?

**Text number 6**

In the early 1900s, Atlantic City experienced a radical building boom. Many of the modest boarding houses on the waterfront were replaced by large hotels. Two of the city's most distinctive hotels were the Marlborough-Blenheim Hotel and the Traymore Hotel.

**Question 0**

When was there a radical building boom in Atlantic City?

**Question 1**

What replaced many modest boarding houses?

**Question 2**

What were the names of the two most unusual hotels in the city?

**Question 3**

What happened to Atlantic City in the early 1900s?

**Question 4**

Where were the modest boarding houses before they were replaced by large hotels?

**Text number 7**

In 1903, Josiah White III bought a plot of land near Ohio Avenue and the waterfront and built the Queen Anne-style Marlborough House. The hotel was a success, and in 1905-06 he decided to expand the hotel and bought another lot next door to the Marlborough House. In an effort to make his new hotel a talking point, White hired the architectural firm of Price and McLanahan. The firm used reinforced concrete, a new building material invented in 1848 by Jean-Louis Lambot (1848Joseph Monier received a patent in 1867). The hotel's Spanish and Moorish themes, culminating in the hotel's signature domes and chimneys, represented a step forward from other hotels that were classically designed. White named the new hotel the Blenheim and combined the two hotels into the Marlborough-Blenheim. Bally's Atlantic City was later built on this site.

**Question 0**

In what year did Josiah White III acquire land to build a hotel?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the hotel built by Josiah White III?

**Question 2**

In what style was Malborough House built?

**Question 3**

In what year was reinforced concrete invented?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the second hotel built by Josiah White III?

**Text number 8**

The Traymore Hotel was located at the corner of Illinois Avenue and the waterfront. The hotel began as a small boarding house in 1879 and grew through several uncoordinated expansions. By 1914, hotel owner Daniel White took a cue from Marlborough-Blenheim and commissioned an even larger hotel from Price and McLanahan. Rising 16 storeys above the ground, the brownish brick and gold-tiled hotel would become one of the city's most recognisable landmarks. The hotel took advantage of its sea-facing hotel rooms by pushing the wings further away from the main hotel along Pacific Avenue.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the hotel on the corner of Illinois Avenue and the waterfront?

**Question 1**

What year did the Traymore Hotel open?

**Question 2**

Who was the owner of the Traymore Hotel?

**Question 3**

How many floors was the Traymore Hotel after the renovation?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the company commissioned to build the Traymore Hotel?

**Text number 9**

One by one, more large hotels were built on the waterfront, including Brighton, Chelsea, Shelburne, Ambassador, Ritz Carlton, Mayflower, Madison House and Breakers. The Quaker-owned Chalfonte House, opened in 1868 , and the Haddon House, opened in 1869 , lined North Carolina Avenue at the waterfront end. Their original wood-frame buildings were expanded and even moved closer to the beach over the years. The modern eight-story Chalfonte Hotel opened in 1904. The modern Haddon Hall was built in phases and completed in 1929 as an eleven-storey building. By then under the same ownership, they were merged into the Chalfonte-Haddon Hall Hotel, which became the largest hotel in the city with nearly 1,000 rooms. In 1930, the Claridge, the city's last major hotel before the casinos, opened its doors. The Claridge's 400-room hotel was built by a partnership that included well-known Philadelphia contractor John McShain. It had 24 floors and became known as the 'skyscraper by the sea'. The city became known as the 'Playground of the World'.

**Question 0**

What year did the Quaker-owned Chalfonte House open?

**Question 1**

What year was Haddon House opened?

**Question 2**

How many floors was the modern Chalfonte Hotel when it opened in 1904?

**Question 3**

How many rooms were in the combined Chalfonte-Haddon Hall Hotel?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the 24-storey, 400-room Claridge?

**Text number 10**

In 1883 , David Bradley developed the saltwater taffy in Atlantic City. According to the traditional story, Bradley's shop was flooded after a great storm and his taffy was submerged in salty Atlantic water. He sold the "saltwater taffy" to a girl who proudly walked to the beach to show it to her friends. Bradley's mother was in the back of the store when the sale happened, and she liked the name, and thus the salt water taffy was born.

**Question 0**

In what year was the salty taffy developed?

**Question 1**

Who created the saltwater substance?

**Question 2**

What happened in David Bradley's shop that led to the creation of saltwater taffy?

**Question 3**

To whom did Bradley first sell his saltwater taffy?

**Question 4**

Where did the water come from to create the first saltwater taffy?

**Text number 11**

Many historians consider the 1920s, when tourism was at its peak, to be Atlantic City's golden age. During Prohibition, which was introduced nationally in 1933 and lasted until 1933, alcohol was consumed in large quantities and gambling was regularly played in the back rooms of nightclubs and restaurants. During Prohibition, the usurer and political boss Enoch L. "Nucky" Johnson rose to power. Prohibition was rarely enforced in Atlantic City, and the easy availability of alcohol smuggled into the city from restaurants and other establishments, with the approval of local authorities, made the resort even more popular. The city then called itself "the playground of the world". Nucky Johnson's income, which reached up to $500 000 a year, came from illegal liquor, gambling, prostitution and kickbacks from construction projects in the town.

**Question 0**

What years do many historians consider the golden age of Atlantic City?

**Question 1**

In what year was Prohibition enacted nationally?

**Question 2**

What name was given to Atlantic City during Prohibition?

**Question 3**

How much was Nucky Johnson's income during Prohibition?

**Question 4**

How long did Prohibition last?

**Text number 12**

During this time, Atlantic City's mayor was Edward L. Bader, known for his contributions to Atlantic City's construction, sports and aviation. Despite the opposition of many others, he purchased land that became the city's municipal airport and high school football stadium, both later named Bader Field in his honor. He led the initiative, in 1923 , to build Atlantic City High School at the corner of Albany and Atlantic Avenues. In November 1923, during the general election, Bader initiated a referendum in which residents approved the construction of the Convention Center. The city passed an ordinance approving a $1.5 million bond to be used to purchase land for Convention Hall, now known as Boardwalk Hall, which was completed on September 30, 1924. Bader was also the driving force behind the creation of the Miss America Pageant.

**Question 0**

Who was the mayor of Atlantic City in the 1920s?

**Question 1**

What are the three contributions to Atlantic City that Edward L. Bader is known for?

**Question 2**

What year did Edward L. Bader lead the initiative to build Atlantic City High School?

**Question 3**

How much was paid for a bond to buy land for a convention centre?

**Question 4**

What year was Boardwalk Hall completed?

**Text number 13**

On May 13-16, 1929, Johnson hosted a conference attended by representatives of organized crime from across America. The meeting was convened by Masseria family lieutenant Charles "Lucky" Luciano and former Chicago South Side gang boss Johnny "The Fox" Torrio, and Bugs and Meyer mob leaders Meyer Lansky and Benjamin Siegel were used to assist the meeting.

**Question 0**

Who was the 1929 convention for in Atlantic City?

**Question 1**

What family was Charles

**Question 2**

What year was the Organised Crime Persons Conference held in Atlantic City?

**Question 3**

What family was Lieutenant Charles "Lucky" Luciano from?

**Question 4**

What was Johnny Torrio's nickname?

**Question 5**

What was Charles Luciano's nickname?

**Question 6**

Who was the former boss of Chicago's South Side gang?

**Text number 14**

Like many other East Coast cities after World War II, Atlantic City was plagued by poverty, crime, corruption and general economic decline in the mid- and late 20th century. The district, known as the Inlet, became particularly impoverished. The reasons for the resort's decline were multilayered. First, the automobile became more readily available to many Americans after the war. Atlantic City had originally relied on visitors coming by train and staying for a couple of weeks. The car allowed them to come and go as they pleased, and many spent only a few days instead of weeks. The emergence of suburbs also played a major role. As many families moved into their own homes, luxuries such as air conditioning and swimming pools reduced their interest in going to luxury beach resorts in the hot summer. Perhaps the biggest factor in Atlantic City's decline in popularity, however, was the cheap and fast jet connections to other popular resorts such as Miami Beach and the Bahamas.

**Question 0**

Which part of Atlantic City became particularly impoverished in the mid to late 20th century?

**Question 1**

What was the biggest factor in Atlantic City's decline in popularity?

**Question 2**

What two other places did people start flying to instead of Atlantic City?

**Question 3**

Which mode of transport became more accessible to many Americans after the war?

**Question 4**

What two luxuries that people could have in their own homes led to a decline in interest in luxury beach resorts?

**Text number 15**

The city hosted the 1964 Democratic National Convention, where Lyndon Johnson was elected president and Hubert Humphrey vice president. However, the convention and the press coverage it generated cast a harsh light on Atlantic City, which at the time was in the midst of a long economic recession. Many felt that the friendship between Johnson and New Jersey Governor Richard J. Hughes led to Atlantic City hosting the Democratic convention.

**Question 0**

Which event was held in Atlantic City in 1964?

**Question 1**

Who was nominated for president at the 1964 Democratic National Convention?

**Question 2**

Who was nominated for Vice President at the 1964 Democratic National Convention?

**Question 3**

Who was the Governor of New Jersey in 1964?

**Question 4**

Despite the long economic downturn, many felt that the convention was held in Atlantic City only because of the friendship between the two men.

**Text number 16**

In the late 1960s, many of the resort's once magnificent hotels were suffering from embarrassing vacancy rates. Most were either closed, converted into cheap apartments or nursing homes by the end of the decade. Before and during the advent of legalised gambling, many of these hotels were demolished. The Breakers, Chelsea, Brighton, Shelburne, Mayflower, Traymore and Marlborough-Blenheim were demolished in the 1970s and 1980s. Of the many pre-casino resorts along the waterfront, only the Claridge, Dennis, Ritz-Carlton and Haddon Hall survive to this day as part of Bally's Atlantic City, an apartment complex and Resorts Atlantic City. The old Ambassador Hotel was purchased by Ramada in 1978 and demolished to become the Tropicana Casino and Resort Atlantic City, reusing only the steel structures of the original building. Smaller hotels on the waterfront, such as the Madison, were also preserved.

**Question 0**

In what years will many large hotels suffer high vacancy rates?

**Question 1**

What happened to many Atlantic City hotels before and during legalised gambling?

**Question 2**

When were many of the big hotels demolished?

**Question 3**

What happened to the Ambassador Hotel after it was emptied?

**Question 4**

Who bought the old Ambassador Hotel in 1978?

**Text number 17**

In an effort to revitalise the city, New Jersey voters approved casino gambling in Atlantic City in a 1976 referendum, after a 1974 referendum on legalised gambling failed. Immediately after the legislation was passed, the owners of the Chalfonte-Haddon Hall Hotel began to rebrand it as Resorts International. It was the first legal casino in the eastern United States when it opened on 26 May 1978. Other casinos were soon built along the Boardwalk and later on the marina, and there are now eleven in total. However, the introduction of gambling did not quickly eliminate many of the urban problems that plagued Atlantic City. Many have argued that it only exacerbated these problems, as evidenced by the stark contrast between the tourist-intensive areas and the poor working-class neighborhoods nearby. Moreover, Atlantic City has not been as popular a gambling city in the US as Las Vegas. Donald Trump helped bring big-name boxing matches to the city to attract customers to his casinos. Boxer Mike Tyson held most of his fights in Atlantic City in the 1980s, which helped Atlantic City gain national attention as a gambling destination. Numerous high-rise condominiums were built for use as permanent residences or second homes. By the end of the decade, it was one of the most popular tourist destinations in the United States.

**Question 0**

What year did New Jersey voters approve a referendum to allow casino gambling in Atlantic City?

**Question 1**

Where did the owners of the Chalfonte-Haddon Hall Hotel move it?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the first legal casino in the eastern United States?

**Question 3**

What year did Resorts International open?

**Question 4**

How many casinos are there in Atlantic City today?

**Text number 18**

With the redevelopment of Las Vegas and the opening of two casinos in Connecticut in the early 1990s, as well as the construction of new casinos in the Philadelphia suburbs in the 2000s, Atlantic City's tourism began to decline because it was unable to diversify beyond gaming. The Atlantic City Redevelopment Authority was determined to expand, and in 1999 the Atlantic City Redevelopment Authority partnered with Las Vegas casino mogul Steve Wynn to develop a new roadway in a barren part of town near the marina. Known as "The Tunnel Project," Steve Wynn designed the proposed "Mirage Atlantic City" around the idea of connecting a $330 million tunnel stretching 4.0 miles from the Atlantic City freeway to his new resort. The road was later officially named the Atlantic City-Brigantine Connector, and will divert inbound traffic off the expressway to the city's marina area and into Brigantine, New Jersey.

**Question 0**

Atlantic City tourism started to decline because of what failure?

**Question 1**

Who was the Atlantic City Redevelopment Authority working with in 1999?

**Question 2**

Why did the Atlantic City Redevelopment Authority partner with Steve Wynn?

**Question 3**

What was the nickname of Steve Wynn's project?

**Question 4**

The "tunnel project" was later officially named what?

**Text number 19**

Although Wynn's plans to develop the city were scrapped in 2002, the tunnel opened in 2001 and the new roadway prompted Boyd Gaming, in partnership with MGM/Mirage, to build Atlantic City's newest casino. The Borgata opened in July 2003, and its success brought a host of developers to Atlantic City, who planned large Las Vegas-style mega-casinos to revitalise the ageing city.

**Question 0**

What year was the tunnel opened?

**Question 1**

What was the name of Atlantic City's newest casino?

**Question 2**

When did the Borgata open?

**Question 3**

In which year were Wynn's development plans rejected?

**Question 4**

Which partnership between two companies led to the creation of the new road?

**Text number 20**

Due to economic conditions and the recession of the late 2000s, many of the proposed mega-casinos never progressed beyond the planning stage. One of these developers was Pinnacle Entertainment, which bought Sands Atlantic City but closed it for good on 11 November 2006. The following year, the resort was demolished in a dramatic, Las Vegas-style collapse, the first of its kind in Atlantic City. Although Pinnacle Entertainment intended to replace it with a $1.5-2 billion casino resort, the company cancelled its construction plans and planned to sell the land. Most disappointingly, MGM Resorts International announced that it was pulling out of the Atlantic City development and cancelling plans to build the MGM Grand Atlantic City.

**Question 0**

When did Sands Atlantic City close for good?

**Question 1**

What happened to Sands Atlantic City a year after its closure?

**Question 2**

What was Pinnacle Entertainment going to replace Sands Atlantic City with?

**Question 3**

Why did many of the proposed mega-casinos never make it past the planning stage?

**Question 4**

Who bought Sands Atlantic City?

**Text number 21**

In 2006, Morgan Stanley purchased 20 hectares (8.1 ha) directly north of the Showboat Atlantic City Hotel and Casino for a new $2 billion-plus casino resort. Revel Entertainment Group was named as the developer for the Revel Casino. Revel was beset by a number of problems, with the biggest setback for the company coming in April 2010 when Morgan Stanley, which owned 90 percent of Revel Entertainment Group, decided to stop financing the continued construction and put its stake in Revel up for sale. In early 2010, the New Jersey state legislature passed a bill offering tax incentives to attract new investors and complete construction, but a March 2010 poll by Fairleigh Dickinson University's PublicMind found that three in five voters (60%) opposed the legislation and two in three opposed it were "strongly opposed". In the end, Governor Chris Christie offered Revel $261 million in state tax credits after the casino opened. By March 2011[update], Revel had completed all the exterior work and continued work on the interior after finally obtaining the funding needed to complete construction. It held a soft opening in April 2012 and was fully open in May 2012. Ten months later, in February 2013, Revel filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy after suffering severe losses and the resort's value had dropped from $2.4 billion to $450 million. It was restructured, but was still unable to continue operations and filed for bankruptcy again on 19 June 2014. It was put up for sale, but as no suitable offers were received, the resort closed its doors on 2 September 2014.

**Question 0**

What year did Morgan Stanley buy land for a new casino centre?

**Question 1**

How much land did Morgan Stanley buy?

**Question 2**

Who was named as the developer of the Morgan Stanley Casino Centre?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Revel Entertainment Group was owned by Morgan Stanley?

**Question 4**

Who offered Revel $261 million in state tax credits?

**Text number 22**

In the face of the closures and declining casino revenues, Governor Christie announced in September 2014 that the state would consider a referendum in 2015 to end Atlantic City's 40-year-old monopoly on casino gambling and allow gambling in other municipalities. Casino revenues fell from $5.2 billion in 2006 to $2.9 billion in 2013, and the state saw a decline in funds from the 8% tax on those revenues. The tax funds programs for seniors and people with disabilities.

**Question 0**

How long had Atlantic City had a monopoly on casino gambling?

**Question 1**

Who said the state would consider a referendum to end Atlantic City's monopoly on casino gambling?

**Question 2**

When did Governor Christie say the state would consider a referendum?

**Question 3**

How much did casinos earn in 2006?

**Question 4**

How much did casinos earn in 2013?

**Text number 23**

"Superstorm Sandy" hit Atlantic City on 29 October 2012, causing flooding and power outages but leaving minimal damage to any tourist areas, including the Boardwalk and casino resorts, despite widespread belief that the city's waterfront had been destroyed. The source of the misinformation was a widely circulated photograph of a damaged section of the Boardwalk that was due to be repaired before the storm, and inaccurate news reports at the time of the disaster. The storm caused an all-time record low barometric pressure of 943 mb (27.85") not only in Atlantic City but also in the state of New Jersey.

**Question 0**

When did "Superstorm Sandy" hit Atlantic City?

**Question 1**

"Superstorm Sandy" produced an all-time record low barometric pressure reading, what?

**Question 2**

While "Superstorm Sandy" left minimal damage to any tourist area, it did what two other things?

**Question 3**

Where did the false information about the damage to the city's promenade come from?

**Question 4**

Why was the Boardwalk photographed if it was not actually damaged in the storm?

**Text number 24**

According to the US Census Bureau, the city had a total area of 17,037 square miles (44,125 km2), of which 10,747 square miles (27,835 km2) was land and 6,290 square miles (16,290 km2) was water (36.92%).

**Question 0**

According to the US Census Bureau, what is the total area in square miles?

**Question 1**

What is the area of land?

**Question 2**

What is the surface area of water?

**Question 3**

How much of the city's surface area is water?

**Question 4**

Which organisation has provided detailed information on the size of the city?

**Text number 25**

Unincorporated communities, places and place names located partly or entirely within the city include Chelsea, City Island, Great Island and Venice Park.

**Question 0**

What other community, place or place name is included in the city besides Chelsea, City Island and Great Island?

**Question 1**

What other community, place or place name is part of the city besides Chelsea, City Island and Venice Park?

**Question 2**

What other community, place or place name is part of the city besides Chelsea, Venice Park and Great Island?

**Question 3**

Besides Venice Park, City Island and Great Island, what other community, place or place name is part of the city?

**Question 4**

Apart from places and place names, what else is located partly or entirely within the city?

**Text number 26**

Summers are typically warm and humid, with a daily average of 75.6°F (24.2°C) in July. During this time, a sea breeze blows into the city, often making daytime temperatures much cooler than inland, making Atlantic City an excellent place to spend the June to September summer heat. Even just a few miles west of Atlantic City, average high temperatures in July are over 29°C. Near the coast, temperatures reach or exceed 90°F (32°C) on an average of only 6.8 days per year, but at nearby Atlantic City Int'l Airport it is 21 days.[a] Winters are cool, with an average January temperature of 35.5°F (2°C). Spring and autumn are variable, but generally mild and sparsely humid. The average frost period is from November 20 to March 25, with a growing season lasting 239 days. Extreme temperatures range from -9 °F (-23 °C) on February 9, 1934 to 104 °F (40 °C) on August 7, 1918.[b]

**Question 0**

What is the average daily temperature in July?

**Question 1**

Atlantic City is the best place to beat the heat from June to what month?

**Question 2**

What is the average January temperature in Atlantic City?

**Question 3**

How many days is the long growing season?

**Question 4**

What is the lowest temperature in Atlantic City?

**Text number 27**

Annual rainfall is 1 020 mm (40 inches), which is fairly evenly distributed throughout the year. Due to its proximity to the Atlantic Ocean and its location in South Jersey, Atlantic City receives less snow than much of the rest of New Jersey. Even at the airport, where low temperatures are often much lower than on the coast, snowfall averages only 16.5 inches (41.9 cm) each winter. It is very common for it to rain in Atlantic City when it snows in the northern and western parts of the state.

**Question 0**

How many inches of rain does Atlantic City receive each year?

**Question 1**

On average, how many centimetres of snow does the airport receive each year?

**Question 2**

Atlantic City's lack of snow is due to its location in South Jersey and its proximity to which body of water?

**Question 3**

Atlantic City's lack of snow is due to its proximity to the Atlantic Ocean and its location where?

**Question 4**

Atlantic City differs from the northern and western parts of the state in winter because it tends to receive what type of precipitation?

**Text number 28**

In the 2010 US Census, there were 39,558 people, 15,504 households and 8,558 families living in the city. The population density was 3,680.8 per square mile (1,421.2/km2). The average number of dwellings20,013 was 1 862.2 per square mile (719.0/km2). The racial makeup of the city was 26.65% (10,543) white, 38.29% (15,148) black or African American, 0.61% (242) Native American, 15.55% (6,153) Asian, 0.05% (18) Pacific Islander, 14.03% (5,549) other races, and 4.82% (1,905) two or more races. Hispanics or Latinos made up 30.45% (12,044) of the population.

**Question 0**

How many people lived in Atlantic City during the 2010 US Census?

**Question 1**

How many housing units were there in Atlantic City during the 2010 US Census?

**Question 2**

What percentage of Atlantic City's population was Hispanic or Latino in the 2010 US Census?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Atlantic City's population was white during the 2010 US Census?

**Question 4**

How many families lived in Atlantic City during the 2010 US Census?

**Text number 29**

Of the households15,504 27.3% had children under 18, 25.9% were married couples living together, 22.2% had a female housekeeper without a husband and 44.8% were non-families. Of all households, 37.5% were made up of individuals and 14.3% had a person aged 65 or over living alone. The average household size was 2.50 and the average family size was 3.34.

**Question 0**

How many households were there in Atlantic City during the 2010 US Census?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Atlantic City households had children under 18 living in them?

**Question 2**

What percentage of households in Atlantic City consisted of non-families?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Atlantic City households were made up of individuals?

**Text number 30**

24.6% of the city's population was aged under 18, 10.2% aged 18-24, 26.8% aged 25-44, 25.8% aged 45-64 and 12.7% aged 65 or over. The median age was 36.3 years. There were 96.2 men for every 100 women. There were 94.4 men for every 100 women aged 18 and over.

**Question 0**

What percentage of the population was under 18 years old?

**Question 1**

What percentage of the population was aged 65 or over?

**Question 2**

What was the median age?

**Text number 31**

According to the Census Bureau's 2006-2010 American Community Survey, median household income (in inflation-adjusted dollars in 2010) was $30,237 (margin of error +/- $2,354) and median family income was $35,488 (+/- $2,607). The median income for men was $32,207 (+/- $1,641) and for women $29,298 (+/- $1,380). The city's per capita income was $20,069 (+/- $2,532). Approximately 23.1% of families and 25.3% of the population were below the poverty level, including 36.6% of those under 18 and 16.8% of those 65 and older.

**Question 0**

What was the median household income according to the American Community Survey?

**Question 1**

What was the median family income according to the American Community Survey?

**Question 2**

What was the median income for men according to the American Community Survey?

**Question 3**

What percentage of the population was below the poverty line?

**Text number 32**

In the 2000 US Census, there were 40,517 people, 15,848 households and 8,700 families living in the city. The population density was 3,569.8 people per square mile (1,378.3/km2). The average number of dwellings20,219 was 1 781.4 per square mile (687.8/km2). The racial makeup of the city was 44.16% Black or African American, 26.68% White, 0.48% Native American, 10.40% Asian, 0.06% Pacific Islander, 13.76% other races, and 4.47% two or more races. 24.95% of the population was Hispanic or Latino. 19.44% of the population was non-Hispanic white.

**Question 0**

How many people lived in Atlantic City according to the 2000 census?

**Question 1**

What was the population density of the United States according to the 2000 Census?

**Question 2**

How many housing units were there in Atlantic City according to the 2000 Census?

**Question 3**

According to the 2000 US Census, what percentage of Atlantic City's population was Hispanic or Latino?

**Question 4**

What percentage of Atlantic City's population was white according to the 2000 census?

**Text number 33**

Of the households15,848 27.7% had children under 18, 24.8% were married couples living together, 23.2% had a female housekeeper without a husband and 45.1% were non-families. Of all households, 37.2% consisted of individuals and 15.4% of households had a person aged 65 or over living alone. The average household size was 2.46 and the average family size was 3.26.

**Question 0**

How many households had children under 18 living in them?

**Question 1**

How many households were there in Atlantic City?

**Question 2**

How many households consisted of individuals?

**Question 3**

What was the average household size in Atlantic City?

**Question 4**

What was the average family size in Atlantic City?

**Text number 34**

25.7% of the city's population was aged under 18, 8.9% aged 18-24, 31.0% aged 25-44, 20.2% aged 45-64 and 14.2% aged 65 or over. The median age was 35 years. For every 100 women, there were men96.1 . For every 100 women aged 18 and over, there were men93.2.

**Question 0**

What was the average age in Atlantic City?

**Question 1**

How many men were there for every 100 women?

**Question 2**

How many men were there for every 100 women aged 18 or over?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Atlantic City's population was under 18 years old?

**Question 4**

What percentage of Atlantic City's population was aged 65 or older?

**Text number 35**

The median household income in the city was $26,969 and the median family income was $31,997. The median income for men was $25,471 and for women $23,863. The city's per capita income was $15,402. About 19.1 percent of families and 23.6 percent of the population were below the poverty line, including 29.1 percent of those under 18 and 18.9 percent of those 65 and older.

**Question 0**

What was the median household income in the city?

**Question 1**

What was the median family income in the city?

**Question 2**

What was the city's per capita income?

**Question 3**

What percentage of families in the city lived below the poverty line?

**Question 4**

What percentage of the city's population lived below the poverty line?

**Text number 36**

In September 2014, the Atlantic City metropolitan area had one of the highest unemployment rates in the country at 13.8%, out of a labor force of about 141,000.

**Question 0**

In September 2014, the Atlantic City metropolitan area had one of the highest what?

**Question 1**

What was the unemployment rate in the Atlantic City metropolitan area in September 2014?

**Question 2**

What was the total number of people in the Atlantic City region in September 2014?

**Question 3**

What was the unemployment rate when the labour force was around 141 000?

**Text number 37**

In July 2010, Governor Chris Christie announced that the takeover of the city and local government by the state was "imminent". Atlantic City's regulation was likened to an "antique car", and Atlantic City's regulatory reform is a key part of a plan unveiled by Governor Chris Christie on 22 July to revive an industry that has been in a four-year revenue slump, hit by new competition from casinos in surrounding states such as Delaware, Pennsylvania, Connecticut and, more recently, Maryland. In January 2011, Chris Christie announced the Atlantic City Tourism District, a state-managed area that includes waterfront casinos, harbor casinos, Atlantic City Outlets and Bader Field. The Fairleigh Dickinson University PublicMind survey gauged New Jersey voters' attitudes towards the takeover. The poll, conducted on 16 February 2011, found that 43% opposed the measure, while 29% favoured direct state control. Interestingly, even South Jersey voters opposed the plan, with 40% saying they opposed the measure and 37% supporting it.

**Question 0**

Who said in 2010 that the takeover of Atlantic City and local government by the state was imminent?

**Question 1**

To which section of the Atlantic City regulations was the comparison made?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the part of town that included the waterfront casinos, the marina casinos, Atlantic City Outlets and Bader Field?

**Question 3**

What percentage of New Jersey voters, according to a poll, opposed the takeover of Atlantic City?

**Question 4**

What percentage of New Jersey voters, according to a poll, favoured taking over Atlantic City?

**Text number 38**

On April 29, 2011, the boundaries of the state-run tourist zone were set. The area would include a stronger police presence as well as beautification and infrastructure improvements. The CRDA would oversee all district activities and make changes to attract new businesses and attractions. Redevelopment would be ambitious and could be achieved through eminent domain.

**Question 0**

In what year were the boundaries of the state-owned tourist area finally established?

**Question 1**

What were the three most important things the district should include?

**Question 2**

Who would oversee all the activities of the new district?

**Question 3**

Who would make changes in the district to attract new businesses and attractions?

**Question 4**

Which two features were mentioned in the context of new construction?

**Text number 39**

The tourist area would include several key areas of the city: the Marina District, Ducktown, Chelsea, South Inlet, Bader Field and Gardner's Basin. This would also include roadways10 leading into the district, including several roadways at the northern end of the city, North Beach. Gardner's Basin, home to the Atlantic City Aquarium, was originally excluded from the tourist area, and a residential area in the Chelsea neighborhood was removed from the final boundaries due to complaints from the City. The inclusion of Bader Field in the area was also controversial and received much criticism from Mayor Lorenzo Langford, who was the only "no" vote on the creation of the area, citing its inclusion.

**Question 0**

How many road lines are covered?

**Question 1**

Where is the Atlantic City Aquarium located?

**Question 2**

Which place was originally excluded from the tourist area?

**Question 3**

Where was the residential area that was removed from the final boundaries?

**Question 4**

Who voted lone "no" against the creation of the zone, citing the inclusion of Bader Field?

**Text number 40**

Atlantic City is considered the "gambling capital of the East Coast" and currently has eight major casinos and several smaller ones. In 2011, New Jersey casinos employed around 33,000 workers, had 28.5 million visitors, generated $3.3 billion in gaming revenue and paid $278 million in taxes. They are regulated by the New Jersey Casino Control Commission and the New Jersey Division of Gaming Enforcement.

**Question 0**

What is Atlantic City known for?

**Question 1**

How many major casinos are located in Atlantic City?

**Question 2**

How many people were employed by New Jersey casinos in 2011?

**Question 3**

How many people visited New Jersey casinos in 2011?

**Question 4**

Which two bodies regulate New Jersey casinos?

**Text number 41**

As a result of the US economic downturn and the legalisation of gambling, four casinos closed in 2014 in adjacent and nearby states (such as Delaware, Maryland, New York and Pennsylvania): Atlantic Club on January 13, Showboat on August 31, Revel, Atlantic City's second newest casino, on September 2, and Trump Plaza, originally opened in 1984 and the city's worst-performing casino, on September 16.

**Question 0**

How many casinos closed in Atlantic City in 2014?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the worst performing casino in the city that finally closed in 2014?

**Question 2**

What year was Trump Plaza originally opened?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the second newest casino in Atlantic City, which finally closed in 2014?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the first casino to close in 2014?

**Text number 42**

Executives at Trump Entertainment Resorts, whose only remaining property is the Trump Taj Mahal, said in 2013 that they were considering selling the Taj and shutting it down and exiting the gaming and hotel business.

**Question 0**

What is the only remaining property owned by the Trump Entertainment Group?

**Question 1**

What did the Trump Entertainment Group say it was considering for the Trump Taj Mahal?

**Question 2**

What year did Trump Entertainment Group executives say they were considering selling the Taj?

**Question 3**

Why did the managers say they were considering selling Taj?

**Question 4**

Who spoke on behalf of the Trump Entertainment Group about the Taj and what might be done in the future?

**Text number 43**

Caesars Entertainment executives have been reconsidering the future of their three remaining Atlantic City properties (Bally's, Caesars and Harrah's) following the filing of a Chapter 11 bankruptcy petition by the company's casino division in January 2015.

**Question 0**

How many of the remaining properties are owned by Caesars Entertainment?

**Question 1**

What are the names of the three remaining Caesars Entertainment properties?

**Question 2**

What kind of bankruptcy did Caesars Entertainment file for?

**Question 3**

What year did Caesars Entertainment file for bankruptcy?

**Question 4**

Which Caesars Entertainment unit filed for bankruptcy in 2015?

**Text number 44**

Boardwalk Hall, officially known as the "Historic Atlantic City Convention Hall", is an arena in Atlantic City on the boardwalk. Boardwalk Hall was Atlantic City's primary convention center until the Atlantic City Convention Center opened in 1997. The Atlantic City Convention Center includes 500,000 square feet (46,000 m2) of exhibit space, 5 exhibition halls, 45 meeting rooms with 109,000 square feet (10,100 m2) of space, a parking garage with 1,400 parking spaces, and the adjacent Sheraton Hotel. Both Boardwalk Hall and the Convention Center are managed by the Atlantic City Convention & Visitors Authority.

**Question 0**

What was the former name of Boardwalk Hall?

**Question 1**

What is Boardwalk Hall?

**Question 2**

What year did the newer Atlantic City Convention Center open?

**Question 3**

How many square feet of exhibition space will the Atlantic City Convention Center include?

**Question 4**

Which hotel is next to the Atlantic City Convention Center?

**Text number 45**

Atlantic City (sometimes called "Monopoly City") has become famous over the years for being featured in the US version of the popular Monopoly board game, where the properties on the board are named after places in and near Atlantic City. Although the original version of the game did not include Atlantic City, Ruth Hoskins learned the game in Indianapolis and brought it back to Atlantic City. Once there, Hoskins made a new game board with Atlantic City street names on it and taught it to a local Quaker group.

**Question 0**

Which Atlantic City is sometimes referred to?

**Question 1**

Which popular board game uses the names of many properties near Atlantic City?

**Question 2**

Who learned the game of Monopoly and took it to Atlantic City?

**Question 3**

Which seat was originally in the Monopoly game?

**Question 4**

Who did Ruth Hoskins teach to play Monopoly?

**Text number 46**

Marvin Gardens, which is the yellow front row property on the board, is actually a misspelling of the original place name "Marven Gardens". The misspelling was said to have been introduced by Charles Todd, and was passed on when Charles Darrow and later Parker Brothers copied his homemade Monopoly board. It was not until 1995 that Parker Brothers admitted the error and formally apologised to the residents of Marven Gardens for the typo, although the typo was not corrected.

**Question 0**

Which popular feature of Monopoly was actually a typo?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the original property from which Marvin Gardens takes its name?

**Question 2**

Whose game did Parker Brothers model their board game after?

**Question 3**

What year did Parker Brothers admit and apologise for a typo in the game?

**Question 4**

Who copied Charles Todd's Monopoly board?

**Document number 99**

**Text number 0**

Immunology is a branch of biomedicine that involves the study of the immune systems of all organisms. It identifies, measures and relates: the physiological function of the immune system in both health and disease; immune dysfunction in immunological disorders (such as autoimmune diseases, hypersensitivity, immunodeficiency and transplant rejection); the physical, chemical and physiological properties of immune system components in vitro, in situ and in vivo. Immunology has applications in numerous medical fields, in particular in transplantation, oncology, virology, bacteriology, parasitology, psychiatry and dermatology.

**Question 0**

What does immunology study in general?

**Question 1**

Immunology studies the function of the immune system in what two states?

**Question 2**

Name three different immunological disorders?

**Question 3**

Immunology studies the immune system at which three stages of life?

**Question 4**

Which medical disciplines have particularly strong applications of immunology?

**Text number 1**

Before immunity was named from the etymological root immunis, which is Latin for "released", early physicians characterized organs that later proved to be essential parts of the immune system. The important lymphoid organs of the immune system are the thymus and bone marrow, and the main lymphoid tissues such as the spleen, tonsils, lymphatic vessels, lymph nodes, adenoids and liver. When a medical condition deteriorates into an emergency, parts of the immune system organs such as the thymus, spleen, bone marrow, lymph nodes and other lymphatic tissues can be surgically removed for examination while the patient is still alive.

**Question 0**

The term immunology comes from a Latin word meaning what?

**Question 1**

What are the main organs of the immune system?

**Question 2**

Who originally discovered these parts of the immune system?

**Question 3**

How do doctors examine a patient's immune system organs in an emergency?

**Question 4**

Which parts of the immune system can be safely removed in these emergencies?

**Text number 2**

Many parts of the immune system are typically cell-mediated in nature, not associated with any particular organ, but rather embedded or circulating in different tissues throughout the body.

**Question 0**

What can be used to describe the structure of the components of the immune system?

**Question 1**

Do immune tissues tend to attach themselves to specific organs?

**Question 2**

What is one way in which the cellular structures of the immune system are located in the body?

**Question 3**

What is another way in which these tissues are located in the body?

**Text number 3**

Classical immunology is related to the fields of epidemiology and medicine. It studies the relationship between body systems, pathogens and immunity. The earliest written reference to immunity can be traced back to the plague in Athens in 430 BC. Thucydides noted that people who had recovered from a previous bout of disease were able to treat the sick without contracting the disease a second time. There are references to this phenomenon in many other ancient societies, but it was not until the 19th and 20th centuries that the concept developed into a scientific theory.

**Question 0**

Which two fields of research are related to immunology?

**Question 1**

Immunology studies how which three areas affect each other?

**Question 2**

When was the first written mention of immunity in matters concerning the body made?

**Question 3**

Which Greek historian made this entry?

**Question 4**

When did immunology become established as a scientific theory?

**Text number 4**

The core science of immunology is the study of the molecular and cellular components of the immune system, their function and interactions. The immune system is divided into the more primitive innate immune system and the vertebrate acquired or adaptive immune system. The latter is further divided into humoral (or antibody) and cell-mediated components.

**Question 0**

What is the basic building block of the immune system?

**Question 1**

What part of the immune system do vertebrates have?

**Question 2**

What is one component of the adaptive immune system?

**Question 3**

Name another aspect of the adaptive immune system?

**Question 4**

A total immune system usually consists of which types of structures?

**Text number 5**

The humoral (antibody) response is defined as the interaction between antibodies and antigens. Antibodies are specific proteins released by a particular class of immune B lymphocyte cells, while antigens are defined as anything that causes the formation of antibodies ("anti "body "gen "erators). Immunology is based on understanding the properties of these two biological entities and the cellular response of both.

**Question 0**

Humoral immunology involves the interaction of which two elements?

**Question 1**

What are antibodies made of?

**Question 2**

Which cells produce antibodies?

**Question 3**

The term "antigen" comes from which two words?

**Question 4**

What types of responses to antibodies and antigens does immunology study?

**Text number 6**

Immunological research continues to specialise in finding non-classical models of immunity and functions of cells, organs and systems that have not previously been associated with the immune system (Yemeserach 2010).

**Question 0**

Which field of immunology are you specialising in?

**Question 1**

What new areas are immunologists increasingly exploring?

**Question 2**

The latest research into newer aspects of immunology focuses on the three parts of the body.

**Question 3**

Why are these three elements of the body interesting?

**Text number 7**

Clinical immunology studies diseases caused by disorders of the immune system (dysfunction, abnormal function and malignant growth of cellular elements of the system). It also includes diseases of other systems in which immune reactions play a role in pathology and clinical features.

**Question 0**

Research into diseases caused by disorders of the immune system is called?

**Question 1**

What are the three immune system problems studied in clinical immunology?

**Question 2**

Where can these three elements be found in the immune system?

**Question 3**

What else is clinical immunology about?

**Question 4**

Why does clinical immunology extend to these areas?

**Text number 8**

Other immune system disorders include various hypersensitivities (such as asthma and other allergies) that react inappropriately to otherwise harmless compounds.

**Question 0**

What is a type of immune disorder?

**Question 1**

What are some examples of hypersensitivity?

**Question 2**

What characterises hypersensitivity?

**Text number 9**

The best-known disease affecting the immune system itself is AIDS, an immune deficiency characterised by the suppression of CD4+ ("helper") T cells, dendritic cells and macrophages by the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV).

**Question 0**

What is the best known immune system disease?

**Question 1**

What kind of disease is AIDS?

**Question 2**

What types of cells does AIDS suppress?

**Question 3**

Which virus specifically suppresses these cells?

**Text number 10**

The body's ability to respond to an antigen depends on the age of the person, the type of antigen, maternal factors and the area where the antigen is present. Newborns are said to be physiologically immunocompromised because both innate and adaptive immunological responses are greatly attenuated. After birth, the infant's immune system responds positively to protein antigens, but less well to glycoproteins and polysaccharides. Indeed, many neonatal infections are caused by organisms with low virulence, such as Staphylococcus and Pseudomonas. Newborns have very limited opsonemic activity and the ability to activate the complement cascade. For example, the average C3 concentration of a newborn is about 65% of that of an adult. Phagocytic activity is also significantly reduced in newborns. This is due to lower opsonic activity and impaired up-regulation of integrin and selectin receptors, which limit the ability of neutrophils to interact with endothelial adhesion molecules. Their monocytes are slow and their ATP production is reduced, which also limits the phagocytic activity of the neonate. Although the total number of lymphocytes is significantly higher than in adults, cellular and humoral immunity is also impaired. The ability of neonatal antigen-presenting cells to activate T cells is impaired. Neonatal T cells also proliferate poorly and produce very low levels of cytokines such as IL-2, IL-4, IL-5, IL-12 and IFN-g, which limits their ability to activate the humoral response and macrophage phagocytosis. B cells develop early during pregnancy but are not fully active.

**Question 0**

What are the four factors that determine how the body reacts to an antigen?

**Question 1**

Why are newborns described as physiologically immunocompromised?

**Question 2**

Newborns are particularly vulnerable to infections caused by?

**Question 3**

Which function is also significantly reduced in newborns?

**Question 4**

Newborn antigen cells are struggling with this too?

**Text number 11**

Maternal factors also play a role in the body's immune response. At birth, most of the immunoglobulin is maternal IgG. Since IgM, IgD, IgE and IgA do not pass through the placenta, they are barely detectable at birth. Some IgA is obtained from breast milk. These passively acquired antibodies can protect the newborn for up to 18 months, but their response is usually short-lived and of low affinity. These antibodies can also cause a negative response. If a child is exposed to an antibody to a particular antigen before being exposed to the antigen itself, the child will have a weakened response. Antibodies passively acquired by the mother can suppress the antibody response to active immunisation. Similarly, the T cell response to vaccination is different in children than in adults, and vaccines that induce a Th1 response in adults do not readily elicit the same responses in newborns. Between six and nine months after birth, the child's immune system begins to respond more strongly to glycoproteins, but the response to polysaccharides does not usually improve significantly until the child is at least one year old. This may account for the different time limits in vaccination programmes.

**Question 0**

What is another factor affecting the immune response in babies?

**Question 1**

How can newborns get antibodies from their mothers?

**Question 2**

How long do these antibodies affect infants?

**Question 3**

At 6-9 months of age, an infant's immune system starts to respond to which proteins?

**Question 4**

What is the reason for the differences in the immune responses of infants?

**Text number 12**

During adolescence, various physical, physiological and immunological changes occur in the human body, which are triggered and mediated by hormones, the most important of which is 17-β-estradiol (oestrogen) in women and testosterone in men. Estradiol usually starts to take effect around the age of 10 and testosterone some months later. There is evidence that these steroids directly affect not only primary and secondary sex characteristics, but also the development and regulation of the immune system, including an increased risk of pubertal and post-pubertal autoimmunity. There is also some evidence that cell surface receptors on B cells and macrophages can detect sex hormones in the system.

**Question 0**

What is the primary cause of immunological changes in adolescents?

**Question 1**

Which hormone catalyses these changes in women?

**Question 2**

Which hormone causes the immunological change in men?

**Question 3**

The immunological changes of adolescence can also lead to what?

**Question 4**

What does the evidence show that B-cell receptors can do?

**Text number 13**

Immunology is strongly experimental in everyday practice, but it is also characterised by a constant theoretical attitude. Many theories have been put forward in the field of immunology from the late 19th century to the present day. In the late 19th and early 20th centuries, there was a battle between 'cellular' and 'humoral' theories of immunity. In particular, the cell-mediated theory of immunity advocated by Elie Metchnikoff held that cells - more specifically phagocytes - were responsible for immune responses. In contrast, according to the humoral theory of immunity advanced by Robert Koch and Emil von Behring, among others, the active immune factors were soluble components (molecules) found in the 'humoral substances' of the body, rather than in its cells.

**Question 0**

The routine practice of immunology can best be described as?

**Question 1**

What are the two opposing theories of early 20th century immunology?

**Question 2**

Cellular immunology expressed the theory that which cells caused the immune response?

**Question 3**

According to the theory of humoral immunology, the origin of the immune system was where?

**Question 4**

In humoral immunology, where are the molecules that cause the immune response, rather than the cells?

**Text number 14**

In the mid-1950s, Frank Burnet, inspired by Niels Jernes' proposal, formulated the clone selection theory of immunity (CST). Based on CST, Burnet developed a theory of how the immune response is triggered according to the distinction between self and non-self: 'self' components (body components) do not trigger a destructive immune response, while 'non-self' entities (e.g. pathogens, allograft) trigger a destructive immune response. The theory was later modified to reflect new findings concerning histocompatibility or the complex "dual-signal" activation of T cells. The self/non-self theory of immunity and the self/non-self vocabulary have been criticised, but remain very influential.

**Question 0**

Which medical scientist first proposed the clonal selection theory of immunology?

**Question 1**

What triggers an immune response according to the CST?

**Question 2**

What triggers the devastating immune response in CST?

**Question 3**

What feature of the T cells caused the change in CST?

**Question 4**

When was the clone selection theory first proposed?

**Text number 15**

Bioscience is a common major chosen by students interested in general well-being at university. Immunology is a branch of life sciences in undergraduate programmes, but the major becomes more specific as students move on to postgraduate programmes in immunology. The goal of immunology is to study human and animal health through effective but consistent research, (AAAAI, 2013). The most important part of being an immunologist is research because it is the majority of their work.

**Question 0**

Which discipline can undergraduate students interested in general health study?

**Question 1**

Which branch of the broader field of research is immunology?

**Question 2**

The immunologist's aim is to study what creatures?

**Question 3**

What is the biggest part of an immunologist's job?

**Question 4**

What are the two conditions for good immunological research?

**Text number 16**

Most graduate immunology schools follow the AAI immunology courses offered in many schools in the United States. For example, there are several universities in New York State that offer AAI immunology courses: Albany Medical College, Cornell University, Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai, New York University Langone Medical Center, University at Albany (SUNY), University at Buffalo (SUNY), University of Rochester Medical Center, and Upstate Medical University (SUNY). AAI immunology courses include an introductory course and an advanced course. The introductory course is a course that provides students with an overview of the fundamentals of immunology.

**Question 0**

Most postgraduate schools specialising in immunology follow the parameters of which organisation?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the Mount Sinai School of Immunology?

**Question 2**

AAI immunology courses include what two parts?

**Question 3**

What does the AAI introductory immunology course involve?

**Question 4**

Langone Medical Center is part of what university?

**Text number 17**

In addition, this introductory course will provide students with additional information to complement their general biology or science education. It also has two distinct parts: part I is an introduction to the basic principles of immunology and part II is a clinically oriented lecture series. On the other hand, the advanced course is another course for those who wish to extend or update their understanding of immunology. Students wishing to participate in the advanced course are recommended to have a background in the principles of immunology. Most schools require students to take elective courses in order to complete their degree. The Master's degree requires two years of study after the Bachelor's degree. A doctoral programme requires two additional years of study.

**Question 0**

What is part 1 of the AAI introductory immunology course?

**Question 1**

What is covered in Part 2 of the AAI introductory immunology course?

**Question 2**

What prerequisites should participants in a postgraduate course in immunology have?

**Question 3**

How long does it usually take to complete a Master's degree?

**Question 4**

Which programme requires two years of additional studies?

**Document number 100**

**Text number 0**

MPEG-1 or MPEG-2 Audio Layer III, more commonly known as MP3, is a form of digital audio coding that uses a form of lossy data compression. It is a common audio format for streaming or recording consumer audio, and the standard for digital audio compression used for music transmission and playback in most digital audio players.

**Question 0**

What is the common name for MPEG-2 Audio Layer III?

**Question 1**

What form of sound is encoding?

**Question 2**

What is the common audio format used for other than recording?

**Question 3**

What does MP3 use to format its data?

**Question 4**

Where can I usually find MP3 files?

**Text number 1**

The purpose of using lossy compression is to significantly reduce the amount of information needed to represent an audio recording so that it still sounds like a faithful reproduction of the original uncompressed sound to most listeners. An MP3 file created using a setting of 128 kbit/s will produce a file that is about 1/11 the size of a CD file created from the original audio source (44 100 samples per second × 16 bits per sample × 2 channels = bit/s1,411,200; MP3 compressed at 128 kbit/s: bit/s128,000 [1 k = 1 000, not 1024, since that is the bit rate]. Ratio: 1 411 200/128 000 = 11.025). An MP3 file can also be built at higher or lower bit rates, resulting in better or worse quality.

**Question 0**

What is the main objective, apart from reducing the amount of data needed to record the sound?

**Question 1**

What kind of packaging is used?

**Question 2**

If a file is created at 128 kbit/s, what is the size of the file compared to a CD?

**Question 3**

What is the total number of bits/s on a CD?

**Question 4**

How many bits/s are in an MP3 file compressed at 128 kbit/s?

**Text number 2**

Compression works by reducing the accuracy of certain parts of the sound that are considered to be outside the auditory discrimination range of most people. This method is commonly referred to as perceptual coding. It uses psychoacoustic models to discard or reduce the accuracy of the parts of the human auditory system that are less audible and to store the remaining information in an efficient way.

**Question 0**

Where is the compression applied in the piece?

**Question 1**

Targeting what aspect of the project is beyond the capabilities of most people?

**Question 2**

What is this method commonly called?

**Question 3**

What kind of design is used in such packaging?

**Question 4**

These models ensure that accuracy is reduced for those components that are important for human hearing?

**Text number 3**

MP3 was designed by the Moving Picture Experts Group (MPEG) as part of the MPEG-1 standard, and was later extended in the MPEG-2 standard. The first sound sub-group was formed by several engineering groups from Fraunhofer IIS, Hannover University, AT&T-Bell Labs, Thomson-Brandt, CCETT and others. MPEG-1 Audio (MPEG-1 Part 3), which included MPEG-1 Audio Layer I, II and III, was adopted as an ISO/IEC committee draft standard in 1992-1991, finalised in 1992 and published in 1993 (ISO/IEC 11172-3:1993). A backward compatible MPEG-2 Audio (MPEG-2 Part 3) with additional bit rates and sampling frequencies was published in 1995 (1995ISO/IEC 13818-3:1995).

**Question 0**

Who designed the MP3?

**Question 1**

What was the first standard in this group?

**Question 2**

Which standard evolved later from the first standard?

**Question 3**

When was the draft MPEG-1 Audio standard adopted as a standard?

**Question 4**

When was MPEG-2 Audio finally released?

**Text number 4**

MP3's lossy audio data compression algorithm exploits a human auditory perception limitation called auditory masking. In 1894, the American physicist Alfred M. Mayer reported that another sound of lower frequency can make a sound inaudible. In 1959, Richard Ehmer described this phenomenon as involving perfect auditory curves. Ernst Terhardt et al. created an algorithm that describes auditory masking with high accuracy. This work complemented the reports of authors going back to Fletcher and the work that originally defined critical ratios and critical bandwidths.

**Question 0**

What does the MP3 pack do?

**Question 1**

What is the limitation of human hearing?

**Question 2**

Who was the physicist who announced that sound can be made silent?

**Question 3**

When did Richard Ehmer describe sound curves?

**Question 4**

The initial work was to determine the critical ratios and what else?

**Text number 5**

The psychoacoustic masking codec was first proposed in 1979, apparently independently of each other, by Manfred R. Schroeder and others from Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc. (Murray Hill, NJ) and M. A. Krasner (both in the USA). Krasner was the first to publish and manufacture hardware for speech (which could not be used for bit compression of music), but the publication of his results as a relatively unknown technical report from the Lincoln Laboratory did not immediately influence the mainstream of psychoacoustic codec development. Manfred Schroeder was already a well-known and respected figure in the global community of acoustic and electrical engineers, but his paper went largely unnoticed because it described negative results due to the specific nature of speech and the amplification of linear predictive coding (LPC) in speech. Both Krasner and Schroeder were based on the work of Eberhard F. Zwicker on critical band tuning and masking, which in turn was based on basic research by Harvey Fletcher and his colleagues at Bell Labs. The IEEE refereed Journal on Selected Areas in Communications reported on many different (mostly perceptual) sound compression algorithms. That journal reported in February 1988 on a number of well-established and working audio bit compression techniques, some of which used auditory masking as part of the basic design, and several of which presented real-time hardware implementations.

**Question 0**

What was first proposed in 1979?

**Question 1**

Which country were the researchers based in?

**Question 2**

Who was the first to make equipment for speech?

**Question 3**

What does LPC mean?

**Question 4**

What was published in the IEEE Journal on Selected Areas in Communications?

**Text number 6**

The immediate predecessors of MP3 were Optimum Coding in the Frequency Domain (OCF) and Perceptual Transform Coding (PXFM). These two codecs were combined through the Thomson-Brandt block exchange into a codec called ASPEC, which was submitted to MPEG and won a quality competition, but was wrongly rejected as too complex to implement. The first practical implementation of an audio perceptual coder (OCF) on hardware (Krasner's hardware was too cumbersome and slow for practical use) was a psychoacoustic transform coder based on Motorola 56000 DSP chips.

**Question 0**

What does OCF stand for?

**Question 1**

What does PXFM stand for?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the codec into which OCF, PFXM and other parts were merged?

**Question 3**

Which competition did ASPEC win?

**Question 4**

What was the first practical implementation based on?

**Text number 7**

As a PhD student at the University of Erlangen-Nürnberg in Germany, Karlheinz Brandenburg started working on digital music compression in the early 1980s, focusing on how people perceive music. He completed his doctorate in 1989. MP3 is a direct descendant of OCF and PXFM, and is the result of a collaboration between James D. Johnston ("JJ"), a post doc researcher at AT&T-Bell Labs, and the Fraunhofer Institute for Integrated Circuits in Erlangen, Germany, and a relatively small fraction of the MP2 branch of the psychoacoustic subband encoder. In 1990, Brandenburg became an associate professor at Erlangen-Nuremberg. There he continued to work on music compression with researchers from the Fraunhofer Society (in 1993 he joined the staff of the Fraunhofer Institute).

**Question 0**

What kind of student was Karlheinz Brandenburg?

**Question 1**

When did Karlheinz start working on digital music packaging?

**Question 2**

Where did Bradenburg become an associate professor?

**Question 3**

Who did Brandenburg work with in the music press?

**Question 4**

When did Brandenburg join the Fraunhofen Institute?

**Text number 8**

Suzanne Vega's song "Tom's Diner" was the first song Karlheinz Brandenburg used in the development of MP3. Brandenburg used the song as a test track, listening to it over and over again, refining the system to ensure that it did not adversely affect the subtlety of Vega's voice.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the first song used in the development of MP3?

**Question 1**

Who was the artist of the first song used?

**Question 2**

Who arranged the song?

**Question 3**

The song was listened to several times to try and pinpoint what?

**Question 4**

What particular feature of the artist's voice did he try to preserve?

**Text number 9**

In 1991, only two proposals were available that could be fully evaluated for the MPEG audio standard: Musicam (Masking pattern adapted Universal Subband Integrated Coding And Multiplexing) and ASPEC (Adaptive Spectral Perceptual Entropy Coding). The Musicam technique, proposed by Philips of the Netherlands, CCETT of France and the Institut für Rundfunktechnik of Germany, was chosen for its simplicity and robustness to error, as well as for its low computational power associated with high quality compressed audio coding. The Musicam format based on sub-band coding was the basis for the MPEG Audio compression format (sampling frequencies, frame structure, headers, number of samples per frame).

**Question 0**

How many proposals were available in 1991?

**Question 1**

What was the other proposal besides ASPEC?

**Question 2**

In which country did Philips propose the Musicam format?

**Question 3**

What other qualities, apart from simplicity, were decisive in choosing this proposal?

**Question 4**

What was the Musican format based on?

**Text number 10**

Much of its technology and ideas were incorporated into the ISO MPEG Audio Layer I and Layer II format specifications, and the filter bank alone was incorporated into Layer III (MP3) as part of a computationally inefficient hybrid filter bank. Leon van de Kerkhof (Layer I) and Gerhard Stoll (Layer II) were responsible for editing the standard under the leadership of Professor Musmann (University of Hannover).

**Question 0**

What was included only on layer III and not on layers I or II?

**Question 1**

Who was the chairman who oversaw the editing of the standard?

**Question 2**

Whose responsibility was it to edit the Layer I standard?

**Question 3**

Whose responsibility was it to edit the Layer II standard?

**Text number 11**

ASPEC was a joint proposal by AT&T Bell Laboratories, Thomson Consumer Electronics, the Fraunhofer Society and CNET. It offered the highest coding efficiency.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the proposal?

**Question 1**

What did the joint proposal contain?

**Question 2**

Who other than Thomson Consumer Electronics, the Fraunhofer Society and CNET participated in the joint proposal?

**Text number 12**

The working group, which included Leon van de Kerkhof (Netherlands), Gerhard Stoll (Germany), Leonardo Chiariglione (Italy), Yves-François Dehery (France), Karlheinz Brandenburg (Germany) and James D. Johnston (USA), took ASPEC's ideas, integrated the Layer 2 filter bank, added some of their own ideas and created MP3, which was designed to achieve the same quality at 128 kbps as MP2 at 192 kbps.

**Question 0**

Where did the working group get its ideas?

**Question 1**

What did the working group combine their ideas into?

**Question 2**

Where was the filter bank taken from?

**Question 3**

What did the working group eventually create?

**Question 4**

What kind of quality did they hope to achieve at 128 kbit/s?

**Text number 13**

All MPEG-1 Audio Layer I, II and III algorithms were adopted and finalised in 1991 as part of MPEG-1's first set of standards, MPEG-1 1992, resulting in the international standard ISO/IEC 11172-3 (aka MPEG-1 Audio or MPEG-1 Part 3), published in 1993.

**Question 0**

When were the algorithms adopted?

**Question 1**

When were the approved algorithms finalised?

**Question 2**

What was the first series launched by MPEG?

**Question 3**

What was the official name of the international standard?

**Question 4**

When was the international standard published?

**Text number 14**

Work on MPEG audio was completed in 1994 as part of the second set of MPEG standards, MPEG-2, more formally known as the international standard ISO/IEC 13818-3 (i.e. MPEG-2 Part 3 or backward compatible MPEG-2 Audio or MPEG-2 Audio BC), originally published in 1995. MPEG-2 Part 3 (ISO/IEC 13818-3) specified additional bit rates and sample rates for MPEG-1 Audio Layer I, II and III. The new sample rates are exactly half of the sample rates originally specified in MPEG-1 Audio. Reducing the sample rate halves the available frequency resolution while reducing the bit rate by 50%. MPEG-2 Part 3 also improved MPEG-1 audio by allowing the encoding of audio programs with more than two channels, even 5.1 multi-channel programs.

**Question 0**

As part of which MPEG standard was further work on MPEG completed?

**Question 1**

What was the official name of ISO/IEC 13818-3?

**Question 2**

At what speed were the new sample rates specified compared to MPEG-1 Audio?

**Question 3**

Apart from halving the frequency accuracy, what else was halved?

**Question 4**

What has been the most important feature of allowing encoding of audio programmes with more than two channels?

**Text number 15**

The MPEG-2 extension is called MPEG-2.5 audio, because MPEG-3 already had a different meaning. This extension was developed at Fraunhofer IIS, the holder of the registered MP3 patent. Like MPEG-2, MPEG-2.5 adds new sampling frequencies that are exactly half of what was previously possible with MPEG-2. It thus extends the scope of MP3 to cover human speech and other applications that require only 25% of the frequency input made possible by MPEG-1. Although MPEG-2.5 is not an ISO-recognised standard, it is widely supported by both low-cost and branded digital audio players and software-based MP3 encoders and decoders. A sample rate comparison between MPEG-1, 2 and 2.5 is given below. MPEG did not develop MPEG-2.5 and it was never adopted as an international standard. MPEG-2.5 is therefore an unofficial or proprietary extension of the MP3 format.

**Question 0**

Since MPEG-3 had a different meaning, what was the name of the MPEG-2 extension?

**Question 1**

Where has this extension been developed?

**Question 2**

The new sampling frequencies broadened the scope of MP3 to include what?

**Question 3**

What is not a standard recognised by ISO?

**Question 4**

As MPEG-2.5 is informal, it is considered an extension of the MP3 format. What kind of extension?

**Text number 16**

The compression efficiency of encoders is usually defined in terms of bit rate, because the compression ratio depends on the bit depth of the input signal and the sampling rate. Nevertheless, compression ratios are often published. They may use Compact Disc (CD) parameters (44,1 kHz, 2 channels, 16 bits per channel or 2 × 16 bits) or sometimes Digital Audio Tape (DAT) SP parameters (48 kHz, 2 × 16 bits) as a reference. The compression ratio in the latter reference frame is higher, indicating a problem with the use of the term 'compression ratio' in lossy encoders.

**Question 0**

What determines the compression efficiency of encoders?

**Question 1**

Which signal compression ratio depends on the sampling rate and bit depth?

**Question 2**

What does CD stand for?

**Question 3**

What can CD parameters be used as references for?

**Question 4**

What non-CD parameters can be used as parameter references?

**Text number 17**

Karlheinz Brandenburg used a CD recording of Suzanne Vega's song "Tom's Diner" to evaluate and refine the MP3 compression algorithm. This song was chosen because it is almost monophonic and has a wide spectral content, which makes it easier to hear the imperfections in the compression during playback. Some call Suzanne Vega the "mother of MP3". This track has the interesting feature that both channels are almost, but not quite, the same, leading to a case where Binaural Masking Level Depression causes spatial masking of noise artifacts unless the encoder correctly identifies the situation and applies corrections similar to those presented in the MPEG-2 AAC psychoacoustic model. Some of the more critical audio samples (glockenspiel, triangle, harmonic, etc.) were taken from the EBU V3/SQAM reference compact disc and have been used by professional audio engineers to assess the subjective quality of MPEG Audio formats.

**Question 0**

What kind of recorder did Brandenburg use?

**Question 1**

What did Brandenburg use to process the recording?

**Question 2**

Which word describes the nature of the song used?

**Question 3**

As a result of using her song, Suzanne Vega is sometimes referred to as what?

**Question 4**

Which CD was sampled to assess the subjective quality of MPEG audio formats?

**Text number 18**

The members of the ISO MPEG Audio Committee developed (between 1991 and 1996) a reference implementation of simulation software written in C, later known as ISO 11172-5, to produce bit-coded MPEG Audio files (Layer 1, Layer 2, Layer 3). It was approved as a draft ISO/IEC technical report by the Committee in March 1994 and printed as CD 11172-5 in April 1994. It was adopted as a draft technical report (DTR/DIS) in November 1994, finalised in 1996 and published as an international standard ISO/IEC TR 11172-5:1998 in 1998. The C language reference was subsequently published as a freely available ISO standard. It worked in non-real-time on several operating systems and was able to demonstrate the first real-time (DSP-based) hardware decompression of compressed audio. Some other real-time MPEG Audio encoders were available for digital broadcasting (radio DAB, television DVB) for consumer receivers and set-top boxes.

**Question 0**

In which language is the reference simulation software written?

**Question 1**

Who developed the reference simulation software?

**Question 2**

When was the reference programme adopted?

**Question 3**

When did the reference software become an international standard?

**Question 4**

What could the reference software show?

**Text number 19**

On 7 July 1994, the Fraunhofer Society released the first MP3 encoding software, called l3enc. On 14 July 1995, the Fraunhofer group chose the .mp3 file extension (previously called .bit). The first real-time software MP3 player WinPlay3 (released on 9 September 1995) enabled many people to encode and play MP3 files on their computers. Since hard disks were relatively small at the time (~500-1000 MB), lossy compression was necessary to record non-instrument-based (see tracker and MIDI) music for playback on a computer.

**Question 0**

When was the first MP3 encoding software released?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the first MP3 encoding program?

**Question 2**

What was the filename extension?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the first real-time MP3 player?

**Question 4**

What was the average size of a high end hard disk?

**Text number 20**

As audio researcher Jonathan Sterne notes, "The Australian hacker acquired l3enc with a stolen credit card. The hacker then compiled the software, wrote a new user interface and distributed it for free under the name "thanks to Fraunhofer".".

**Question 0**

What was Jonathan Sterne's occupation?

**Question 1**

What was the nationality of the hacker who acquired the I3enc hacker?

**Question 2**

What did the hacker use to get the software?

**Question 3**

Which part of the program did the hacker rewrite?

**Question 4**

How much did the new software released by the hacker cost?

**Text number 21**

In the second half of the 90s, MP3 files started to circulate on the Internet. The popularity of MP3 files began to grow rapidly with the release of Nullsoft's Winamp audio player in 1997. In 1998, the first portable digital solid state audio player MPMan was released, developed by SaeHan Information Systems, headquartered in Seoul, South Korea, and the Rio PMP300 was subsequently sold in 1998 despite legal repression by the RIAA.

**Question 0**

Where did MP3s start to spread?

**Question 1**

Which record player was released in 1997?

**Question 2**

Who published the audio player?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the first portable fixed digital audio player?

**Question 4**

In which country was the first portable audio player developed?

**Text number 22**

In November 1997, mp3.com offered thousands of MP3 files created by independent artists for free. The small size of the MP3 files made it possible for music copied from CDs to be shared on a large scale, something that had previously been almost impossible. The first major peer-to-peer network, Napster, was created in 1999.

**Question 0**

Which website offered MP3 files for free?

**Question 1**

How many MP3s did the site offer for free?

**Question 2**

What kind of file sharing became popular because of the file sizes of MP3 files?

**Question 3**

How did people get hold of MP3s?

**Question 4**

Which network was the first large peer-to-peer network?

**Text number 23**

The ease of creating and sharing MP3s led to widespread copyright infringements. The major record companies claimed that the free distribution of music reduced sales, calling it "music piracy". They responded by filing lawsuits against Napster (which was eventually shut down and later sold) and individual users involved in file-sharing.

**Question 0**

What was the offence of sharing MP3 files?

**Question 1**

What name did record companies associate with MP3 file sharing?

**Question 2**

Who was the target of the record companies?

**Question 3**

What happened to Napster?

**Text number 24**

Unauthorised MP3 file sharing continues on a new generation of peer-to-peer networks. Some authorised services, such as Beatport, Bleep, Juno Records, eMusic, Zune Marketplace, Walmart.com, Rhapsody, the new version of Napster approved by the audio industry and Amazon.com, sell music in MP3 format without restriction.

**Question 0**

How will MP3 file sharing continue?

**Question 1**

Beatport, Bleep and Juno records are examples of what kind of service?

**Question 2**

What kind of music do these companies sell?

**Question 3**

What format is used by companies that sell music legally?

**Text number 25**

An MP3 file consists of MP3 frames, which consist of a header and a data block. This set of frames is called an element stream. Because of the "byte reservation", the frames are not independent parts and cannot usually be separated by arbitrary frame boundaries. MP3 data blocks contain (compressed) audio data in terms of frequencies and amplitudes. The diagram shows that an MP3 header consists of a sync word that is used to identify the beginning of a valid frame. This is followed by a bit indicating that it is an MPEG standard and two bits indicating that layer 3 is used; i.e. MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3 or MP3. The values then vary depending on the MP3 file. ISO/IEC 11172-3 specifies the range of values for each part of the header along with the header definition. Most MP3 files today contain ID3 metadata that precede or follow MP3 frames, as shown in the diagram.

**Question 0**

What do the header and data block together form?

**Question 1**

What is the MP3 frameset?

**Question 2**

What is used to identify the beginning of a valid frame in an MP3 header?

**Question 3**

How many bits are needed to indicate that layer 3 is used?

**Question 4**

MP3 files today contain what metadata?

**Text number 26**

The MPEG-1 standard does not contain a precise specification for the MP3 encoder, but it does give examples of psychoacoustic models, speed loops and the like in the non-normative part of the original standard. Currently, these proposed implementations are rather outdated. The implementers of the standard were supposed to develop their own algorithms suitable for removing some of the information from the audio input. As a result, many different MP3 encoders are available that produce files of varying quality. Comparisons are widely available, making it easy for the future user of the encoder to investigate which is the best choice. An encoder that can encode at higher bit rates (such as LAME) may not be as good at lower bit rates.

**Question 0**

Which standard does not include a definition of an MP3 encoder?

**Question 1**

Examples of psychoacoustic models and speed loops can be found in which part of the original standard?

**Question 2**

What were the implementers of the standard supposed to design?

**Question 3**

What makes it easy for a prospective user of a coder to examine which is the best choice?

**Question 4**

An encoder that can encode at higher bit rates might be worse at what?

**Text number 27**

During encoding, 576 time samples are taken, which are converted to 576 frequency samples. [Clarification needed] In the case of a transient, 192 samples are taken instead of 576. This limits the temporal spread of the quantization noise associated with the transient. (See Psychoacoustics.)

**Question 0**

How many domain samples are taken during the coding process?

**Question 1**

Where are domain name samples converted to?

**Question 2**

When will 192 samples be taken instead of 576?

**Question 3**

When 192 samples are taken instead of 576, what are you trying to limit?

**Question 4**

What comes with a migrant?

**Text number 28**

The wooden structure of the filter bank exacerbates the pre-band problems, because the combined impulse response of the two filter banks does not and cannot provide an optimal solution in time and frequency resolution. In addition, combining the outputs of two filter banks causes aliasing problems that must be partially addressed in the "aliasing compensation" step; however, this results in extra energy that must be encoded in the frequency domain, reducing coding efficiency [citation needed].

**Question 0**

What is the structure of the filter bank?

**Question 1**

What problems are exacerbated by a certain type of structure?

**Question 2**

For what resolution are filter banks not able to provide an optimal solution?

**Question 3**

What is the problem with connecting the outputs of two filter banks?

**Question 4**

The need to encode extra energy in the frequency band reduces the efficiency of what?

**Text number 29**

Decoding, on the other hand, is precisely defined in the standard. Most decoders are "bitstream-compatible", which means that the decoded output they produce from a given MP3 file is, within a certain rounding tolerance, the same as the mathematically defined output in the ISO/IEC High Standard document (ISO/IEC 11172-3). Therefore, the comparison of decoders is usually based on how computationally efficient they are (i.e. how much memory or processor time they use in the decoding process).

**Question 0**

What is carefully defined in the standard?

**Question 1**

What are most decoders?

**Question 2**

The ISO/IEC high standard document states that the extracted output produced from a given MP3 file is the same under which standards?

**Question 3**

Decoders are usually compared by looking at what factor?

**Question 4**

The efficiency of decoders is studied by looking at how much memory and what other processes they use in the decoding process?

**Text number 30**

The total delay of the encoder/decoder is not defined, which means that there is no formal rule for gapless repetition. However, some encoders, such as LAME, may include additional metadata that allows players that can handle it to provide seamless playback.

**Question 0**

Where is there no official rule?

**Question 1**

What is an example of an encoder that can be embedded with more metadata?

**Question 2**

Adding more metadata allows instruments to handle gapless playback and produce what?

**Question 3**

What is not defined for encoders and decoders?

**Text number 31**

When doing lossy audio coding, such as creating an MP3 file, there is a trade-off between the amount of space used and the sound quality of the result. Usually, the creator can set a bit rate that determines how many kilobits per second the file is allowed to use per sound. The higher the bit rate, the larger the compressed file is and the closer it tends to sound to the original file.

**Question 0**

A typical trade-off when creating an MP3 file is the amount of space used and what other factor?

**Question 1**

What would be an example of lossy voice coding?

**Question 2**

Who can specify the bit rate of an MP3 file?

**Question 3**

What does the bit rate of a file actually mean?

**Question 4**

If the bit rate is higher, what is the size of the compressed file?

**Text number 32**

If the bit rate is too low, compression artefacts (i.e. sounds that were not present in the original recording) can be heard during playback. Some audio files are difficult to compress because of their randomness and sharp shocks. When this type of audio is compressed, artifacts such as ringing or pre-recordings are usually heard. A relatively low bit rate compressed sample of applause is a good example of compression artifacts.

**Question 0**

If the bit rate is too low, what might be heard in the playback?

**Question 1**

What are called sounds that were not in the original recording?

**Question 2**

Randomness and sharp attacks are two reasons that can complicate what you can do with an audio file?

**Question 3**

Other than the pre-reverb, what is another example of what can happen when sound is compressed?

**Question 4**

What kind of sample can be a good example of packaging artefacts?

**Text number 33**

In addition to the bit rate of the encoded audio track, the quality of MP3 files also depends on the quality of the encoder itself and the difficulty of the signal being encoded. Since the MP3 standard allows quite a lot of freedom in terms of encoding algorithms, different encoders can have very different quality, even at the same bit rate. For example, in a public listening test using two different MP3 encoders at around 128 kbit/s, one encoder scored 3.66 on a scale of 15, while the other scored only 2.22 .

**Question 0**

What can affect the quality of an MP3 file other than the bit rate and signal strength?

**Question 1**

The MP3 standard gives coders a lot of freedom in which aspect of coding?

**Question 2**

Because of freedom, different encoders can produce different quality, even if the file elements are the same?

**Question 3**

Which example of value has a low quality score?

**Question 4**

To compare features, audio files are rated on a scale from 1 to what?

**Text number 34**

The simplest type of MP3 file uses a single bit rate for the whole file: this is known as Constant Bit Rate (CBR) encoding. Using a constant bit rate makes encoding simpler and faster. However, it is also possible to create files where the bit rate changes throughout the file. These are called Variable Bit Rate (VBR) files. This is based on the idea that in any audio file, some parts are much easier to compress, such as silence or music with only a few instruments, while other parts are more difficult to compress. The overall quality of a file can therefore be improved by using a lower bit rate for less complex parts and a higher bit rate for more complex parts. Some encoders allow you to specify a certain quality, and the encoder will change the bit rate accordingly. Users who are familiar with a particular quality setting that is transparent to their ears can use this value to encode all their music, and generally don't have to worry about doing personal listening tests for each piece of music to determine the correct bit rate.

**Question 0**

How many bit rates does the simplest MP3 file type use?

**Question 1**

What does CBR stand for?

**Question 2**

What does VBR mean?

**Question 3**

Which parts of the music, apart from the silence, emphasise the parts that are easier to summarise?

**Question 4**

What values do users need to know when coding music so that they don't have to run tests on every piece of music?

**Text number 35**

Perceived quality can be affected by the listening environment (ambient noise), the listener's attention, the listener's training and, in most cases, the listener's audio reproduction equipment (such as sound cards, speakers and headphones).

**Question 0**

What is the term for a listening environment?

**Question 1**

What device other than speakers and headphones affects the quality perceived by the listener?

**Question 2**

The listening environment, the listener's attention, the listener's training and the listener's audio equipment can all affect the quality of what?

**Text number 36**

A test of new students by Stanford University music professor Jonathan Berger showed that the popularity of MP3 quality music has grown year on year. According to Mr Berger, students seem to prefer the "smooth" sounds that MP3s bring to music.

**Question 0**

Who gave the pupils a test to determine their preferences?

**Question 1**

Where did the test collect data on students' preferences for the quality of MP3s?

**Question 2**

The data showed that students' preference for MP3 quality music followed what trend?

**Question 3**

Which voice did the students seem to like the most?

**Text number 37**

Sound artist and composer Ryan Maguire's "The Ghost in the MP3" project is an in-depth study of MP3 sound quality, isolating the sounds that are lost during MP3 compression. In 2015, he released the song "moDernisT" (an anagram of "Tom's Diner"), composed exclusively from sounds lost during MP3 compression from "Tom's Diner", the song originally used to formulate the MP3 standard. A detailed description of the techniques used to isolate the sounds removed during MP3 compression, as well as the conceptual motivation for the project, was published in the proceedings of the International Computer Music Conference2014.

**Question 0**

What is the name of a study by composer Ryan Maguire?

**Question 1**

What was the study trying to isolate?

**Question 2**

What is the anagram of the song "moDernisT"?

**Question 3**

Where was the study published?

**Question 4**

What year was the study published?

**Text number 38**

The MPEG-1 Audio Layer III standard specifies several bit rates: 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256 and 320 kbit/s, and the available sample rates are 32, 44.1 and 48 kHz. The MPEG-2 Audio Layer III standard allows the following bit rates: 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 kbit/s and sample rates of 16, 22,05 and 24 kHz. MPEG-2.5 Audio Layer III limits bit rates to 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56 and 64 kbit/s at sample rates of 8, 11.025 and 12 kHz. Because of the Nyquist-Shannon sampling theorem, the frequency response is always strictly less than half the sample rate, and imperfect filters require a larger margin of error (noise level relative to filter sharpness), so the 8 khz sample rate limits the maximum frequency to 4 khz, while the khz48 maximum sample rate limits MP3 to 24 khz.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the sampling theory?

**Question 1**

Relative to the sampling frequency, how much lower is the frequency response, exactly?

**Question 2**

Which filter requires a larger margin of error?

**Question 3**

A sampling rate of 8 kHz would limit the maximum frequency by how much?

**Question 4**

What is the maximum sampling rate represented by the 24 kHz audio reproduction?

**Text number 39**

The 44.1 kHz sample rate is almost always used because it is also used for CD audio, which is the main source for creating MP3 files. On the Internet, several different bit rates are used. The most commonly used is 128 kbit/s, which has a compression ratio of 11:1 and provides sufficient sound quality in a relatively small space. As Internet bandwidth becomes more available and hard disk sizes increase, higher bit rates, up to 320 kbit/s, have become more common.

**Question 0**

What sampling frequency is used in CD audio?

**Question 1**

What is the main source used to create MP3 files?

**Question 2**

Where to find a wider range of bit rates?

**Question 3**

The general bit rate on the internet is 128 kbit/s, and what compression ratio is used?

**Question 4**

What is the other higher bit rate that is becoming more common as technology develops?

**Text number 40**

The bit rate of uncompressed audio stored on an audio CD is 1 411.2 kbit/s (16 bits/sample × 44100 samples/second × 2 channels / 1000 bits/kilobit), so bit rates of 128 kbit/s, 160 kbit/s and 192 kbit/s correspond to approximately 11:1, 9:1 and 7:1 compression ratios.

**Question 0**

What is recorded on an audio CD with a bit rate of 1 411.2 kbit/s?

**Question 1**

What does 128 bit rate mean in terms of compression ratio?

**Question 2**

What does a bit rate of 160 correspond to in terms of compression ratio?

**Question 3**

What would be the compression ratio for a bit rate of 192 kbit/s?

**Text number 41**

Atypical bit rates of up to 640 kbit/s can be achieved with the LAME encoder and the freeformat option, but few MP3 players can play such files. The ISO standard requires decoders to be able to decode only up to 320 kbps.

**Question 0**

What is the maximum bit rate allowed by the LAME encoder?

**Question 1**

The LAME encoder allows bit rates of what?

**Question 2**

While few MP3 players can play it, LAME also offers which option?

**Question 3**

According to the ISO standard, decoders must only be able to decode streams with a bit rate of what?

**Text number 42**

The early MPEG Layer III encoders today used the so-called Constant Bit Rate (CBR) method. The software could only use a single bit rate for all frames of an MP3 file. Later, more sophisticated MP3 encoders were able to use the bitstream to determine the average bit rate and select the encoding rate for each frame based on the complexity of the recording in that part of the recording.

**Question 0**

What does the term CBR mean?

**Question 1**

Which early MPEG layer used CBR?

**Question 2**

What was the bit rate limit in the early software?

**Question 3**

What more advanced MP3 encoders used to determine the average bit rate?

**Question 4**

What did the coders base the coding speed of each image on?

**Text number 43**

A more advanced MP3 encoder can produce audio at variable bit rates. MPEG audio can use frame-specific bit rate variation, but only Level III decoders need to support it. VBR is used when the goal is to achieve a fixed quality level. The final file size of VBR encoding is less predictable than at a constant bit rate. The average bit rate is VBR, which is implemented as a compromise between the two: the bit rate is allowed to vary to achieve a more consistent quality, but is controlled to stay close to a user-selected average to make the file size predictable. Although MP3 decoders must support VBR to be standards-compliant, some decoders have had VBR decoding bugs, especially before VBR encoders became common.

**Question 0**

What kind of sound can an advanced MP3 encoder produce?

**Question 1**

What type of decoder must support bit rate switching on a per-frame basis?

**Question 2**

What do coders use to achieve a fixed level of quality?

**Question 3**

Using VBR coding instead of standard bit rate coding makes which part of the coding less predictable?

**Question 4**

The average bit rate is used when who chooses the average used by the encoder?

**Text number 44**

Layer III audio can also use "bit buffering", the ability of a partially full frame to hold a portion of the audio data of the next frame, allowing for temporary changes in effective bit rate even at a constant bit rate stream. Internal processing of the bit store increases the coding delay.[referenced ]

**Question 0**

What is called the ability of a partially full frame to receive part of the audio data of the next frame?

**Question 1**

What kind of sound is needed to use the bitstream?

**Question 2**

What changes in the effective bit rate are allowed in the bit store?

**Question 3**

What is the possible consequence of handling bit storage?

**Question 4**

The big advantage of bit storage is that you can use it even when coding any kind of stream?

**Text number 45**

For frequencies above 16 kHz, there is no scaling factor in band 21 (sfb21), forcing the encoder to choose either less accurate representation in band 21 or less efficient recording in all bands below band 21, resulting in wasted bit rate in VBR encoding.

**Question 0**

To what scale factor can band 21 be shortened?

**Question 1**

What is the maximum frequency to which the scaling factor in band 21 can go up?

**Question 2**

The coder must choose whether to present it with less precision in band 21 or what factor in all bands below band 21?

**Question 3**

What does less efficient storage mean in VBR coding?

**Text number 46**

An audio file "tag" is a part of a file that contains metadata such as the title, artist, album, track number or other information about the file's content. MP3 standards do not specify tag formats for MP3 files, and there is no standardised container format that supports metadata and eliminates the need for tags.

**Question 0**

What is the metadata part of the file?

**Question 1**

What else can the metadata contain other than the title, artist or track number?

**Question 2**

What are not defined by MP3 standards?

**Question 3**

What would be needed to support metadata and avoid tagging?

**Text number 47**

However, there are several de facto standards for tag formats. As of 2010, the most common are ID3v1 and ID3v2, and the more recently introduced APEv2. These tags are usually embedded at the beginning or end of MP3 files, separate from the MP3 frame file itself. MP3 decoders either extract information from the tags or simply treat them as non-MP3 garbage that can be ignored.

**Question 0**

What other standard format tags are there than ID3v1?

**Question 1**

What is the latest tag formatting standard adopted?

**Question 2**

What is the second place in the file where tags are usually stored when the first is at the beginning of the file?

**Question 3**

What is important to note about where the tags are stored?

**Question 4**

If MP3 decoders do not extract information from tags, what do they do with them?

**Text number 48**

ReplayGain is a standard for measuring and storing the volume of an MP3 file (sound normalisation) in its metadata tag, allowing a ReplayGain-compatible player to automatically adjust the overall volume of each file. MP3Gain can be used to modify files reversibly based on ReplayGain measurements to allow custom playback on players without ReplayGain capabilities.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the standard for measuring and recording the volume of an MP3 file?

**Question 1**

What is measuring and recording the volume of an MP3 file?

**Question 2**

What does the standard ReplayGain allow the player to adjust automatically?

**Question 3**

What program can be used to modify files based on ReplayGain measurements?

**Question 4**

MP3Gain is important because it allows players without what features to adjust the playback?

**Text number 49**

The basic MP3 decoding and encoding technology is off-patent in the European Union because all patents have expired there. In the US, the technology is effectively unpatentable as of 31 December 2017 (see below). Most MP3 patents expired in the US between 2007 and 2015.

**Question 0**

Where is the basic MP3 decoding and technology unpatented?

**Question 1**

What happened to the patents that caused them to become unpatentable?

**Question 2**

When is technology patent-free in the US?

**Question 3**

Between which years did the majority of US MP3 patents expire?

**Text number 50**

In the past, many organisations have claimed ownership of patents related to MP3 decoding or encoding. These claims led to a number of legal threats and actions from various sources. As a result, uncertainty about which patents to license in order to create MP3 products without patent infringement in countries where software patents are allowed was a common feature of the early stages of technology adoption.

**Question 0**

What has led many organisations to claim ownership of patents related to aspects of MP3?

**Question 1**

With legal threats and confusion, it is difficult to know what will happen to the patents on MP3 products?

**Question 2**

What was the danger if products were not patented correctly?

**Question 3**

At what point in technology were these problems common?

**Text number 51**

The original near-complete MPEG-1 standard (parts 1, 2 and 3) was made publicly available on 6 December 1991 as ISO CD 11172. In most countries, patents cannot be applied for after the prior art has been made public, and patents expire 20 years after the original application date, which can be up to 12 months later for applications in other countries. The patents required for the introduction of MP3 expired in most countries in December 2012, 21 years after the publication of ISO CD 11172.

**Question 0**

What became publicly available on 6 December 1991?

**Question 1**

When can patents not be filed in most countries?

**Question 2**

How long does it take for patents to expire after filing?

**Question 3**

How long can it take for patents to be approved after they are initially filed?

**Question 4**

When did the patents needed to introduce MP3 expire in most countries?

**Text number 52**

An exception is the United States, where patents filed before 8 June 1995 expire 17 years after the date of publication of the patent, but the extension of applications allows the patent to be granted much later than normally expected (see submarine patents). Various MP3-related patents expire in the US2017 from 2007 to 2007 Patents filed for products described in ISO CD 11172 a year or more after its publication are questionable. If only known MP3 patents filed up to December 1992 are considered, MP3 decoding has been unpatented in the US since 22 September 2015, when US patent 5,812,672, for which a PCT application had been filed in October 1992, expired. If the longest-standing patent mentioned in the above references is taken as a benchmark, MP3 technology will be unpatentable in the US on 30 December 2017, when US patent 5,703,999 held by the Fraunhofer-Gesellschaft and managed by Technicolor expires.

**Question 0**

How long does it take for patents to expire in the US?

**Question 1**

What is meant by a patent being granted much later than normally expected?

**Question 2**

When at the latest will the patents on MP3s expire in the US?

**Question 3**

Who holds the longest running MP3 patent in the US?

**Question 4**

Who holds the longest running MP3 patent in the US?

**Text number 53**

Technicolor (formerly Thomson Consumer Electronics) claims to control the MP3 licensing of Layer 3 patents in many countries, including the US, Japan, Canada and EU countries. Technicolor has been actively pursuing these patents.

**Question 0**

What was the previous name of Technicolor?

**Question 1**

What patent does Technicolor claim to hold?

**Question 2**

What is Technicolor constantly doing?

**Text number 54**

In September 1998, the Fraunhofer Institute sent a letter to several MP3 software developers stating that the distribution and/or sale of decoders and/or encoders required a licence. The letter claimed that unlicensed products "infringe the patent rights of Fraunhofer and Thomson". In order to manufacture, sell and/or distribute products using the [MPEG Layer-3] standard and thus our patents, you must obtain a license from us under these patents." That is correct.

**Question 0**

When did the Fraunhofer Institute send the letter?

**Question 1**

What does the letter say is required for the distribution and/or sale of decoders and/or encoders?

**Question 2**

What does selling unlicensed products mean that the seller does?

**Question 3**

Which products should not be used to avoid infringing patent rights?

**Text number 55**

Sisvel S.p.A. and its US subsidiary Audio MPEG, Inc. previously sued Thomson for patent infringement on MP3 technology, but these disputes were settled in November 2005 when Sisvel granted Thomson a licence to its patents. Motorola followed shortly thereafter and signed a licensing agreement with Sisvel for the MP3 patents in December 2005. However, with the exception of three patents, the U.S. patents held by Sisvel had all expired in 2015, (the exceptions being U.S. Patent 5,878,080, expiring February 2017, U.S. Patent 5,850,456, expiring February 2017, and U.S. Patent 5,960,037, expiring September 9, 2017.

**Question 0**

Who was sued for patent infringement on MP3 technology?

**Question 1**

Who originally sued to protect their patent rights?

**Question 2**

What did Sisvel admit to Thomson to settle the lawsuit?

**Question 3**

When did most of the patents held by Sisvel expire?

**Question 4**

When will Sisvel's last patent expire?

**Text number 56**

In September 2006, German authorities confiscated MP3 players from SanDisk's stand at the IFA trade fair in Berlin after the Italian patent firm Sisvel had obtained an injunction against SanDisk on its behalf in a licensing rights dispute. The injunction was later lifted by a Berlin judge, but was blocked by another judge in the same court on the same day, which, in the words of one commentator, "brought the patent Wild West to Germany".

**Question 0**

What did the German authorities confiscate from SanDisk in September 2006?

**Question 1**

At which exhibition were SanDisk's assets seized?

**Question 2**

Which company was represented by the Italian patent company?

**Question 3**

What happened after the interim decision was adopted?

**Question 4**

The ongoing back-and-forth debate on patent decisions was called "what?

**Text number 57**

In February 2007, Texas MP3 Technologies sued Apple, Samsung Electronics and Sandisk in East Texas federal court, claiming that Texas MP3 had infringed a portable MP3 player patent that had been assigned to it. Apple, Samsung and Sandisk all settled the lawsuits against them in January 2009.

**Question 0**

Who sued Apple, Samsung Electronics and Sandisk in 2007?

**Question 1**

In which court was the trial held?

**Question 2**

What was the basis for the lawsuit?

**Question 3**

What action did the three companies challenged take?

**Question 4**

What year did the trials end?

**Text number 58**

Alcatel-Lucent has claimed several MP3 encoding and packaging patents, which it allegedly inherited from AT&T-Bell Labs, in its own lawsuits. In November 2006, before the merger, Alcatel sued Microsoft for infringement of seven patents. On 23 February 2007, a San Diego jury awarded Alcatel-Lucent USD 1.52 billion in damages for infringement of two patents. However, the court later overturned the verdict, finding that one patent had not been infringed and that Alcatel-Lucent did not even own the second patent, but was owned by AT&T and Fraunhofer, who had licensed it to Microsoft, the judge said. This defence judgment was upheld on appeal in 2008. For more information, see Alcatel-Lucent v Microsoft.

**Question 0**

Which company allegedly inherited the MP3 patents from AT&T-Bell LAbs?

**Question 1**

What kind of patents are allegedly inherited?

**Question 2**

How many patents did Alcatel claim Microsoft infringed?

**Question 3**

How much money did a San Diego jury award Alcatel?

**Question 4**

What happened after Alcatel was awarded damages?

**Text number 59**

There are other lossy formats. Of these, mp3PRO, AAC and MP2 all belong to the same technological family as MP3, and are based on roughly similar psychoacoustic models. Fraunhofer Gesellschaft holds many of the patents on which these formats are based, while other patents are held by Dolby Labs, Sony, Thomson Consumer Electronics and AT&T.

**Question 0**

AAC, mp3PRO and MP2 all belong to the same technological family as what other lossy format?

**Question 1**

Which model type do all lossy formats roughly depend on?

**Question 2**

Which company owns many patents covering other formats?

**Text number 60**

There are also open compression formats, such as Opus and Vorbis, which are available for free and without known patent restrictions. Some newer audio compression formats, such as AAC, WMA Pro and Vorbis, do not have some of the limitations inherent to the MP3 format, which no MP3 encoder can overcome.

**Question 0**

Opus and Vorbis are two different packaging formats?

**Question 1**

Open formats mean that Opus and Vorbis are available without what?

**Question 2**

What are the advantages of some of the newer audio compression formats compared to MP3?

**Question 3**

How can I get an open packaging format such as Opus or Vorbis?

**Text number 61**

Lossless compression is a lossless format that is an important alternative to MP3 because it provides unaltered audio content, but with a larger file size than lossy compression. Lossless formats include FLAC (Free Lossless Audio Codec), Apple Lossless and many others.

**Question 0**

What is a significant alternative to MP3?

**Question 1**

What can lossless formats offer?

**Question 2**

What is the disadvantage of using a lossless format?

**Question 3**

What is another example of a lossless format other than Apple Lossless?

**Question 4**

What does FLAC mean?

**Document number 101**

**Text number 0**

House music is a genre of electronic dance music that originated in Chicago in the early 1980s. It originally became popular in Chicago around 1984. House music quickly spread to other American cities such as Detroit, New York and Newark, which all developed their own regional scenes. In the mid to late 1980s, house music became popular in Europe, as well as in major cities in South America and Australia. The early commercial success of house music in Europe was reflected in pop charts such as MARRS's "Pump Up The Volume" (1987), House Master Boyz and the Rude Boy of House's "House Nation" (1987), S'Express's "Theme from S'Express" (1988) and Coldcut's "Doctorin' the House" (1988). Since the early and mid-1990s, house music has seeped into mainstream pop and dance music worldwide.

**Question 0**

Which city is the origin of House music?

**Question 1**

In which decade did house music first develop?

**Question 2**

In what year did house music first become popular?

**Question 3**

What genre does house music belong to?

**Question 4**

Which MARRS song was an early house hit in 1987?

**Question 5**

What city is the origin of Boyz music?

**Question 6**

In which decade did Boyz music first develop?

**Question 7**

In what year was Boyz music first popularised?

**Question 8**

What genre does Boyz's music belong to?

**Question 9**

Which MARRS song was a Boyz hit in 1987?

**Text number 1**

Early house music was generally dance-based music, characterised by repetitive 4/4 beats, rhythms produced mainly by drum machines, off-beat hi-hat cymbals and synthesised bass lines. Although house music had many of the characteristics of disco music, it was more electronic and minimalist, with the repetitive rhythm taking precedence over the song itself. While house music of the 2010s retains many of these key elements, particularly the kick drum that appears in every beat, it varies greatly in style and influence, from soulful and atmospheric deep house to more minimalist micro house. House music has also fused with many other genres, creating fusion subgenres such as euro house, tech house, electro house and jump house.

**Question 0**

What types of beats are typical of house music?

**Question 1**

What are the subgenres of house music?

**Question 2**

What rhythms does House music offer?

**Question 3**

What are the differences between house and disco music?

**Question 4**

What kind of music is House based on?

**Question 5**

What types of beats are characteristic of symphonic music?

**Question 6**

What are the subgenres of Cymbals music?

**Question 7**

What are the rhythms of Cymbals music?

**Question 8**

What are the differences between Cymbal and Disco music?

**Question 9**

What kind of music is Cymbal music based on?

**Text number 2**

In the late 1980s, many local Chicago house artists suddenly landed major record label deals. House music proved to be a commercially successful genre, and the more mainstream pop-based variation grew in popularity. Artists and bands such as Madonna, Janet Jackson, Paula Abdul, Aretha Franklin, Bananarama, Diana Ross, Tina Turner, Whitney Houston, Steps, Kylie Minogue, Björk and C+C Music Factory have all incorporated the genre into some of their work. After enjoying considerable success in the early and mid-90s, house music grew even further during the second wave of progressive house (1999-2001). The genre has remained popular and merged with other popular subgenres such as G-house, deep house, tech house and bass house. As of 2015, house music continues to be very popular in both the club and mainstream pop scenes, while maintaining a foothold in underground scenes around the world.

**Question 0**

When was the second wave of progressive house?

**Question 1**

What are some popular House sub-genres?

**Question 2**

where is house music very popular?

**Question 3**

What variations of house music did Madonna and Kylie Minogue, for example, produce?

**Question 4**

When was the third wave of progressive house?

**Question 5**

What are Ross's favourite subspecies?

**Question 6**

Where is Ross's music very popular?

**Question 7**

What kind of variations of Ross music did artists like Madonna and Kylie Minogue produce?

**Question 8**

Who has included Chicago music in some of their works?

**Text number 3**

Many disco songs used sounds produced by synthesizers and drum machines, and some compositions were entirely electronic; Examples include Giorgio Moroder's late 1970s productions such as Donna Summer's hit single "I Feel Love" from 1977, Cerrone's "Supernature" (1977), Yellow Magic Orchestra's synthesised disco-pop productions from Yellow Magic Orchestra (1978), Solid State Survivor (1979) and several early 1980s disco-pop productions by Hi-NRG band Lime.

**Question 0**

What instruments did the disco songs include from house music?

**Question 1**

who produced Donna Summer's hit single "I Feel Love"?

**Question 2**

what kind of music did the Hi-NRG group Lime produce?

**Question 3**

What year was Cerrone's "Supernature" released?

**Question 4**

What year was solid state survivor released?

**Question 5**

What instruments did the disco songs include from Yellow music?

**Question 6**

Who produced Donna Summer's hit single "Yellow Magic"?

**Question 7**

What kind of music did the Hi-NRG band Yellow produce?

**Question 8**

What year was Cerrone's "Yellow" released?

**Question 9**

What year was "Yellow State Survivor" released?

**Text number 4**

Soul and disco influenced house music and the mixing and editing techniques previously explored by disco, garage and post-disco DJs, producers and sound engineers such as Walter Gibbons, Tom Moulton, Jim Burgess, Larry Levan, Ron Hardy, M&M and others who produced longer, more repetitive and percussive arrangements of existing disco recordings. Early house producers such as Frankie Knuckles created similar compositions from scratch using samplers, synthesizers, sequencers and drum machines.

**Question 0**

What influenced House music?

**Question 1**

What kind of producer was Frankie Knuckles?

**Question 2**

what Frankie Knuckles used to create his compositions?

**Question 3**

What influenced drum music?

**Question 4**

What kind of producer was Larry Levan?

**Question 5**

What did Larry Levan use to create his composition?

**Question 6**

Who produced the longer arrangements of the drum recordings?

**Question 7**

Which sound engineers created the drum machines?

**Text number 5**

The electronic instrumentation and minimal arrangement of Charanjit Singh's Synthesizing: Ten Ragas to a Disco Beat (1982), an album of Indian ragas to a disco beat, anticipated the sounds of acid house music, but is not known to have had an impact on the genre until the album's rediscovery in the 2000s.

**Question 0**

What was the name of Charanjit Singh's album released in 1982?

**Question 1**

What did Singh's album contain?

**Question 2**

What year was Synthesizing: ten ragas to a disco beat?

**Question 3**

What kind of arrangement did Charanjit Singh use on his 1982 album?

**Question 4**

What was the title of Charanjit Singh's 1981 album?

**Question 5**

What did the Beat album contain?

**Question 6**

What year was Rediscovery in the 21st Century published?

**Question 7**

What kind of arrangement did Charanjit Singh use on his 1981 album?

**Question 8**

What is known to have influenced Indian ragas before their rediscovery?

**Text number 6**

Rachel Cain, co-founder of the influential Trax Records, was previously involved in the burgeoning punk scene and cites industrial and post-punk record store Wax Trax! Records as an important link between Chicago's ever-changing underground sounds. As most proto-house DJs were mainly stuck playing their traditional dance record ensembles, Frankie Knuckles and Ron Hardy, two influential house music pioneers, were known for their boundary-pushing behaviour. The former, known as the "Godfather of House", worked mainly in early disco music with a dash of new and different music (whether post-punk or post-disco), but who nevertheless enjoyed a wide variety of music, while the latter produced unconventional DIY mixtapes that he later played live at the raw energy boiling music club Muzic Box. Marshall Jefferson, who later appeared on the Chicago house classic "Move Your Body (The House-Music Anthem)" (originally released on Chicago's Trax Records), was inspired by house music after hearing Ron Hardy's music at the Muzic Box.

**Question 0**

Who is Rachel Cain?

**Question 1**

Who were Frankie Knuckles and Ron Hardy?

**Question 2**

what was Frankie Knuckles' nickname?

**Question 3**

marshall jefferson got into house music after listening to whose music?

**Question 4**

where was ron hardy's music released?

**Question 5**

Who is Rachel Chicago?

**Question 6**

Who were Frankie Hardy and Ron Knuckles?

**Question 7**

What was Ron Knuckles' nickname?

**Question 8**

Ron Knuckles got into house music after listening to whose music?

**Question 9**

Where was Ron Knuckles' music published?

**Text number 7**

In the early 1980s, Chicago radio jocks The Hot Mix 5 and club DJs:Ron Hardy and Frankie Knuckles played a variety of dance music styles, including older disco records (mainly Philly disco and Salsoul songs), electro-funk songs by artists such as Afrika Bambaata, newer Italo disco, B-Boy hip-hop by artists such as Man Parrish, Jellybean Benitez, Arthur Baker and John Robie, and electronic pop music by Kraftwerk and the Yellow Magic Orchestra. Some made and played their own edits of their favourite songs on reel-to-reel tape, sometimes mixing in effects, drum machines and other rhythmic electronic instruments. In this era,

**Question 0**

Who were the Chicago radio jocks who played dance music in the early 1980s?

**Question 1**

What kind of music did Man Parrish play?

**Question 2**

What kind of music did the afrika bambaataa play?

**Question 3**

what style of music did Kraftwerk play?

**Question 4**

how did producers sometimes edit house music?

**Question 5**

Who were the Chicago radio jocks who played dance music in the early 1970s?

**Question 6**

What kind of music did drum parrish play?

**Question 7**

What style of music did the drum bambata play?

**Question 8**

How did producers sometimes make edits to drum music?

**Question 9**

What kind of music did Drum Kraftwerk play?

**Text number 8**

Produced by Chicago DJ Jesse Saunders in 1984 and co-written with Vince Lawrence, the hypnotic electronic dance track "On and On" had elements that became the cornerstones of the early house sound, such as a Roland TB-303 bass synthesizer and minimal vocals, a Roland drum machine (especially the TR-808) and a Korg synthesizer (especially the Poly-61). It also made use of the bass line from Player One's "Space Invaders" (1979). "On and On" is sometimes cited as the "first house record", although other examples from around the same time, such as J.M. Silk's "Music is the Key" (1985), have also been cited.

**Question 0**

who produced the song "on and on" in 1984?

**Question 1**

Where was Jesse Saunders from?

**Question 2**

who wrote the hit song "on and on" in 1984?

**Question 3**

what type of bass synthesizer was the basis of the early house sound?

**Question 4**

When was "Space Invaders" from Player 1 released?

**Question 5**

Who produced the song "Roland" in 1984?

**Question 6**

Where was Jesse Roland from?

**Question 7**

Who co-wrote the hit song "Roland" in 1984?

**Question 8**

What type of bass synthesizer was the cornerstone of Sanders' early sound?

**Question 9**

When was the player one "Space Key" released?

**Text number 9**

Starting in 1984, some of these DJs, inspired by the success of Jesse Saunders on "On and On", tried to produce and release their own compositions. These compositions used newly affordable electronic instruments to emulate not only Saunders' song but also the styles of modified, enhanced disco and other dance music they already favoured. These homespun productions were played on Chicago area radio and in local discotheques that catered primarily to the African-American and gay community. Although the exact origin of the term is disputed, "house music" encompassed these locally produced recordings. 1985 House subgenres such as deep house and acid house quickly emerged and gained traction.

**Question 0**

When was Jesse Saunders' "On and On" a hit?

**Question 1**

what kind of audience were early discos and dances aimed at?

**Question 2**

in what year was house music first used as a genre?

**Question 3**

what were the two great subgenres of house music?

**Question 4**

which radio stations in the region usually played house music?

**Question 5**

When was Jesse Saunders' "House Music" a hit?

**Question 6**

What kind of audience was early house music aimed at?

**Question 7**

In what year was disco music first used as a genre?

**Question 8**

What were the two great subgenres of disco music?

**Question 9**

On which radio stations in the region was disco music usually played?

**Text number 10**

The roots of deep house can be traced back to the relatively jazzy, soulful recordings "Mystery of Love" (1985) and "Can You Feel It?" (1986) by Chicago producer Mr Fingers. According to author Richie Unterberger, it moved house music away from its "posthumanist tendencies and back towards the lush, soulful sound of early disco music".

**Question 0**

which producer first produced deep house?

**Question 1**

where did the producer Mr Fingers come from?

**Question 2**

when was mr fingers' "love mystery" published?

**Question 3**

When did Mr. fingersin "can you feel it?" was published?

**Question 4**

Which producer was the first to produce deep sound?

**Question 5**

Where was producer Unterberger from?

**Question 6**

When was Mr Unterberger's "Lover's Mystery" published?

**Question 7**

When did Mr Unterberger's "Can You Feel It?" was released?

**Question 8**

What can be traced back to early disco music?

**Text number 11**

Acid house originated with experiments by Chicago artists using a blaring Roland TB-303 bass synthesizer, and the genesis of the style on vinyl is commonly cited in Phuture's "Acid Tracks" (1987). The Phuture group founded by Nathan "DJ Pierre" Jones, Earl "Spanky" Smith Jr. and Herbert "Herb J". Jackson, considered to be the first to use the TB-303 in house music. The group's 12-minute "Acid Tracks" was recorded on tape and played by DJ Ron Hardy at the Music Box, where Hardy was resident DJ. Hardy played it once four times during the evening until the audience responded positively. The song also made use of a Roland TR-707 drum machine.

**Question 0**

When was Phuture's "Acid Tracks" released?

**Question 1**

Who founded the group Phuture?

**Question 2**

which instrument was first used by Phuture in house music?

**Question 3**

how long was Phuture's "acid tracks"?

**Question 4**

what kind of drum machine did "acid tracks" use?

**Question 5**

When was Phuture's "Acid Hardy" released?

**Question 6**

Who founded the Hardy Group?

**Question 7**

What was the first instrument Hardy used in house music?

**Question 8**

How long was Hardy's "acid trail"?

**Question 9**

What kind of drum machine did Hardy use?

**Text number 12**

The club play of Chicago's pioneering DJs like Hardy and Lil Louis, local dance music record stores like Importes, State Street Records, Loop Records, Gramaphone Records, and the popular Hot Mix 5 programs on WBMX-FM radio station helped popularize house music in Chicago. Later, visiting DJs and producers from Detroit fell in love with the genre. Trax Records and DJ International Records, Chicago record labels with wider distribution, helped popularize house music in Chicago and beyond. A 1986 house music song by Marshall Jefferson called "Move Your Body", from the aptly named "The House Music Anthem" EP, became a big hit in Chicago and eventually worldwide. By 1986, British record labels were releasing house music by Chicago artists, and by 1987, house songs by Chicago DJs and producers were appearing and topping the British music charts. At that time, house music released by Chicago record labels was considered a must-have for clubs.

**Question 0**

Which radio station aired Hot Mix 5?

**Question 1**

Which record companies helped popularise house music?

**Question 2**

which Marshall Jefferson song became a big house hit?

**Question 3**

in which European country were the big house hits released in 1987?

**Question 4**

at what point was house music on Chicago labels considered compulsory?

**Question 5**

Which radio station aired Chicago Mix 5?

**Question 6**

Which record companies helped popularise Chicago music?

**Question 7**

Which Marshall Chicago song became a big house hit?

**Question 8**

In which European country were the big house hits released in 1985?

**Question 9**

At what point was house music considered compulsory by British labels?

**Text number 13**

The term "house music" is said to have originated in a Chicago club called The Warehouse, which operated from 1977 to 1983. The Warehouse's clubgoers were mainly black and gay, who came to dance to the music played by the club's resident DJ Frankie Knuckles, who fans call the 'godfather of house'. After the Warehouse closed in 1983, the crowd moved to Knuckles' new club, The Power Plant. In Channel 4's Pump Up The Volume documentary, Knuckles points out that he first heard the term 'house music' when he saw the words 'we play house music' on a sign in the window of a bar on Chicago's South Side. One of the people in the car with him joked, "You know, that's the kind of music they play in the Warehouse!" and then everyone laughed. South-Side Chicago DJ Leonard "Remix" Roy claims in his self-published statements that he put such a sign in the window of the pub because he played music there that could be found at home; in his case, the sign referred to his mother's soul and disco records that she used in her sets. Farley Jackmaster Funk is quoted as saying: 'In 1982 I was DJing at a club called The Playground and there was a boy called Leonard 'Remix' Roy who was DJing at a rival club called The Rink. He came to my club one night in the DJ booth and said to me: 'I've got a trick that will take all the people out of your club and into mine - it's called House music'. I don't know where he got that name or what made him come up with it, so the answer is him."

**Question 0**

where does the term "house music" come from?

**Question 1**

in which city was The Warehouse club located?

**Question 2**

in which years was the club The Warehouse open?

**Question 3**

what kind of people were attracted to The Warehouse Club?

**Question 4**

who was the resident DJ at The Warehouse in Chicago?

**Question 5**

Which club is the origin of the term "Warehouse music"?

**Question 6**

In which city was The Remix club located?

**Question 7**

In which years was The Remix Club located?

**Question 8**

What kind of people did The Remix Club attract?

**Question 9**

Who was The Remix's resident DJ in Chicago?

**Text number 14**

Chip E's 1985 album "It's House" may also have helped define this new form of electronic music. However, Chip E. himself lends credence to the Knuckles association by claiming that the name came from the way records were labelled in the Importes Etc. record shop where he worked in the early 1980s: in the Warehouse nightclub, boxes of music played by DJ Knuckles were labelled in the shop "As Heard At The Warehouse", which was simply abbreviated to "House". Later, customers requested new music in the basket, to which Chip E. suggests the store tried to respond by stocking newer local club hits.

**Question 0**

what is the name of Chip E's 1985 house hit?

**Question 1**

When was Chip E's hit "It's House" released?

**Question 2**

the term "house music" comes from the labels of which stores?

**Question 3**

What is the name of Chip E's 1980 house hit?

**Question 4**

When was the Warehouse hit "It's House" released?

**Question 5**

The term "house tanks" came from which store's signage?

**Question 6**

Where did Warehouse work in the early 1980s?

**Question 7**

Which soundtrack helped define rock music?

**Text number 15**

In a 1986 interview, Rocky Jones, a former club DJ who ran the D.J. International label, does not mention Importes Etc, Frankie Knuckles or Warehouse by name, but agrees that "house" was a regional generic term for dance music and that it was once synonymous with older disco music.

**Question 0**

who ran the D.J. International record company?

**Question 1**

House is the regional generic name for which style of music?

**Question 2**

What was once synonymous with "house music"?

**Question 3**

Who ran the Jones International record company?

**Question 4**

What kind of music was Jones a regional generic name for?

**Question 5**

What was the synonym for "Jones' music" back in the day?

**Question 6**

Who ran the Rocky International record label?

**Question 7**

What was the regional generic name for rap music?

**Text number 16**

Larry Heard, aka "Mr. Fingers", claims that the term "house" became popular because many early DJs created music in their homes using synthesizers and drum machines such as the Roland TR-808, TR-909 and TB 303.[citation needed] These synthesizers were used to create a subgenre of house called acid house.

**Question 0**

What was Larry Heard's stage name?

**Question 1**

Why did the term house become popular?

**Question 2**

what are Roland TR-808, TR-909 and TB 303 examples?

**Question 3**

synthesizers were used to create what house subgenre?

**Question 4**

What was Mr Fingers' real name?

**Question 5**

What was Larry House's stage name?

**Question 6**

Why did the term fingers become popular?

**Question 7**

What are the examples of Fingers TR-808, TR-909 and TB 303?

**Question 8**

Which Fingers allergen was used to create the synthesizers?

**Question 9**

What was Mr Roland's real name?

**Text number 17**

Juan Atkins, the pioneer of Detroit techno music, argues that the term "house" reflected the association of certain songs with certain clubs and DJs; these records helped to distinguish between clubs and DJs, and were therefore considered their "house" records. In an effort to maintain this exclusivity, DJs were inspired to create their own "house" records.

**Question 0**

Which Juan Atkins has created?

**Question 1**

What did Atkins use the term "house" to describe?

**Question 2**

Why did DJs get excited about creating their own house records?

**Question 3**

What has Juan House created?

**Question 4**

What did House argue that the term House Atkins reflects?

**Question 5**

Why did DJs get excited about creating their own Atkins albums?

**Question 6**

Who was the pioneer of DJ music?

**Question 7**

What inspired Juan Atkins to create?

**Text number 18**

House also conveyed political messages to people who were considered social outcasts. The music appealed to those who did not fit into mainstream American society, and was celebrated by many black men in particular. Frankie Knuckles once said that the Warehouse Club in Chicago was like "a church for people who had fallen from grace." House producer Marshall Jefferson likened it to "old-time religion in the way that people just get happy and shout." Deep house was similar to many of the black community's messages of freedom.

**Question 0**

To whom was the House sending political messages?

**Question 1**

Who did Frankie Knuckles once say the Warehouse Club was for?

**Question 2**

Who was the famous house producer?

**Question 3**

where was the Warehouse Club located?

**Question 4**

which community was deep house popular with?

**Question 5**

To whom was Jefferson repeating political messages?

**Question 6**

Who did Jefferson say the Warehouse Club was for?

**Question 7**

Who was the famous producer of freedom?

**Question 8**

Where was the Jefferson Club located?

**Question 9**

Among which community was deep Jefferson popular?

**Text number 19**

Detroit techno is a branch of Chicago house music. It was developed in the late 80s, and one of the earliest hits was Inner City's "Big Fun". Detroit techno evolved when legendary disc jockey The Electrifying Mojo was hosting his own radio show at the time, which contributed to the fusion of eclectic sounds into the Detroit techno sound. This sound, also influenced by European electronica (Kraftwerk, Art of Noise), Japanese synthpop (Yellow Magic Orchestra), early B-boy hiphop (Man Parrish, Soul Sonic Force) and italodisco (Doctor's Cat, Ris, Klein M.B.O.), was further developed by Detroit techno's "godfathers" Juan Atkins, Derrick May and Kevin Saunderson[1].

**Question 0**

What was one of the earliest Detroit techno hits?

**Question 1**

who started Detroit's tech development?

**Question 2**

what was the nickname of juan atkins, derrick may and devin saunderson?

**Question 3**

who were the early b-boy hip hop artists who inspired Detroit techno?

**Question 4**

which European electronica artists inspired Detroit techno?

**Question 5**

What was one of Parrish's earliest techno hits?

**Question 6**

Who started the Parrish technology development?

**Question 7**

What was the nickname of Juan Kraftwerk, Derrick Saunderson and Devin May?

**Question 8**

Who were the early b-boy hip hop artists who inspired Yellow techno?

**Question 9**

Which European electronic artists inspired Yellow Techno?

**Text number 20**

Derrick May aka "MAYDAY" and Thomas Barnett released "Nude Photo" in 1987 on May's "Transmat Records" label, which helped launch the Detroit techno music scene, and it was in heavy rotation on Chicago's Hot Mix 5 radio DJ mix show and in many Chicago clubs.A year later, Transmat released what became one of the classic anthems of techno and house music - the groundbreaking track "Strings of Life". Transmat Records went on to release many other successful releases[citation needed], including 1988's "Wiggin". Derrick May also had successful[citation needed] releases on Kool Kat Records and many remixes for numerous underground and mainstream artists.

**Question 0**

What was Mayday's real name?

**Question 1**

What hit song did Mayday and Thomas Barnett release in 1987?

**Question 2**

What was the name of Mayday's record label?

**Question 3**

what year was the hit song "wiggin" released?

**Question 4**

on which label did Derrick May release successful releases after his own label?

**Question 5**

What was the artist Wiggin's real name?

**Question 6**

Mayday and Thomas Strings released which hit in 1987?

**Question 7**

What was the name of Wiggin's record label?

**Question 8**

What year was the hit song "Mayday" released?

**Question 9**

On which label did Wiggin release successful releases after his own label?

**Text number 21**

Kevin Saunderson's KMS Records releases were as much house as techno. These tracks were well received in Chicago and played on Chicago radio and in clubs. 1986 Blake Baxter recording "When we Used to Play / Work your Body", 1987 "Bounce Your Body to the Box" and "Force Field", "The Sound / How to Play our Music" and "the Groove that Won't Stop" and remix "Grooving Without a Doubt". In 1988, as house music became more popular with the general public, the Inner City band formed by Kevin Saunderson and Paris Gray released the 1988 hits "Big Fun" and "Good Life", which were eventually picked up by Virgin Records. Both EPs/12-inch singles featured remixes by Mike "Hitman" Wilson and Steve "Silk" Hurley from Chicago, and Derrick "Mayday" May and Juan Atkins from Detroit. In 1989, KMS had another hit release, "Rock to the Beat", which was the theme to Chicago dance clubs[citation needed].

**Question 0**

who founded KMS Records?

**Question 1**

what was the title of Blake Baxter's 1986 hit album?

**Question 2**

what was the name of Blake Baxter's 1987 hit album?

**Question 3**

which band released "Big Fun" and "Good Life" in 1988?

**Question 4**

what was the hit theme released by KMS in 1989?

**Question 5**

Who founded Groove Records?

**Question 6**

What was the title of Steve Hurley's 1986 hit album?

**Question 7**

What was the name of Blake Hurley's 1987 hit album?

**Question 8**

Which band released "Big Fun" and "Good Life" in 1987?

**Question 9**

What was the hit KMS theme in 1988?

**Text number 22**

With house music already massive on the dancefloor in the 80s, it was only a matter of time before it penetrated the UK pop charts.Generally regarded as the first house hit in the UK, Farley "Jackmaster" Funk's "Love Can't Turn Around" reached number 10 in the UK singles chart in September 1986.

**Question 0**

What is the first UK house hit?

**Question 1**

What position was "Love Can't Turn Around" in the UK charts?

**Question 2**

What year did Farley Funk have his first British hit?

**Question 3**

What is being created as the second house hit in the UK?

**Question 4**

At what level did "Love Can't Turn Around" appear on Farley's charts?

**Question 5**

What year did Love Funk get its first British hit?

**Question 6**

Which song reached number 6 in the UK singles chart?

**Question 7**

When did "Jackmaster" reach number 10 in the UK singles chart?

**Text number 23**

In January 1987, Chicagoan Steve "Silk" Hurley's "Jack Your Body" reached number one in the UK, proving that it was possible for house music to cross the border. In the same month, Raze also reached the top 20 with "Jack the Groove", and several other house hits made the top ten that year. Stock Aitken Waterman's productions for Mel and Kim, such as the number one hit "Respectable", added house elements to their earlier europop sound, and session group Mirage reached the top ten with "Jack Mix II" and "Jack Mix IV", which were house-style rearranged medleys of earlier electro and europop hits. Among the labels in the UK that were instrumental in the rise of house music were the following:

**Question 0**

What was the first house single to reach number one in the UK?

**Question 1**

What year did "Jack Your Body" reach number one in the UK?

**Question 2**

Who got the hit single "Jack the groove"?

**Question 3**

Which band's productions for Mel and Kim added house elements to the europop sound?

**Question 4**

What was the name of Mel and Kim's number one hit single in the UK?

**Question 5**

What was the first house single to reach number two in the UK?

**Question 6**

What year did "Jack Your Body" reach number one in the UK?

**Question 7**

Who had a hit single with Mel and Kim?

**Question 8**

Which groups' productions for Mel and Kim added house elements to Hurley's sound?

**Question 9**

What was the name of Mel and Kim's number one hit single in Chicago?

**Text number 24**

The March 1987 tour of Knuckles, Jefferson, Fingers Inc.[citation needed] (Heard) and the Adonis DJ International Tour boosted house in the UK. After the October number one hit of MARRS's "Pump Up The Volume" in 1987-1989, the UK's The Beatmasters, Krush, Coldcut, Yazz, Bomb The Bass, S-Express and Italy's Black Box also opened the doors to house music's assault on the UK charts. Early British house music quickly distinguished itself from the original Chicago house sound; many early hits were based on sample montages, vocals often used rap (much more than in the US), and humour was often an important element.

**Question 0**

Which tour boosted house in the UK in the late 80s?

**Question 1**

when was the DJ International Tour held?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the number one single released by MARRS in October 1987?

**Question 3**

what was often an important part of UK house music?

**Question 4**

Showtunes were the key difference between British house music and what?

**Question 5**

Which tour boosted house in the US in the late 80s?

**Question 6**

When was the Chicago tour organised?

**Question 7**

What was the name of the number one single released by MARRS in October 1989?

**Question 8**

What was often an important element in American house music?

**Question 9**

What was not used for vocal sounds?

**Text number 25**

One of the early anthemic songs, Joe Smooth's "Promised Land", was covered by the Style Council and charted for a week. Europeans embraced house and started booking legendary American house DJs to play at big clubs like Ministry of Sound, where resident Justin Berkmann brought in Larry Levan.

**Question 0**

who released the hit single "promised land"?

**Question 1**

who made the album "promised land"?

**Question 2**

who was the resident of Ministry of Sound?

**Question 3**

who did Justin Berkmann bring in to play?

**Question 4**

Who released the hit single "American Land"?

**Question 5**

Who covered and charted the single "American Land"?

**Question 6**

Who lived in the Ministry of Housing?

**Question 7**

Who did Joe Smooth bring in to play?

**Question 8**

Who covered and rented "Ministry of Sound"?

**Text number 26**

Cities like Birmingham, Leeds, Sheffield and London also had many underground pirate radio stations and DJs, helping to amplify an already catchy but otherwise neglected genre of music. The earliest and most influential British house and techno record labels, such as Warp Records and Network Records (also known as Kool Kat Records), helped to bring American and later Italian dance music to Britain and to promote selected British dance music acts.

**Question 0**

which cities in the UK had major house fires?

**Question 1**

what helped support house music in the UK?

**Question 2**

Who were the earliest and most influential labels in British house music?

**Question 3**

What was network records?

**Question 4**

What kind of dance music was later introduced alongside American house music?

**Question 5**

Which cities in the UK had major Warp scenes?

**Question 6**

What helped support house music in Sheffield?

**Question 7**

Who were the earliest and most influential labels in Sheffield house music?

**Question 8**

What was the name of Italian Records?

**Question 9**

What kind of dance music was later introduced alongside UK house music?

**Text number 27**

But house was also developing in Ibiza, although no house artists or labels emerged from this small island at the time. By the mid-1980s there was a distinct Balearic house mix. In the late 1980s, several clubs, such as Amnesia and DJ Alfredo, played a mixture of rock, pop, disco and house. These clubs began to influence the British scene with their distinctive sound and Ecstasy. In late 1987, DJs such as Trevor Fung, Paul Oakenfold and Danny Rampling brought the Ibiza sound to British clubs such as Haçienda in Manchester and London clubs such as Shoom in Southwark, Heaven, Future and Spectrum.

**Question 0**

on which tiny island was house music also developed?

**Question 1**

what was the popular club in ibiza that started playing dance and house music?

**Question 2**

who was the DJ for Amnesia in the mid-80s?

**Question 3**

Who were the DJs who brought the ibiza sound to British clubs in late 1987?

**Question 4**

What was the name of a big dance club in Manchester, UK in the late 80s?

**Question 5**

On which tiny island was Rampling's music also developed?

**Question 6**

What was the popular club in Southwark that started playing dance and house music?

**Question 7**

Who was the DJ in Southwark in the mid-80s?

**Question 8**

Which DJs brought the Southwark sound to British clubs in late 1987?

**Question 9**

What was the name of a big dance club in Southwark, UK in the late 80s?

**Text number 28**

In the US, music was developed to create a more sophisticated sound that went beyond mere drum loops and short samples. In Chicago, Marshall Jefferson had formed the house group Ten City with Byron Burke, Byron Stingily & Herb Lawson(from "intensity"). New York performers such as Mateo & Matos and Blaze had produced slick disco house songs. In Detroit, the sound of proto-techno music began to emerge with the recordings of Juan Atkins, Derrick May and Kevin Saunderson.

**Question 0**

which group was founded by Marshall Jefferson?

**Question 1**

What kind of sound was created in Detroit with the recordings of Juan Atkins and Derrick May?

**Question 2**

Where was Mateo & Matos based?

**Question 3**

Where was Marshall Jefferson based?

**Question 4**

what sound did US house music move beyond in the late 80s?

**Question 5**

Which group was founded by Devin Saunderson?

**Question 6**

What kind of sound was created in Detroit with the recordings of Juan May and Derrick Atkins?

**Question 7**

Where was Mateo & Saunderson based?

**Question 8**

Where was Marshall Saunderson based?

**Question 9**

What sound did American house music move beyond in the late 70s?

**Text number 29**

Atkins, a former member of Cybotron, released "No UFOs" by Model 500 in 1985, which became a regional hit, followed by dozens of songs on Transmat, Metroplex and Fragile. One of the most unusual was Derrick May's "Strings of Life", a darker, more intelligent house strain. Knights Of The Turntable released "Techno-Scratch" in 1984, which sounded similar to the techno of Cybotron. Tony Wilson, manager of the Factory nightclub and co-owner of Haçienda, also promoted acid house culture on his weekly TV show. The Midlands also embraced the late 1980s house scene with illegal parties and more legal dance clubs such as The Hummingbird.

**Question 0**

atkins was a former member of which music group?

**Question 1**

Which hit single did Atkins release in 1985?

**Question 2**

What unusual single did Derrick May release that featured darker house?

**Question 3**

what did knights of the turntable release in 1984?

**Question 4**

who was the manager of the factory nightclub and co-owner of hacienda?

**Question 5**

Which music group was May a former member of?

**Question 6**

Which hit single did May release in 1985?

**Question 7**

What unusual single did Derrick Atkins release that featured a darker house sound?

**Question 8**

What did Knights of the turntable release in 1980?

**Question 9**

Who was the manager of the Factory Nightclub and part owner of the Hummingbird?

**Text number 30**

In America, music had not yet progressed beyond a few clubs in Chicago, Detroit, Newark and New York. However, many independent Chicago labels were getting their releases on the dance charts. In the UK, any house song released by a Chicago label was routinely considered a must-have in many house clubs. The Paradise Garage in New York was still a top club. In America, the emergence of Todd Terry, a pioneer of the genre, was important. His cover of Class Action's Larry Levan-mixed "Weekend" showed the continuum from underground disco to a new house sound, with hip-hop influences evident in the faster sampling and harsher bass line.

**Question 0**

what was the top house music club in new york?

**Question 1**

who pioneered the genre in america?

**Question 2**

Which hit song did Todd Terry cover?

**Question 3**

what new influences led to the new house sound?

**Question 4**

what was different about the bass line in the hip-hop-inspired house songs?

**Question 5**

What was the best house music club in Detroit?

**Question 6**

Who pioneered the genre in the UK?

**Question 7**

Which hit song did Larry Levan cover?

**Question 8**

What new influences led to the new bass sound?

**Question 9**

What was different about the bass line in the hip-hop-influenced Chicago songs?

**Text number 31**

In the late 1980s, Nu Groove Records extended, if not launched, the career of Rheji Burrell and Rhano Burrell, collectively known as Burrell (after a brief stint at Virgin America via Timmy Regisford and Frank Mendez), and basically every DJ and producer of note in the New York underground scene. The Burrells are responsible for the "New York Underground" sound and are the undisputed masters of this house style. Their more than 30 releases on this label alone seem to support this fact. In today's market, Nu Groove Record releases like Burrells' enjoy a cult following, and a mint vinyl can fetch $100 or more on the open market.

**Question 0**

Which record company launched Burrell's career?

**Question 1**

which vote are the Burrells responsible for?

**Question 2**

how much can old burrell vinyl releases sell for these days?

**Question 3**

Which record company were the Burrells briefly with before their success?

**Question 4**

Which record company launched your DJ career?

**Question 5**

Which votes are the Mendezes responsible for?

**Question 6**

How much can Mendezes' old vinyl releases sell for these days?

**Question 7**

What was the Mendezes' record label briefly before their success?

**Question 8**

When did DJ Records extend Burells' career?

**Text number 32**

By the late 80s, House had moved west, particularly to San Francisco, Oakland, Los Angeles, Fresno, San Diego and Seattle. Los Angeles saw a huge explosion of underground raves and DJs, notably DJs Marques Wyatt and Billy Long, who ran Jewel's Catch One, the oldest dance club in America. In 1989, Los Angeles-based former EBN-OZN singer/rapper Robert Ozn founded indie house label One Voice Records, which released Mike "Hitman" Wilson's remix of Dada Nada's "Haunted House", which received immediate club and mix show radio play in Chicago, Detroit and New York, as well as in the UK and France. The album reached number five on the Billboard Club Chart and was the first house album by a white artist to chart in the US. Dada Nada, which was Ozn's solo album, was released in 1990 as a jazz-based deep house classic with Frankie Knuckles and David Morales remixing Dada Nada's "Deep Love" (One Voice Records/USA, Polydor/UK), which features Ozn's lush playing, vocals and muted trumpet improvisation solos that highlighted Deep House's evolution into a genre that integrated jazz and pop song structures - a characteristic that further distinguished it from Acid House and Techno.

**Question 0**

where DJs Marques Wyatt and Billy Long had their success?

**Question 1**

what is the oldest dance club in America?

**Question 2**

Which record company was founded by Robert Ozn in 1989?

**Question 3**

one voice records released a remix of which dada nada song in 1989?

**Question 4**

dada nada was a pseudonym for which artist's solo artist?

**Question 5**

Where did DJs Marques, Wyatt and Mike Wilson succeed?

**Question 6**

What is the oldest dance club in San Diego?

**Question 7**

Which record company was founded by Mike Wilson in 1989?

**Question 8**

One Voice Records released a remix of which Dada Nada song in 1988?

**Question 9**

David Morales was a nom de plume for which artist's solo artist?

**Text number 33**

In addition, in the early 1990s, house music went mainstream in the United States. Pop artist Madonna's 1990 single "Vogue" became an international hit single and topped the US charts. The single is credited with helping to bring house music into the US mainstream.

**Question 0**

Which Madonna single is considered to have helped bring house music into the mainstream?

**Question 1**

When was Madonna's hit single "vogue" released?

**Question 2**

in which decade did house music enter the mainstream in the United States?

**Question 3**

who sang the hit single "vogue"?

**Question 4**

how well did madonna's single "vogue" do in the US?

**Question 5**

Which Madonna single is considered to have helped bring American music into the mainstream?

**Question 6**

When was Madonna's hit single "House" released?

**Question 7**

In which decade did Madonna's music break through in the US?

**Question 8**

Who sang the hit single "Pop"?

**Question 9**

How well did Madonna's single "Pop" do in the US?

**Text number 34**

The influential gospel/R&B-influenced Aly-us released "Time Passes On" in 1993 (Strictly Rhythm), followed by "Follow Me", which received radio play and club airplay. Another US hit that received radio play was the Cajmere single "Time for the Perculator", which became the prototype for the ghetto house subgenre. Cajmere founded the Cajual and Relief labels, among others. By the early 1990s, artists such as Cajmere himself (under this name and as Green Velvet and Dajae's producer), DJ Sneak, Glenn Underground and others were recording extensively. The 1990s saw the emergence of new Chicago house artists, such as DJ Funk, who runs a Chicago house label called Dance Mania. Ghetto house and acid house were other house music styles that also started in Chicago.

**Question 0**

Which gospel/R&B-influenced band released "Time Passes On" in 1993?

**Question 1**

who published the hit single "time for the perculator" in the US?

**Question 2**

what was the alternative name for cajmere?

**Question 3**

what was the name of the record label run by dj funk in Chicago?

**Question 4**

what was the prototype of the ghetto house?

**Question 5**

Which gospel/R&B-influenced group released "DJ Sneak" in 1993?

**Question 6**

Who released the hit single "DJ Sneak" in the US?

**Question 7**

What was Cajual's alternative name?

**Question 8**

What was the name of the record company run by Cajmeren in Chicago?

**Question 9**

What was the prototype of the Chicago House?

**Text number 35**

In the UK, experiments with the genre added to its appeal. House and rave clubs, such as Lakota and Cream, sprang up all over Britain, hosting house and dance events. The concept of chill out developed in the UK with ambient house albums such as Chill Out by The KLF and Analogue Bubblebath by Aphex Twin. Godskitchen's super club band was also born in the midst of the early 90s rave scene. Starting with small nights in Cambridge and Northampton, events expanded to Milton Keynes, Birmingham and Leeds. A new indie dance scene also emerged in the 90s. In New York, bands such as Deee-Lite helped to promote the international influence of house. Two signature songs of this era were The Orb's "Little Fluffy Clouds" (featuring Rickie Lee Jones' signature vocal sample) and Happy Mondays' "Wrote for Luck" ("WFL"), which Vince Clarke turned into a dance hit.

**Question 0**

Where did the concept of "chillaxing" evolve from?

**Question 1**

who released the album analog bubblebath?

**Question 2**

where was the band deee-lite?

**Question 3**

who published the song "little fluffy clouds"?

**Question 4**

who turned happy mondays' "wrote for luck" into a dance hit?

**Question 5**

How did the concept of "indie dance" evolve?

**Question 6**

Who released the album "Fluffy Orb"?

**Question 7**

Where was Fluffy Orb based?

**Question 8**

Who published the song "Little Indie Dance"?

**Question 9**

Who turned Happy Mondays' "Little Fluffy Clouds" into a dance hit?

**Text number 36**

In England, one of the few places to drink, The Eclipse, attracted people from all over the country as it was open until the early hours of the morning. The Criminal Justice and Public Order Act 1994 was an attempt by the government to ban large rave dance events that played music with 'repetitive beats'. Several unsuccessful "Kill the Bill" demonstrations were held. The Spiral Tribe in Castle Morten was probably the nail in the coffin of illegal raves, and forced through a bill which became law in November 1994. The music continued to grow and change, exemplified by Leftfield's 'Release the Pressure', which brought dub and reggae to the house sound, although Leftfield had earlier releases such as 'Not Forgotten', released in 1990 on Sheffield's Outer Rhythm Records.

**Question 0**

How did they try to ban big raves in England?

**Question 1**

what was the nail in the coffin of illegal raves?

**Question 2**

When did the bill become law?

**Question 3**

which single brought dub and reggae to the house sound?

**Question 4**

who recorded the hit single "release the pressure"?

**Question 5**

How did they try to ban large sound recordings in England?

**Question 6**

What was the nail in the coffin of illegal recordings?

**Question 7**

When was the law repealed?

**Question 8**

Which single brought dub and reggae to the Castle sound?

**Question 9**

Who recorded the hit single "Not Released"?

**Text number 37**

A new generation of clubs, such as Liverpool's Cream and Ministry of Sound, opened up to provide a space for more commercial sounds. Major labels started to open 'super clubs' to promote their own acts. These superclubs initially signed sponsorship deals with fast food, soft drinks and clothing companies. The flyers of Ibiza's clubs often bore many corporate logos. DJs such as Bad Boy Bill, DJ Lynnwood, DJ Irene, Richard "Humpty" Vission and DJ Enrie developed a new sub-genre, Chicago hard house, which mixed elements of Chicago house, funky house and hard house. In addition, producers such as George Centeno, Darren Ramirez and Martin O. Cairo developed the Los Angeles Hard House sound. This sound was reminiscent of Dutch gabber or hardcore techno and was often associated with the 'rebels' of the time. These three producers are often considered "ahead of their time", as many of the sounds they designed in the late 20th century became more prominent in the 21st century.

**Question 0**

where was the new club called Cream?

**Question 1**

what was the name of the new house subgenre that emerged in Chicago, developed by Bad Boy Bill and others?

**Question 2**

george centeno, darren ramirez and martin o. cairo developed the hard house sound in which city?

**Question 3**

what was another name for Dutch hardcore techno?

**Question 4**

who started opening "super clubs"?

**Question 5**

Where was the new club called Darren Located?

**Question 6**

What was the name of the new house genre in Los Angeles, developed by Bad Boy Bill and others?

**Question 7**

George Centeno, Darren Ramirez and Martin O. Cairo developed the superclub sound in which city?

**Question 8**

What was another name for Chicago hardcore techno?

**Question 9**

Who started the opening of the chatterboxes?

**Text number 38**

In the late 1990s and 2000s, producers such as Daft Punk, Stardust, Cassius, St. Germain and DJ Falcon began to produce a new sound from the Parisian house scene. Together they laid the foundations for what later became known as the French house movement. Combining the harder-edged yet soulful philosophy of Chicago house with the melodies of obscure funk, the latest production techniques and the sound of analogue synthesizers, they began to create standards that shaped all house music.

**Question 0**

Daft Punk started producing a new sound in which European city?

**Question 1**

Daft Punk, Stardust, Cassius, St. Germain and DJ Falcon all came from what scene?

**Question 2**

When did Daft Punk start producing a new sound?

**Question 3**

Daft Chicago started producing a new sound in which European city?

**Question 4**

Daft Stardust and Germain Chicago came from what scene?

**Question 5**

When did Germain Chicago start producing a new sound?

**Question 6**

When did Daft Punk start producing a new sound from the Chicago house scene?

**Question 7**

Where did the Chicago house scene lead?

**Text number 39**

Chicago Mayor Richard M. Daley proclaimed August 10, 2005 as "House Unity Day" in Chicago to celebrate "the 21st anniversary of house music" (actually, the 21st anniversary of the founding of Chicago-based independent house record label Trax Records). The proclamation acknowledged that Chicago is the original home of house music and that the original artists "were inspired by their love for their city and dreamed that their music would one day spread a message of peace and unity throughout the world". DJs such as Frankie Knuckles, Marshall Jefferson, Paul Johnson and Mickey Oliver celebrated the declaration at the Summer Dance Series, organised by the Chicago Department of Cultural Affairs.

**Question 0**

When was House Unity Day in Chicago?

**Question 1**

Who declared a house unity day in Chicago?

**Question 2**

What was the anniversary of house music in 2005?

**Question 3**

what was recognised as the original home of house music in 2005?

**Question 4**

What event did the Chicago Department of Cultural Affairs organise to celebrate house music?

**Question 5**

When was House Unity Day in Jefferson?

**Question 6**

Who declared a house unity day in Jefferson?

**Question 7**

What anniversary did Oliver music celebrate in 2005?

**Question 8**

What was recognised as the original home of Oliver music in 2005?

**Question 9**

Which event was organised by the Chicago Department of Cultural Affairs to celebrate Oliver's music?

**Text number 40**

During this decade, vocal house became established both in the underground and as part of the pop market, with labels such as Defected Records, Roule and Omi at the forefront of promoting the new sound. The mid-2000s saw the emergence of fusion genres such as electro house and fidget house. In the mid-2000s, this fusion is reflected in the crossover of musical styles between artists such as Dennis Ferrer and Booka Shade, the former's production style having evolved from the New York soulful house scene and the latter's roots in techno.

**Question 0**

Defected Records was at the forefront of what kind of house music?

**Question 1**

Roule and Om was at the forefront of what type of house music?

**Question 2**

Dennis Ferrer produced what kind of house fusion?

**Question 3**

in what period did the fusion house genres emerge?

**Question 4**

Defected Records was at the forefront of what kind of Roule music?

**Question 5**

Roule and Om were at the forefront of what kind of Shade music?

**Question 6**

What kind of shadow fusion did Dennis Ferrer produce?

**Question 7**

In which period did the Shade house styles emerge?

**Question 8**

What can be observed in the crossing of market forms?

**Text number 41**

The decade saw the establishment of numerous live house music events such as the Shambhala Music Festival and major industry-sponsored events such as the Miami Winter Music Conference. The genre even gained popularity in the Middle East in cities such as Dubai and Abu Dhabi[citation needed] and at events such as Creamfields.

**Question 0**

Where was the Winter Music Conference held?

**Question 1**

What was the Shambhala music festival dedicated to?

**Question 2**

Where did house music get its popularity in the Middle East?

**Question 3**

Which event led to the rise of house music in the Middle East?

**Question 4**

Which major event in Miami was sponsored by industry?

**Question 5**

Where was the Middle East conference held?

**Question 6**

To what were the numerous conferences dedicated?

**Question 7**

Where did Miami's music gain popularity in the Middle East?

**Question 8**

What event led to the rise in popularity of Shambhala in the Middle East?

**Question 9**

What major event in the Middle East is sponsored by industry?

**Text number 42**

In the 2010s, numerous DJs developed a number of new house music sounds. Sweden knew snare-less "Swedish progressive house" prominence with Sebastian Ingrosso, Axwell, Steve Angello (these three formed a trio called Swedish House Mafia), Avicii, Alesso, etc. In the Netherlands, the concept of "Dirty Dutch", a sub-genre of electro house characterised by very abrasive leads and darker arpeggios, was born, and its most famous DJs include Chuckie, Hardwell, Laidback Luke, Afrojack, R3hab, Bingo Players, Quintino, Alvaro, Cedric Gervais, 2G, etc. Elsewhere, fusion genres derived from the progressive house of the 2000s returned to prominence, notably through DJs Calvin Harris, Eric Prydz, Mat Zo, Above & Beyond and Fonzerell in Europe and Deadmau5, Kaskade, Steve Aoki, Porter Robinson and Wolfgang Gartner in the US and Canada. The growing popularity of such artists led to the emergence of sounds mixed with electro house and progressive house in popular music, such as Lady Gaga's "Marry the Night", The Black Eyed Peas' "The Best One Yet (The Boy)" and will.i.am and Britney Spears' "Scream & Shout". Big room house found increasing popularity since 2010 , especially through international dance music festivals such as Tomorrowland, Ultra Music Festival and Electric Daisy Carnival.

**Question 0**

What was different about Swedish progressive house music?

**Question 1**

Sebastian Ingrosso, Axwell and Steve Angello formed what success story?

**Question 2**

Which concept is characterised by abrasive leads and darker arpeggios?

**Question 3**

Progressive house mixed sounds were prominently featured in "Marry the Night" by which popular artist?

**Question 4**

The big room house has been gaining popularity since what year?

**Question 5**

What was different about American progressive house music?

**Question 6**

Sebastian Ingrosso, Aswell and Steve Spears formed what success story?

**Question 7**

Which concept is characterised by abrasive leads and darker houses?

**Question 8**

The mixed sounds of progressive house were prominent in the song "Swedish House" by which popular artist?

**Question 9**

Big room house has found increasing arpeggios since what year?

**Text number 43**

In addition to these popular examples of houses, there has also been a fusion of the contemporary house and its roots. Many hip hop and R&B artists are also turning to house music to add mass appeal to the music they produce.

**Question 0**

What is a modern house connected to?

**Question 1**

Which artist genre has recently turned to house music to boost its mass appeal?

**Question 2**

Why do many hip hop and R&B artists turn to house music?

**Question 3**

Where have the masses of the modern age merged?

**Question 4**

Which genre of artist has recently turned to house music to add to their musical roots?

**Question 5**

Why do many hip hop and R&B artists turn to roots?

**Question 6**

What has been separated?

**Question 7**

Who turns to country music?

**Document number 102**

**Text number 0**

A capital letter and a lowercase letter can be written as two consecutive words joined by a hyphen (capital and lowercase), or as a single word (capital and lowercase). These terms derive from the general layout of the shallow boxes used to store movable type used in letterpress printing, known as type cases. Traditionally, capital letters were stored in a separate case above the lower case, and the name proved easy to remember because capital letters are longer.

**Question 0**

The terms upper and lower case are derived from a common layout, what type of boxes?

**Question 1**

Apart from being one word or two separate words, how can the words upper and lower case be expressed?

**Question 2**

Where were the capital letters in relation to the shelf where the lower case letters were located?

**Question 3**

Which capital letters feature made it easy to remember.

**Text number 1**

Many British publishers (including scientific publishers such as Nature, magazines such as The Economist and New Scientist, and newspapers such as The Guardian and The Times) and US newspapers follow the standard practice of using a sentence-style capitalisation in headlines, where capital letters are written according to the same rules as in sentences. This practice is usually referred to as sentence capitalization. It can also be applied to titles of publications, especially in bibliographic references and library catalogues. Examples of global publishers whose English-language house styles have titles and headings written in sentence case include the International Organization for Standardization.

**Question 0**

What are the capitalisation standards for sentence capitalisation based on?

**Question 1**

What is the popular capital structure and standard used by many British publishers and US newspapers?

**Question 2**

What is an alternative name for a capital letter in a sentence?

**Question 3**

Which popular global publisher uses sentence size in headlines and titles?

**Question 4**

In addition to headings, what is the capital letter often used in sentences?

**Text number 2**

Similar developments have taken place in other alphabets. The lower case of the Greek alphabet dates back to the 7th century and became quadrilateral in the 8th century. Over time, the alphabet became increasingly mixed with the uncial alphabets. The earliest dated Greek lower case text is the Gospels of Uspenski (MS 461) from 835. The modern practice of capitalising the first letter of each sentence seems to be an imported practice (and is rarely used in printing ancient Greek material even today).

**Question 0**

In which century did the lowercase letters of the Greek alphabet originate?

**Question 1**

In which century did the Greek alphabet get its quadrilateral shape?

**Question 2**

What types of letterforms were increasingly blended into the Greek script over time?

**Question 3**

What year is the earliest dated Greek lower case text?

**Question 4**

Which literature contains the earliest dated Greek lower case text?

**Text number 3**

In orthography and typography, a letter letter (or just a letter letter) in the written representation of certain languages is a distinction between letters that are in the larger uppercase (including capital letters, capital initials, capital letters, capital letters, or more formally majuscules, see terminology) and the smaller lowercase (including lowercase letters or more formally minuscules, see terminology). The following is a comparison of the upper and lower case of letters in the English alphabet (the exact representation varies according to the font used):

**Question 0**

What is the difference in orthography and typography between upper and lower case letters?

**Question 1**

Minuscule is a term used to describe what letter?

**Question 2**

Capital letters mean what letter?

**Question 3**

The uppercase and lowercase letters of a letter are used to distinguish between uppercase and lowercase, in which common representation of certain languages?

**Text number 4**

The capitalization of the English alphabet in terms of general, out-of-context orthographic rules (e.g. headline vs. title vs. text) is generally standardized for formal writing. (In informal communication, such as text messaging, instant messaging or handwritten notebooks, this is not necessarily a disadvantage, but it is because its users do not usually expect it to be formal.) In English, capital letters are used as the first letter of a sentence, proper noun or proper adjective. There are a few word pairs that have different meanings, the only difference being the capitalisation of the first letter. The names of days of the week and months are also capitalised, as are the first person pronoun 'I' and the conjunction 'O' (although the latter is rare in current usage and 'oh' is preferable). Other words usually begin with a lower case letter. However, there are occasions when capital letters may be used for emphasis, for example in headings and titles (see below). In some traditional forms of poetry, the capital letter has traditionally been used as a marker to indicate the beginning of a line of verse, regardless of any grammatical feature.

**Question 0**

In which type of writing is the use of capital letters in English generally standardised?

**Question 1**

What type of letter is the first letter of a sentence in English?

**Question 2**

What does the capital letter express in poetry, regardless of grammatical features?

**Question 3**

How is the first letter of the first person pronoun treated in English in the middle of a sentence?

**Question 4**

The interjection "O" has been replaced by which more common and popular word in English?

**Text number 5**

Originally, the alphabet was written entirely with beacons placed between well-defined upper and lower limits. As the letters were quickly written in pencil, they tended to become rounder and simpler. These evolved into the first lowercase letters, half-letters and cursive lowercase letters, which no longer remained between a pair of lines. These in turn formed the basis of the Carolingian minuscule, which was developed by Alcuin for the court of Charlemagne and spread rapidly throughout Europe. The advantage of the minuscule over the majuscule was better and faster legibility.

**Question 0**

Originally, the alphabet was written entirely in what type of letters?

**Question 1**

Rounded and simpler letterforms were created by writing quickly in which medium?

**Question 2**

Who developed the Carolingian self-writing for the manuscript?

**Question 3**

The Carolingian minuscule inscription spread quickly to which continent?

**Question 4**

What is the general advantage of miniscule handwriting over beaver handwriting?

**Text number 6**

The letters of the alphabet are often determined by the grammar of the language or the conventions of a particular discipline. In orthography, capital letters are primarily reserved for specific purposes, such as the first letter of a sentence or noun proper, making lower case letters the more common choice in text. In mathematics, letter sequences can express relationships between objects, and capital letters often represent "higher" objects (for example, X can be a set containing a common member x). In engineering, drawings are usually written entirely in capital letters, which are easier to distinguish from lowercase letters, especially when space constraints require that the letters be lowercase.

**Question 0**

What does the grammar of a language or the conventions of a particular discipline often dictate?

**Question 1**

What are capital letters used for in orthography?

**Question 2**

What is the most common case in the text?

**Question 3**

Which type of letter is typically used in technical drawings?

**Question 4**

Why are capital letters often preferred when space is limited?

**Text number 7**

Typographically, the basic difference between beacons and minuscules is not that beacons are large and minuscules are small, but that beacons are usually the same height. The height of minuscules varies, as some have higher or lower than average parts, i.e. ascending and descending letters. For example, in Times New Roman, b, d, f, h, k, l, t are letters with ascenders, and g, j, p, q, y are letters with descenders. In addition, in old-style numerals, which are still used in some traditional or classical fonts - although most have alternative alternate numbers - 6 and 8 form a superscript and 3, 4, 5, 7 and 9 form a subscript.

**Question 0**

Who are the beaver gels different from the minus gels?

**Question 1**

In the Time New Roman font, the letter b would be which type of letter based on whether it is higher or lower than average?

**Question 2**

Descending letters usually have a part that descends to what point relative to the average height of the letter?

**Question 3**

Which number, in addition to the number 6, forms the ascending series in some traditional or classical fonts?

**Text number 8**

In most Western languages (especially those whose writing systems are based on the Latin, Cyrillic, Greek, Coptic and Armenian alphabets), letterforms are used for clarity. Those that use two separate cases are also called two-letter scripts. Many other writing systems do not distinguish between upper and lower case letters - a system called unicameral or unicase. This includes most syllabic and other non-alphabetic scripts. The Georgian alphabet is special because it used to be two-letter, but nowadays it is mostly used as a single-letter alphabet.

**Question 0**

What do most Western languages use in their written form to increase clarity?

**Question 1**

What are often called writing systems that do not distinguish between beaver and mini-games?

**Question 2**

Which alphabet is a special case because it has moved from bicameral to unicameral?

**Question 3**

What are called scripts that use two separate instances?

**Text number 9**

Latin papyri dating from before 79 AD (when it was destroyed) have been found in Herculaneum, written in the old Roman calligraphy, which already show early forms of the letters d, h and r, for example. According to the papyrologist Knut Kleve, "the theory that the lower case developed from the fifth-century Uncial and ninth-century Carolingian minuscules thus appears to be wrong". There were both majuscule and lower case, but the difference between the two variants was initially stylistic rather than orthographic, and the writing system was still basically monolingual: one style or the other could be used in a given handwritten document, but they were not mixed. European languages, with the exception of Ancient Greek and Latin, did not make case distinctions until around 1300.

**Question 0**

The papyri from Herculaneum, dating from before 79 AD, are written in which handwriting?

**Question 1**

Whicy papyrologist's theory of lowercase letter actually evolved from the fifth century uncials?

**Question 2**

Which continental languages, with a few exceptions, did not generally use case distinction until around 1300?

**Question 3**

What was the original difference between the letters majuscule and minuscule?

**Question 4**

Which type of document was generally unicameral because the author used one writing style but not the other?

**Text number 10**

However, for publication titles, it is common typographic practice for both British and US publishers to capitalise important words (and in the US this is often applied to titles as well). This family of typographic practices is usually referred to as the title case. For example, R. M. Ritter's Oxford Manual of Style (2002) suggests that 'the first word and all nouns, pronouns, adjectives, verbs and adverbs are capitalised, but not usually articles, conjunctions and short prepositions'. This is an old accent, similar to the more modern practice of using a larger or bold font for headings. The rules about which words to capitalise are not based on any grammatically inherent distinction between right and wrong, nor are they universally standardised; they are arbitrary and vary from one style guide to another, although in most styles they tend to follow a few strong conventions, such as the following:

**Question 0**

Which important words in the US are capitalised in addition to the headings?

**Question 1**

The capitalisation of meaningful words refers to which family of typographic conventions?

**Question 2**

Which book of literary standards recommends capitalising the first word and all nouns, pronouns, adjectives, verbs and adverbs?

**Question 3**

What is an unusual grammatical distinction between the use of bold and capitals in headlines?

**Text number 11**

As briefly discussed in Unicode's Technical Note #26, "With respect to implementation issues, any attempt to combine Latin, Greek and Cyrillic letters would wreak havoc [and] would make an unholy mess of letter glyphs and make all letter glyphs context-sensitive [...]". In other words, although the forms of letters such as A, B, E, H, K, M, O, P, T, X, Y and so on are common to the Latin, Greek and Cyrillic alphabets (and minor differences in their canonical forms can be regarded as merely typographical), in a multilingual notation or font, it would still be problematic to provide only one code point for, say, the capital letter B, because it would be rather difficult for a word processor to convert this single capital letter into one of three alternatives for the lower case letter b (Latin), β (Greek) or в (Cyrillic). Without upper and lower case letters, a "uniform European alphabet" - such as ABБCГDΔΕZЄЗFΦGHIИJ...Z, with a subset appropriate to each language - is feasible; but taking upper and lower case letters into account makes it very clear that these alphabets are rather separate sets of symbols.

**Question 0**

What problems would arise if you tried to combine Latin, Greek and Cyrillic letters?

**Question 1**

Which of the many common letters are shared between Latin, Greek and Cyrillic?

**Question 2**

What would be problematic for multilingual characters or fonts?

**Question 3**

What is the difference between Latin, Greek and Cyrillic letters?

**Question 4**

Although a single European alphabet is a challenge, it is feasible even without a common language rule - what language rule?

**Document number 103**

**Text number 0**

In the 1300s, in the north-east of the state, pastoral tribes called the Jornado hunted bison along the Rio Grande; they left numerous rock paintings throughout the north-east of the state. When Spanish explorers arrived in this area, they discovered their descendants, the Suma and Manso tribes. In the southern part of the state, in an area known as Aridoamerica, the Chichimeca people survived by hunting, gathering and cultivating the land between 300 and 1300 AD. The Chichimeca are the ancestors of the Tepehuan people.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the nomadic tribes that hunted buffalo?

**Question 1**

Which river did they hunt bison along?

**Question 2**

How did Chichimeca survive?

**Question 3**

Chichimeca are the ancestors of which people?

**Question 4**

What surface did the Jornado paint on?

**Text number 1**

During Spain's Napoleonic occupation, Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla, a progressive Catholic priest, declared Mexican independence in the small town of Dolores in Guanajuato on 16 September 1810 with a proclamation known as the "Grito de Dolores". Hidalgo gained great support among intellectuals, liberal priests and many poor people. Hidalgo fought for the rights of the poor and indigenous people. He set out on a march towards the capital Mexico City, but retreated back north when he encountered the elite royal troops on the outskirts of the capital. He established a liberal government in Guadalajara, Jalisco, but was soon forced to flee north by the royal troops who had retaken the city. Hidalgo tried to reach the United States and gain American support for Mexican independence. HIdalgo reached Saltillo, Coahuila, where he publicly resigned his military commission and rejected an amnesty offered by Viceroy Francisco Venegas in exchange for Hidalgo's surrender. Shortly afterwards, he and his supporters were captured by King Ignacio Elizondo at the Norias de Baján (Baján Springs) on 21 March 1811 and taken to the city of Chihuahua. Hidalgo forced the Bishop of Valladolid, Manuel Abad y Queipo, to revoke the excommunication order issued against him on 24 September 1810. Later, on 13 October 1810, the Inquisition issued an excommunication edict condemning Miguel Hidalgo as a rebel, apostate and heretic.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the town where Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla declared independence?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the declaration?

**Question 2**

What was Hidalgo's occupation?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the king who captured Hidalgo?

**Question 4**

Which country was Hidalgo trying to reach to get support?

**Text number 2**

In the popular assembly convened to elect a new provisional ruler, Gutierrez received the votes, with P. J. Escalante as his deputy and a governing council. Santa Anna ordered that Mendarozqueta be reinstated as commander-in-chief. Gutiérrez relented, but Escalante refused to relinquish his post, demonstrations of support followed, but Escalante relented when troops were called in from Zacatecas. New elections brought a new legislature and accommodating governors. In September 1835, the federalist army officer José Urrea came to power.

**Question 0**

Who did Santa Anna order to be returned as a commander?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the federalist army officer who eventually came to power in the new elections?

**Question 2**

Who had actually won the original vote?

**Question 3**

Who was his replacement?

**Question 4**

Who refused to surrender until the troops were called in?

**Text number 3**

The Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, signed by American diplomat Nicholas Trist and Mexican plenipotentiaries Luis G. Cuevas, Bernardo Couto and Miguel Atristain on 2 February 1848, ended the war, gave the United States unquestioned control of Texas and established the Rio Grande border between the United States and Mexico. When news of the peace negotiations reached the state, the people of the state began to call to arms again. But when Mexican officials in Chihuahua heard that General Price was leaving Santa Fe on 8 February 1848 to return to Mexico with a large force of several infantry companies, three cavalry companies and a division of light artillery, Ángel Trías sent a message to the Sacramento Pass region asking for the territory to be inherited, as they understood the war was over. General Price, mistaking this for a diversion of Mexican troops, continued to advance towards the state capital. On 16 March 1848, Price opened negotiations with Ángel Trías, but the Mexican leader responded with an ultimatum to General Price. American troops clashed with Mexican troops near Santa Cruz de los Rosales on 16 March 1848. The Battle of Santa Cruz de los Rosales was the last battle of the Mexican-American War and was fought after the signing of the peace treaty. American troops held the state capital for three months after the peace treaty was ratified. The American presence served to delay the possible succession of the state, which had been discussed at the end of 1847, and the state remained under US occupation until 22 May 1848.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the treaty that ended the war?

**Question 1**

What year was the agreement signed?

**Question 2**

Which current US state's authority was given to the United States under this treaty?

**Question 3**

How long did the United States retain control of the state capital after the treaty?

**Question 4**

Which American general misunderstood the Mexican message sent to Sacramento Pass?

**Text number 4**

As a result of the Reform War, the federal government was bankrupt and unable to pay its foreign debts to Spain, England and France. On 17 July 1861, President Juárez ordered a two-year moratorium on payments to foreign debtors. Spain, England and France did not accept Mexico's deferment, but united in a Tripartite Convention of 31 October 1861, in which they agreed to take over several customs posts in Mexico as payment. A delegation from the Triple Alliance arrived in Veracruz in December 1861. President Juárez immediately sent his foreign minister, Manuel Doblado, who was able to reduce the debt through the Pacto de Soledad (Soledad Pact). Spanish General Juan Prim persuaded the English delegation to agree to the terms of the Pacto de Soledad, but the French delegation refused.

**Question 0**

Which countries owned Mexico's debt?

**Question 1**

Who was the President of Mexico at the time?

**Question 2**

Who was the Minister for Foreign Affairs?

**Question 3**

Who persuaded the British to accept the terms of the agreement?

**Question 4**

Which country refused to accept?

**Text number 5**

Maximilian was deeply dissatisfied with General Bazaine's decision to abandon the state capital of Chihuahua and immediately ordered Agustín B. Billaut to retake the city. On December 11, 1865, Billaut and his troops captured the city. By January 31, 1866, Billaut was ordered to leave Chihuahua, but he left behind 500 men to maintain control. At the height of their power, the imperialist forces controlled all but four states of Mexico; only the following states were strongly opposed to the French: Guerrero, Chihuahua, Sonora and Baja California.

**Question 0**

Who was deeply unhappy with Bazaine's decision to reject the Chihuahua?

**Question 1**

How many men did Billaut have when he took back the city?

**Question 2**

At its peak, imperialist forces ruled all the Mexican states, but how many?

**Question 3**

Which four countries opposed the French?

**Question 4**

What year did the Billaut conquer Chihuahua?

**Text number 6**

After the death of President Benito Juárez in 1872, the country's first judge was Vice-President Sebastián Lerdo de Tejada, who called for new elections. There were two candidates, Lerdo de Tejada and General Porfirio Díaz, one of the heroes of the Battle of Puebla on 5 May 1862. Lerdeo de Tejada won the election, but lost popularity after announcing his intention to run for re-election. On 21 March 1876, Don Porfirio Díaz rebelled against President Sebastian Lerdo de Tejada. The Tuxtepec Plan defended the principle of 'no re-election'. On 2 June 1876, the garrisons of the state of Chihuahua surrendered to General Porfirio Díaz; Governor Antonio Ochoa was detained until all Lerdista forces had been suppressed throughout the state. Porfirio Díaz then helped Tíras regain the governorship of the state of Chihuahua, which enabled the Tuxtepec plan to be carried out. With the victory of the Tuxtepec Plan, Jose Maria Iglesias was given the provisional presidency, and later General Porfirio Díaz became the only candidate for president on 5 May 1877. In the first years of the Porfiriato (Porfirio Díaz era), the Díaz regime had to repel several attacks by Lerdista troops and Apaches. A new rebellion led by the Lerdista party was orchestrated from exile in the United States. The Lerdista forces were able to temporarily occupy the city of El Paso del Norte until mid-1877. During 1877, the northern parts of the state suffered from an extreme drought that caused many deaths in the El Paso del Norte area.

**Question 0**

In what year did Benito Juarez die?

**Question 1**

What heroes of the battle were these two candidates?

**Question 2**

Where in the plan was the "no re-election" principle defended?

**Question 3**

Which party is rebelling against the regime?

**Question 4**

Which city did Lerdista's troops occupy?

**Text number 7**

In March 1912 in Chihuahua, General Pascual Orozco rebelled. President Francisco Madero immediately ordered General Victoriano Huerta of the federal army to put down Orozco's rebellion. The governor of Chihuahua mobilised the state militia, led by Colonel Pancho Villa, to supplement General Huerta. By June, Villa informed Huerta that the Orozco rebellion had been defeated and that the militia no longer considered itself under Huerta's command and would leave. Huerta was furious and ordered Villa's execution. Madero's brother Raúl Madero intervened to save Villa's life. Imprisoned in Mexico, Villa fled to the United States. Madero's time as leader was cut short by a coup led by General Victoriano Huerta in 1913; Orozco sided with Huerta and Huerta made him one of his generals.

**Question 0**

What year did Orozco rebel?

**Question 1**

Who informed Huerta that the rebellion had been defeated?

**Question 2**

Who saved Villa's life?

**Question 3**

Whose side was Orozco on?

**Text number 8**

Although Chihuahua is primarily associated with the Chihuahuan Desert, it has more forests than any other Mexican state except Durango. Thanks to its variable climate, the state has a wide variety of animals and plants. The state is mostly characterised by rugged mountain landscapes and wide river valleys. The Sierra Madre Occidental, an extension of the Rocky Mountains, dominates the state's landscape and is home to the state's main attraction, Las Barrancas del Cobre or Copper Canyon, a larger and deeper canyon system than the Grand Canyon. On the slopes of the Sierra Madre Occidental (in the Casas Grandes, Cuauhtémoc and Parral areas) are extensive prairies of short yellow grasses, which form the bulk of the state's agricultural production. Most of the population lives in the Rio Grande valley and the Conchos river valley.

**Question 0**

Which state has more forests than Chihuahua?

**Question 1**

What landscape connects you to the state of Chihuahua?

**Question 2**

Copper Canyon is deeper than any popular American canyon?

**Question 3**

Which two valleys are home to the majority of Chihuahua's residents?

**Question 4**

The Sierra Madre Occidentals is an extension of which American mountain range?

**Text number 9**

Public opinion pressured the US government to put Villa on trial for a raid on Columbus, New Mexico; US President Wilson sent General John J. Pershing and a force of about 5,000 soldiers to Mexico in a failed attempt to capture Villa. It was known as the Punitive Expedition. After nearly a year of pursuing Villa, American troops returned to the United States. American intervention was limited to the western Sierra regions of Chihuahua. Vila had the advantage of knowing well the inhore terrain of the Sonoran desert and the almost impenetrable Sierra Madre mountains, and always managed to stay one step ahead of his pursuers. In 1923, Villa was assassinated by a group of seven gunmen who ambushed him as he sat in the back of his car in Parral.

**Question 0**

In which city did Villa raid?

**Question 1**

Which American president was chasing Villa?

**Question 2**

How long did the American troops chase Villa?

**Question 3**

What year was the Villa assassinated?

**Question 4**

In which city was Villa killed?

**Text number 10**

La Cueva De Las Ventanas (The Cave of the Windows), a series of cliff dwellings along an important trade route, and the cave of Las Jarillas, located along the Sierra Madre canyons in northwestern Chihuahua, date from 1205-1606 AD and belong to the Paquimé culture. Cuarenta Casas is believed to have been a branch settlement of the Paquimé, intended to protect the trade route from attack. Archaeologists believe that the civilisation began to decline in the 13th century, and in the 15th century the Paquimé inhabitants fled to the Sierra Madre Occidental, while others are believed to have migrated north and joined the Puebloan ancestral peoples. According to anthropologists, the current indigenous tribes (Yaqui, Mayo, Opata and Tarahumara) are descendants of the Casas Grandes culture.

**Question 0**

Which mountain range is the Windows Cave located along?

**Question 1**

Cuarenta Casas is believed to be a branch of which settlement?

**Question 2**

Where did Paquime seek asylum?

**Question 3**

Which of the current indigenous tribes are believed to be descendants of the Casas Grandes?

**Text number 11**

and Camargo. In 1631, Juan Rangel de Biezma discovered a rich silver vein and later founded San Jose del Parral near the site. Parral remained an important economic and cultural centre for the next 300 years. On 8 December 1659, Fray García de San Francisco founded the mission of Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe de Mansos del Paso del Río del Norte and founded the city of El Paso Del Norte (now Ciudad Juárez) in 1667. The Spanish society that developed in the area replaced the sparse indigenous population. The absence of servants and workers guaranteed the spirit of the people of the north as an independent, creative people defending their European heritage. In 1680, settlers from Santa Fe, New Mexico, fled to El Paso Del Norte for twelve years to escape Pueblo attacks, but returned to Santa Fe the year after Diego de Vargas recaptured the town and its environs in 1692. In 1709, Antonio de Deza y Ulloa founded Chihuahua City, the state capital; soon after, the city became the headquarters of the regional mining offices of the Spanish Crown, known as the Real de Minas de San Francisco de Cuéllar in honour of the new Spanish Viceroy Francisco Fernández de la Cueva Enríquez, Duke of Alburquerque and Marquis of Cuéllar.

**Question 0**

Which precious metal did Biezma find?

**Question 1**

For how many years was Parral an important economic and cultural centre?

**Question 2**

In what year did the Sante Fe residents return home from exile?

**Question 3**

Which new state capital was founded in 1709?

**Question 4**

To which city had the residents of Sante Fe flocked?

**Text number 12**

The earliest evidence of human settlers in present-day Chihuahua was found in the Samalayuca and Rancho Colorado areas. Clovis points dating between 12 000 BC and 7000 BC have been found in northeastern Chihuahua. These inhabitants are believed to have been hunters and gatherers. The inhabitants of the state later developed agriculture and domesticated maize. At the Cerro Juanaqueña archaeological site in northern Chihuahua, pumpkin cultivation, irrigation techniques and pottery finds were found dating back to around 2000 BC.

**Question 0**

Where were the earliest human settlements found?

**Question 1**

What are the oldest ruins from?

**Question 2**

Which vegetable were they found to be growing?

**Question 3**

Around what year were the ceramic objects found?

**Text number 13**

Between 2000 and 2005, an estimated 49,722 people emigrated from the state to the United States. Approximately 82,000 people are believed to have migrated to the state between 2000 and 2005, mainly from Veracruz (17.6%), the United States (16.2%), Durango (13.2%), Coahuila (8.0%) and Chiapas (4.5%). The state is believed to have a large number of illegal immigrants from Central and South America, mainly residing in Ciudad Juárez. According to the 2005 census, the population increased by 1.06% between 2000 and 2005. The state has an uneven population and the lowest population density of any Mexican state, with 12 people per square kilometre according to the 2005 census. Two thirds of the state's 3 241 444 inhabitants (2 072 129) live in the cities of Ciudad Juárez and Chihuahua. Only three other cities have more than 100 000 inhabitants: Parral 101 147, Cuauhtémoc 105 725 and Delicias 108 187.

**Question 0**

How many people left the state for the US between 2000 and 2005?

**Question 1**

Which city has a high number of undocumented immigrants?

**Question 2**

Is the population density the highest or lowest of the Mexican states?

**Question 3**

What are the two largest cities in the state?

**Text number 14**

In the constitutional legislature, the Convention, the conservative and liberal parts were formed by groups nicknamed Chirrines and Cuchas. The military came in as a third party. The election of the first actual legislature was disputed, and it was not until 1 May 1826 that the body was inaugurated. The Liberals gained power, and the opposition responded by fomenting conspiracy. This was quickly put down by informers, and harsher measures were taken against the Conservatives. The governor of Durango, Santiago Baca Ortiz, a representative of the First National Congress and leader of the Liberal Party, was given additional powers.

**Question 0**

What nicknames were used to form the conservative and liberal sections?

**Question 1**

What was the third party?

**Question 2**

What year was the basket installed?

**Question 3**

Which party had gained power?

**Question 4**

Who was the Governor of Durango?

**Text number 15**

In 1562, Francisco de Ibarra led a personal expedition in search of the mythical cities of Cibola and Quivira, travelling through the present-day state of Chihuahua. Francisco de Ibarra is believed to have been the first European to see the ruins of Paquime. In 1564, Francisco de Ibarra's lieutenant Rodrigo de Río de Loza stayed behind after the expedition and discovered gold in the foothills of the Sierra Madre Occidental; he founded the first Spanish town in the region, Santa Barbara, in 1567, bringing 400 European families there. A few years later, in 1569, Franciscan missionaries from the coast of Sinaloa and the state of Durango, led by Fráy Agustín Rodríguez, founded the first mission in the state in Valle de San Bartolomé (now Valle de Allende). Fray Agustín Rodríguez evangelised the indigenous population until 1581. Between 1586 and 1588, an epidemic caused the temporary emigration of a small population in Nueva Vizcaya.

**Question 0**

What cities was Ibarra looking for?

**Question 1**

Which current state did he travel through?

**Question 2**

Ibarra is believed to have been the first European to see the ruins of which city?

**Question 3**

What was the first Spanish town to be founded in the region?

**Question 4**

What caused the temporary exodus from Nueva Vizcaya?

**Text number 16**

According to the Instituto Nacional de Estadística, Geografía e Informática (INEGI), 95.6% of the population aged 15 and over could read and write Spanish and 97.3% of children aged 8-14 could read and write Spanish. An estimated 93.5% of 6-14 year olds attend educational institutions. An estimated 12.8% of the state's residents have a college degree. The average years of schooling is 8.5 years, which means that the average citizen over the age of 15 has completed secondary education.

**Question 0**

What percentage of the population over 15 years of age can read and write Spanish?

**Question 1**

What percentage of children aged 8-14 can read and write Spanish?

**Question 2**

What percentage of children aged 6-14 attend an educational establishment?

**Question 3**

What proportion of the population has a university degree?

**Text number 17**

The state has the 12th largest economy in Mexico, accounting for 2.7% of the country's GDP. Chihuahua has the fifth highest manufacturing GDP in Mexico, and has the second highest number of foreign-invested factories in the country. In 2011[update], the state's annual GDP was estimated at 396 billion pesos ($31.1 billion). According to official federal statistics, the service sector accounted for the largest share of the state's economy, 59.28%; the manufacturing and industrial sector accounted for an estimated 34.36% of the state's GDP; and the agricultural sector accounted for 6.36% of the state's GDP. Manufacturing was the state's top foreign investment destination, followed by mining. In 2011, the state received about $884 million in remittances from the United States, which represented 4.5% of all remittances from the United States to Mexico.

**Question 0**

State economy ranked where in the country Mexico

**Question 1**

What was the GDP of a country in 2011?

**Question 2**

Which sector accounted for the largest share of the economy?

**Question 3**

Which sector was the second largest?

**Question 4**

How much did the country receive in remittances from the United States in 2011?

**Text number 18**

The general features of the previous case also applied to Chihuahua, albeit in a modified form. The first person elected under the new constitution of 1825 was Simón Elías Gonzalez, who was in Sonora and was persuaded to remain there. José Antonio Arcé took his place as ruler of Chihuahua. In 1829, Gonzalez became commander general of Chihuahua when his term on the west coast ended. Arcé was less yorkino than his Durango counterpart. Although he was unable to resist the popular demand to expel the Spaniards, he soon fell out with legislators who declared themselves firmly on Guerrero's side, and, declaring his support for Bustamante's revolution, in March 1830 he dismissed eight members of the legislature, the lieutenant governor and several other officials and expelled them from the state. The line thus outlined was followed by Governor José Isidro Madero, who succeeded J. J. Calvo as commander-general in 1830, issuing strict laws against the secret societies, which were supposed to be the main source of the anti-ecclesiastical feeling among the liberals.

**Question 0**

Who was the first person elected under the new Constitution?

**Question 1**

Where was Gonzalez located when he was elected?

**Question 2**

What year did Gonzalez become the commander of Chihuahua?

**Question 3**

Who was the revolution named after?

**Question 4**

What group were the strict laws passed against?

**Text number 19**

Between 300 and 1300 AD, the Casas Grandes (large houses) culture, located in the northern part of the state along the wide and fertile valley of the San Miguel River, developed into a sophisticated civilisation. The Casas Grandes civilisation is part of an important prehistoric archaeological culture known as the Mogollon, related to the Ancestral Pueblo culture. Paquime was the centre of the Casas Grandes civilisation. Extensive archaeological evidence shows that trade, agriculture and hunting were practised at Paquime and Cuarenta Casas (forty houses).

**Question 0**

In which country did culture develop?

**Question 1**

What does Casas Grandes mean in Finnish?

**Question 2**

From which prehistoric culture does Casas Grandes originate?

**Question 3**

Which city was the centre of the Casas Grandes civilisation?

**Question 4**

What does Cuarenta Casas mean in Finnish?

**Text number 20**

The state seemed relatively peaceful compared to the rest of the country because of its close ties with the United States until1841 . In 1843, the state government anticipated the possibility of war and began to fortify defensive lines along the Texas political boundary. Ordnance was sent to fully equip the army, and it took steps to improve efficiency in the presidio. Later, the state organized a regiment of frontier defenders, consisting of: a light cavalry, four companies of two brigades, and a small force of 14 men and 42 officers at a cost of 160,603 pesos per year. In the early 1840s, private citizens began to block commercial supply caravans from the United States, but because the caravan was so far from the major suppliers of Central Mexico, it was allowed to proceed in March 1844. The state legislature was still waiting for war and on 11 July 1846, by decree, enlisted 6,000 men to serve on the frontier; at this time Ángel Trías quickly rose to power with fierce anti-American rhetoric. Trías seized the opportunity to allocate important government funds to obtain financial concessions from the people and loans from many municipalities to prepare for the defence of the state; he used all the money he received to equip and organise a large volunteer militia. Ángel Trías took steps to achieve self-sufficiency for the state militia in the face of dwindling federal financial support.

**Question 0**

Until what year did the country remain peaceful?

**Question 1**

In what year did the state start to strengthen its defence?

**Question 2**

What was the cost of the small troops at the border?

**Question 3**

How many men were required to serve at the border in 1846?

**Question 4**

Who took action at the state level to achieve self-reliance in the face of declining federal financial support?

**Text number 21**

Santa Bárbara became the starting point for Spanish conquerors, such as: Antonio de Espejo, Gaspar Castaño, Antonio Gutiérrez de Umaña, Francisco Leyba de Bonilla and Vicente de Zaldívar. Several expeditions were led to seek a shorter route from Santa Bárbara to New Mexico. In April 1598, Juan de Oñate finally found a short route from Santa Barbara to New Mexico, which came to be called El Paso del Norte (Northern Pass). The discovery of El Paso del Norte was important for the extension of the El Camino Real de Tierra Adentro (Royal Road of the Interior), which connected the Spanish settlements in New Mexico to Mexico City; El Camino Real de Tierra Adentro facilitated the transport of settlers and supplies to New Mexico.

**Question 0**

Which city became the starting point for expeditions to New Mexico?

**Question 1**

In what year was El Paso del Norte founded?

**Question 2**

What was the importance of the path for road widening?

**Question 3**

Which US state benefited from this road?

**Text number 22**

Hidalgo is considered the father of the nation, although it was Agustin de Iturbide, not Hidalgo, who achieved Mexican independence in 1821. Shortly after independence, its celebrations alternated between 16 September, Hidalgo's Grito Day, and 27 September, when Iturbide rode into Mexico City to end the war. Later political movements favoured the more liberal Hidalgo over the conservative Iturbide, so eventually 16 September 1810 became officially recognised as Mexico's Independence Day. The reason for this is that Hidalgo is considered to be the 'forerunner and creator of the other heroes of the (Mexican) War of Independence'. Hidalgo has become an icon for Mexicans resisting tyranny in the country. Diego Rivera painted Hidalgo's image on half a dozen murals. José Clemente Orozco depicted him with a flaming torch of freedom and considered the painting one of his best works. The University of San Nicolas in Morelia commissioned David Alfaro Siqueiros to paint a mural for the 200th anniversary of Hidalgo's birth. The town of her parish was named Dolores Hidalgo in her honour, and the state of Hidalgo was created in 1869. Every year on the night of 15-16 September, the President of Mexico re-enacts Grito from the balcony of the National Palace. The leaders of cities and municipalities across Mexico re-enact this scene. The remains of Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla are located on the Angel of Independence column in Mexico City. Next to it is a lamp lit to represent the sacrifices of those who gave their lives for Mexico's independence.

**Question 0**

Who was called the father of the nation?

**Question 1**

Who really achieved national independence?

**Question 2**

Which day eventually became Mexico's official Independence Day?

**Question 3**

Who painted Hidalgo's picture on half a dozen murals?

**Question 4**

In which city are the remains of Hidalgo located?

**Text number 23**

On February 8, 1847, Doniphan continued his march with men from 924mostly Missouri; he followed a train of 315 wagons of a large commercial caravan heading to the state capital. Meanwhile, the state's Mexican troops had time to prepare a defense against the Americans. About 20 miles north of the capital, where two mountain ranges converge from east to west, is the only pass leading to the capital; this point, known as Sacramento Pass, is now part of present-day Chihuahua City. The Battle of Sacramento was the most important battle fought in the state of Chihuahua, as it was the only defense of the state capital. The battle ended quickly due to devastating defensive mistakes by Mexican forces and ingenious strategic moves by American troops. After their defeat at the Battle of Sacramento, the remaining Mexican soldiers retreated south, leaving the city to be occupied by the Americans. Nearly 300 Mexicans were killed and nearly 300 wounded in the battle. The Americans also seized large quantities of Mexican supplies and took 400 Mexican soldiers prisoner of war. American troops occupied the state capital for the remainder of the Mexican-American War.

**Question 0**

What year did Doniphan march with the men from Missouri?

**Question 1**

How many men did she have?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the pass leading to the capital?

**Question 3**

What was the most important battle fought in Chihuahua?

**Question 4**

How many Mexicans died in the Battle of Sacramento?

**Text number 24**

Anti-church sentiment was widespread, and Durango supported the initial reaction against the Mexican government. In May 1832, the rising officer José Urrea supported the restoration of President Pedraza. On 20 July, Governor Elorriaga was reinstated, and Baca and the legislative minority were returned to form a new legislature, which met on 1 September. Chihuahua showed no desire to emulate the revolutionary movement, and Urrea prepared to take over the state. Commandant General J.J.Calvo threatened revenge, and conflict seemed imminent. The arrival of General Santa Anna in Mexico brought calm as leaders waited for clarity.

**Question 0**

Who supported the anti-government reaction?

**Question 1**

Who supported the reinstatement of President Pedraza?

**Question 2**

Which state was Urrea preparing to invade?

**Question 3**

Who threatened revenge?

**Text number 25**

Threatened by conservative forces, Governor Terrazas was ousted, and in April 1864 the state legislature declared martial law in the state and installed Jesús José Casavantes as the new governor. In response, José María Patoni decided to march on Chihuahua with the support of the President. Meanwhile, on 10 April 1864, Maximilian von Habsburg, the younger brother of the Austrian Emperor, proclaimed himself Emperor of Mexico with the support of Maximilian I Napoleon III and a group of Mexican conservatives. Before President Benito Juárez was forced to flee, Congress granted him an emergency extension of his presidency, which took effect in 1865, when his term expired, and lasted until 1867. At the same time, the state's liberals and conservatives compromised and allowed the popular Ángel Trías to take the governorship; by then, French troops had taken control of the central parts of the country and were preparing to invade the northern states.

**Question 0**

Who was ousted at the risk of conservative forces?

**Question 1**

Who was appointed as the new governor?

**Question 2**

Who decided to march on Chihuahua in response?

**Question 3**

Which president had to flee?

**Question 4**

Until when did his extended term of office last?

**Text number 26**

The state united behind Ayutla's plan and ratified the new constitution in 1855. The state survived the war of reform with little damage, thanks to a large number of liberal politicians. The conservative1858 movement did not succeed in the state, even after the successful military campaign of the conservative Zuloaga with 1 000 men occupied the cities of Chihuahua and Parral. In August 1859, Zuloaga and his troops were defeated by the liberal Orozco and his forces; Orozco deposed the state governor soon afterwards, but was forced to flee to Durango two months later. In the late 1860s, the conservative General Cajen arrived briefly in the state after a campaign through the state of Jalisco, helping to consolidate conservative politicians and ousting liberal leaders Jesús González Ortega and José María Paton. Cajen took control of the state capital and consolidated his position as governor; he did not delay in joining large forces to fight the liberals, whom he defeated in La Batalla del Gallo. Cajen gained several advantages over the state liberals, but soon lost his position as the state's liberal forces resurged strongly. Durango's successful liberal leaders José María Patoni and Chihuahua's J.E. Muñoz quickly consolidated their positions by restricting the political rights of the clergy by presidential decree. The state elected as governor the liberal leader General Luis Terrazas, who continued to fight small battles within the state to suppress conservative uprisings during 1861.

**Question 0**

What year was the new Constitution ratified?

**Question 1**

Through which war was the country able to survive?

**Question 2**

In what year was the conservative movement born?

**Question 3**

1000 men occupied which cities?

**Question 4**

Who ran for governor?

**Text number 27**

While General Agustín Enrique Brincourt was in charge of imperial military affairs in the states of Coahuila and Durango, he prepared to invade the state of Chihuahua. On 8 July 1865, Brincourt crossed the Nazas River in northern Durango and headed for Chihuahua. On 22 July, Brincourt crossed the banks of the Río Florido to Ciudad Jiménez; a day later he arrived in Valle de Allende, where he sent Colonel Pyot with a garrison to take Hidalgo del Parral. Brincourt continued his journey via Santa Rosalia de Camargo and Santa Cruz de Rosales. President Juárez remained in the state capital until 5 August 1865, when he left for El Paso del Norte (now Ciudad Juárez) because there was evidence that the French intended to invade the city. On the same day, the President appointed General Manuel Ojinaga as the new governor and put him in charge of all Republican forces. At the same time, General Villagran surprised the Imperial troops held by Hidalgo de Parral; after a short two-hour battle, Colonel Pyot was defeated and forced to retreat. In the battle of Parral, the French lost 55 men to the Republican troops. On 13 August 1865, French troops, estimated at 2 500 men, arrived on the outskirts of Chihuahua City, and on 15 August 1865, General Brincourt defeated the Republican forces and took control of the state capital. Brincourt appointed Tomás Zuloaga as prefect of Chihuahua. Fearing that the French would continue their campaign in El Paso del Norte, President Juárez moved in August 1865 to El Carrizal, a remote location in the mountains near El Paso del Norte. It would have been easy for French troops to continue their pursuit of President Juárez across the border, but they feared clashes with American troops. General François Achille Bazaine ordered the French troops to withdraw back to Durango State, having reached the state only a day's journey north of Chihuahua City. General Brincourt asked to be left with 1,000 men to help maintain control of the state, but his request was denied. After General Ojinaga's death, the Republican government declared General Villagran to lead the fight against the imperial troops. The French left the state on 29 October 1865. President Juárez returned to Chihuahua City on 20 November 1865 and remained in the city until 9 December 1865, when he returned to El Paso del Norte. Shortly after the President left Chihuahua City, Terrazas was reinstated as Governor of the State on 11 December 1865.

**Question 0**

Which country was Brincourt preparing to invade?

**Question 1**

In which countries had Brincourt previously handled military affairs?

**Question 2**

Who remained in the capital until 5 August 1865?

**Question 3**

Who surprised the imperial troops ruling Hidalgo?

**Question 4**

The Republican government declared, who will lead the fight against the imperialists?

**Text number 28**

General Aguirre moved into the deserts of the south-eastern part of the state and defeated the French troops led by Colonel Cottret at Parral. The state of Chihuahua was declared free of enemy control by mid-1866; Parral was the last French stronghold in the state. On 17 June 1866, President Juárez arrived in Chihuahua City and remained in the capital until 10 December 1866. During his two years in the state of Chihuahua, President Juárez issued decrees concerning the condemnation of property and nationalized the property of the clergy. The withdrawal of French troops and their allies enabled the War Department under General Negrete to reorganise the state's National Guard into the Chihuahua Patriot Battalion, which was sent to fight in the Battle of Matamoros in Tamaulipas against the French. After several major defeats and a growing Prussian threat, France began withdrawing its troops from Mexico in late 1866. Disillusioned with Maximilian's liberal political views, Mexican conservatives abandoned him, and in 1867 the last of the Emperor's forces were defeated. A military tribunal sentenced Maximilian to death; despite national and international appeals for clemency, Juárez refused to commute the sentence. Maximilian was executed by firing squad on 19 June 1867.

**Question 0**

Where did Aguirre defeat the French troops?

**Question 1**

Who had led the French troops?

**Question 2**

In what year was Chihuahua declared free from enemy control?

**Question 3**

Who passed the laws on the condemnation of property?

**Question 4**

Who was executed by firing squad on 19 June 1867?

**Text number 29**

The US Congress declared war on Mexico on 13 May 1846 after only a few hours of debate. Although President José Mariano Paredes' manifesto of 23 May is sometimes considered a declaration of war, the Mexican Congress officially declared war on 7 July. After the Americans invaded New Mexico, Chihuahua sent 12,000 men led by Colonel Vidal to the border to stop the American military advance into the state. Mexican troops, unable to wait to meet the American forces, passed El Paso del Norte some 20 miles (32 kilometres) north along the Rio Grande. The first battle fought in Chihuahua was the Battle of El Bracito; a Mexican force of 500 cavalry and 70 infantry faced a force of between 1 100 and 1 200 Americans on 25 December 1846. The battle ended badly for the Mexican troops, who were forced to retreat back to the state of Chihuahua. By 27 December 1846, American troops occupied El Paso Del Norte. General Doniphan held a camp at El Paso Del Norte awaiting supplies and artillery, which he received in February 1847.

**Question 0**

Who declared war on Mexico in 1846?

**Question 1**

How many men did Chihuahua send to defend New Mexico?

**Question 2**

What was Chihuahua's first battle?

**Question 3**

Who won the battle?

**Question 4**

Which general was camped in El Paso Del Norte after the battle?

**Text number 30**

But peace in the country did not last long, and the elections of 1875 caused new hostilities. Ángel Trías led a new movement against the government in June 1875 and held the government until 18 September 1875, when Donato Guerra, the organiser of the Northern Revolution, was imprisoned. Donato Guerra was assassinated in the suburb of Chihuahua City, where he was imprisoned for conspiring with Ángel Trías. During October 1875, rebel forces took control of several places, but the government finally regained power on 25 November 1875.

**Question 0**

Which year's elections sparked new hostilities?

**Question 1**

Who led the movement against the government in June 1875?

**Question 2**

Who was the organiser of the Northern Revolution imprisoned?

**Question 3**

Guerra was murdered in the suburbs of which city?

**Question 4**

With whom was he allegedly conspiring?

**Text number 31**

Under Governor Miguel Ahumada, the state's education system was standardised and brought under tighter state government control, and the metric system was standardised across the state to replace the colonial system of weights and measures. On September 16, 1897, the Chihuahua Civil Hospital, known as one of the best in the country, opened in Chihuahua City. In 1901, the Teatro de los Héroes opened in Chihuahua City. On August 18, 1904, Governor Terrazas was replaced by Governor Enrique C. Creel. Between 1907 and 1911, the Creel administration succeeded in advancing the state's judicial system, modernizing the mining industry and raising the level of public education. In 1908, the Chihuahuan State Prison was built, and construction of the first large-scale dam on the Chuviscar River began. At the same time, the streets of Chihuahua City were paved and numerous monuments were built in Chihuahua City and Ciudad Juárez.

**Question 0**

Under which governor was the education system harmonised?

**Question 1**

Which measurement system was standardised?

**Question 2**

What was inaugurated in Chihuahua City on September 16, 1897?

**Question 3**

On which river was the first large-scale dam project started?

**Text number 32**

Despite Mexico's internal stability (known as paz porfiriana), modernisation and economic growth under the Porfiriato between 1876 and 1910, many across Mexico were deeply dissatisfied with the political system. When Díaz first stood for election, he committed himself to a strict 'no re-election' policy, forbidding himself from serving consecutive terms. Eventually, Díaz retreated from many of his original political positions and became a de facto dictator. Díaz became increasingly unpopular as he brutally repressed political dissent by using the Rurales organisation and manipulating elections to strengthen his political machine. The working class was frustrated with the Díaz regime because of the corruption of the political system, which had increased inequalities between rich and poor. The peasants felt they had no rights because the policy promoted an unfair land distribution, with 95% of the land owned by the top 5%.

**Question 0**

Internal stability was known as what?

**Question 1**

During which years did economic growth take place?

**Question 2**

Who committed to a strict "no re-election" policy when running for office?

**Question 3**

Which class was frustrated with Diaz because of corruption?

**Text number 33**

In response to Madero's call to action, Pascual Orozco (a wealthy mining baron) and Chihuahua Governor Abraham González formed a powerful military alliance in the north and militarily took over several northern Mexican cities with other revolutionary leaders such as Pancho Villa. Against Madero's wishes, Orozco and Villa fought for and won Ciudad Juárez. After the militias loyal to Madero had defeated the Mexican federal army, Madero signed the Treaty of Ciudad Juárez with Díaz on 21 May 1911. It required Díaz to abdicate and Madero to take his place. Madero called for new elections and won them overwhelmingly in late 1911. He established a liberal democracy and received support from the United States and popular leaders such as Orozco and Villa. Orozco eventually became disillusioned with Madero's government and led a rebellion against him. He organised his own army, called the 'Orozquistas' - also known as the Colorados ('Red Flaggers') - after Madero refused to agree to social reforms demanding better working hours, pay and conditions. The rural working class, which had supported Madero, now took up arms against him and supported Orozco.

**Question 0**

To whose letter did Orozco reply?

**Question 1**

Which governor allied himself with Orozco?

**Question 2**

For which city did Orozco and Villa fight and win?

**Question 3**

From which country did Madero receive support?

**Question 4**

What was the name of Orozco's army?

**Text number 34**

The situation became so tense that war with the United States seemed imminent. On 22 April 1914, at the instigation of Felix A. Sommerfeld and Sherburne Hopkins, Pancho Villa travelled to Juárez to allay fears on the border and asked President Wilson's envoy George Carothers to tell "Señor Wilson" that he had no problem with the American occupation of Veracruz. Carothers wrote to Secretary of State William Jennings Bryan: 'He thought we could keep Vera Cruz [sic] and hold it so firmly that not even water could enter the Huerta and he could not feel any resentment'. Whether Villa was trying to please the US government or through the diplomatic efforts of Sommerfeld and Carothers, or perhaps as a result of both, he stepped out from under Carranza's stated foreign policy.

**Question 0**

With which country did war seem imminent?

**Question 1**

Which American president did Pancho Villa want to talk to?

**Question 2**

Villa stepped out of whose foreign policy?

**Question 3**

To which minister did Carothers write?

**Text number 35**

The state of Chihuahua is the largest state in the country and is known as El Estado Grande (The Big State), accounting for 12.6% of Mexico's land area. It is bordered by the states of Sonora to the west, Sinaloa to the south-west, Durango to the south and Coahuila to the east, and the US states of Texas to the north-east and New Mexico to the north. The state consists of three geological regions: mountains, plains and valleys, and desert, which occur in broad bands from west to east. The different geological regions result in different climates and ecosystems.

**Question 0**

Which state is the largest in terms of area in the country?

**Question 1**

What percentage of the country does it represent?

**Question 2**

Which state borders Chihuahua directly to the west?

**Question 3**

Which US state borders the north-east?

**Text number 36**

The state's climate depends mainly on the altitude of the terrain. According to Köppen's climate classification, the state has five major climate zones. The Sierra Madre Occidental dominates the western part of the state; this area has two main climates: subtropical highland (Cfb) and humid subtropical (Cwa). The state has some microclimates due to the variable topography, which is mainly found in the western part of the state. The two best known microclimates are: tropical savannah (Aw) in the deep canyons of the southernmost part of the state; continental Mediterranean (Dsb) in the very high altitudes of the Sierra Madre Occidental. The satellite image on the right shows that the vegetation is much greener in the west due to cooler temperatures and higher rainfall than in the rest of the state.

**Question 0**

What is the climate of a country, which depends mainly on what?

**Question 1**

Which mountain range dominates the western part of the state?

**Question 2**

The vegetation is much greener on which side of the state, east or west?

**Question 3**

Which side of the state has more rain?

**Question 4**

Which part of the state has the most desert; north, south, east or west?

**Text number 37**

The Chihuahuan Desert has a diverse ecosystem that is home to a wide variety of mammals. The most common mammals in the desert include Sylvilagus audubonii, the black-tailed jackrabbit Lepus californicus, the hooded skunk Mephitis macroura, the cactus mouse Peromyscus eremicus, the fox Vulpes velox, the white-crowned shrike Neotoma albigula, the pale bat Antrozous pallidus and the coyote Canis latrans. The most commonly observed reptiles in the desert include the Mohave rattlesnake Crotalus scutulatus, the two-toed rattlesnake Crotalus pricei, the prairie rattlesnake Crotalus viridis, the crested rattlesnake Crotalus willardi, the whipsnake Masticophis flagellum, the New Mexico whiptail Cnemidophorus neomexicanus and the red-spotted toad Bufo punctatus.

**Question 0**

What species of animal is home to the Chihuahuan Desert?

**Question 1**

Which species of reptile is most common in the desert?

**Question 2**

Mephitis macroura is which species of mammal?

**Text number 38**

Villa and Carranza had different political agendas, which is why Villa became Carranza's enemy. After Carranza took power in 1914, Villa and other revolutionaries who opposed him gathered at the Aguascalientes Convention. The convention ousted Carranza in favour of Eulalio Gutiérrez. In the winter of 1914, Villa and Zapata's forces invaded and occupied Mexico City. Villa was forced from the city in early 1915 and attacked General Obregón's forces at the Battle of Celaya, suffering a severe defeat in the bloodiest battle of the Revolution, in which thousands died. With Villa's defeat, Carranza seized power. Shortly afterwards, the United States recognised Carranza as President of Mexico. Although Villa's forces were badly depleted by the defeat in Celaya, he continued to fight Carranza's government. Finally, in 1920, Obregón - who had defeated him in Celaya - finally reached an agreement with Villa to end his rebellion.

**Question 0**

The wool became whose enemy?

**Question 1**

Who took power in 1914?

**Question 2**

Carranza met his opponent at a meeting called what?

**Question 3**

For whose benefit was Carranza ousted?

**Question 4**

In which battle did Obregon suffer a severe defeat?

**Text number 39**

The plateau at the foot of the Sierra Madre Occidental is an elongated plateau known as the Altiplanicie Mexicana, which has an arid climate and acts as a transition zone between the mountain climate of the western part of the state and the desert climate of the eastern part. The steppe zone covers one-third of the state and has distinct dry and wet seasons. The steppic zone's heavy rainy season usually falls in July, August and September. The steppe region also experiences extreme temperatures, often reaching over 100°C in summer and dropping below 32°C in winter. The steppe region is an important agricultural area because of the development of a large number of canals that exploit several rivers flowing down from the mountains. The steppe zone is the most populous area of the country.

**Question 0**

Which months make up the heavy rainy season in the steppes?

**Question 1**

Above what temperature does the temperature rise in the steppes in winter?

**Question 2**

What characteristic makes the steppe important for agriculture?

**Question 3**

Which part of the state has a mountain climate?

**Text number 40**

The state has great diversity due to the large number of microclimates and dramatically varying terrain. Throughout the Sierra Madre Occidental, the flora varies according to altitudinal differences. Pine (Pinus) and oak (Quercus) species are generally found at 2 000 m above sea level. The most common plant species found in the mountains are Pinus, Quercus, Abies, Ficus, Vachellia, Ipomoea, Acacia, Lysiloma, Bursera, Vitex, Tabebuia, Sideroxylon, Cordia, Fouquieria, Pithecellobium. The state has one of the largest species diversity of the genus Pinus in the world. In the lower areas there is a steppe vegetation with a variety of grasses and small shrubs. Several Juniperus species decorate the steppes and the transition zone.

**Question 0**

The state has great diversity because there is a lot of what?

**Question 1**

What kind of life varies greatly depending on the altitude of the mountain?

**Question 2**

The state has one of the largest varieties of which genus of species?

**Question 3**

What types of species are found in the steppe and transition zone?

**Text number 41**

The state has one city with a population of over a million: Ciudad Juárez. Ciudad Juárez is the eighth most populous city in the country, and Chihuahua City is the 16th most populous city in Mexico. Chihuahua is the only Mexican state (along with Baja California) with two cities in the top 20 most populous cities. El Paso and Ciudad Juárez form one of the largest bi-national metropolitan areas in the world, with a combined population of 2.4 million. In fact, Ciudad Juárez is one of the fastest growing cities in the world, despite being "the most violent region in the world outside declared war zones". For example, a few years ago the Federal Reserve Bank of Dallas published that Ciudad Juárez "had an average annual growth rate over the ten-year period 1990-2000 of 5.3 percent. Juárez's population growth was much higher than that of the state of Chihuahua and Mexico as a whole". Chihuahua City has one of the highest literacy rates in the country, at 98%. 35% of the population is aged 14 or less, 60% is aged 15-65 and 5% is over 65. The growth rate is 2.4%. In the state of Chihuahua, 76.5% of the population lives in cities, making it one of the most urbanised states in Mexico.

**Question 0**

Which city in the state has more than a million inhabitants?

**Question 1**

Juarez is located in which of the country's cities?

**Question 2**

How many people live in El Paso and Ciudad Juarez combined?

**Question 3**

What is the literacy rate in Chihuahua City?

**Question 4**

What percentage of Chihuahuas live in cities?

**Text number 42**

French troops attempted to subdue and capture the Liberal government in Saltillo. On 21 September 1864, José María Patoni and Jesús González Ortega were defeated by French troops at the Battle of Estanzuelas; the supreme government led by President Juárez was forced to evacuate the city of Saltillo and move to Chihuahua. Juárez stopped in turn in Ciudad Jiménez, Valle de Allende and Hidalgo de Parral. He made Parral the capital of Mexico from 2 to 5 May. October 5-5 October 1864. Sensing a threat from advancing French troops, the President continued his evacuation through Santa Rosalía de Camargo, Santa Cruz de Rosales and finally Chihuahua. On 12 October 1864, President Juárez was received by the people of the state with overwhelming approval under the leadership of Governor Ángel Trías. On 15 October 1864, the city of Chihuahua was declared the provisional capital of Mexico.

**Question 0**

French troops tried to overthrow the liberal government, which was located where?

**Question 1**

Which two generals were defeated by the French on 21 September 1864?

**Question 2**

Whose government had to evacuate Saltillo?

**Question 3**

What was the last town through which Juarez was evacuated?

**Question 4**

Who was the Governor who led the reception in support of President Juarez?

**Text number 43**

President Benito Juárez was re-elected in the general elections of 1867, where he won strong liberal support, especially in Chihuahua. The people of Chihuahua confirmed Luis Terrazas as governor of the state. Shortly after the election, however, President Juárez faced another crisis; the Juárez administration was suspected of involvement in the assassination of the military commander José María Paton, executed by General Canto, in August 1868. General Canto handed himself over to Donato Guerra. Canto was sentenced to death, but his sentence was later commuted to 10 years' imprisonment. In 1869, a sense of injustice sparked a new rebellion that threatened the federal government. In response, the Juárez administration took drastic action by temporarily suspending constitutional rights, but the governor of Chihuahua did not support this measure. Hostilities continued to increase, especially after the 1871 elections, which were perceived as fraudulent. A new popular leader, Porfirio Díaz, emerged among the rebels. The federal government succeeded in suppressing the rebellions in Durango and Chihuahua. On 18 July 1872, President Juárez died of a heart attack; soon afterwards, many of his supporters stopped fighting. Peace returned to Chihuahua, and the new government was led by Governor Antonio Ochoa (former co-owner of the Batopilas silver mines) in 1873, after Luis Terrazas had finished his term in 1872.

**Question 0**

In what year was Benito Juarez re-elected?

**Question 1**

Which state gave Juarez particularly strong support?

**Question 2**

Who was confirmed as President of the State of Chihuahua?

**Question 3**

Which general gave himself up to Donato Guerra?

**Question 4**

Which year's elections were considered fraudulent?

**Text number 44**

The Díaz regime took political decisions and legal measures that allowed the entire Mexican elite to concentrate the country's wealth by favouring monopolies. During this period, two-fifths of the state's territory was divided among wealthy17 families, who owned virtually all the arable land in Chihuahua. The state's economy grew rapidly under Porfiriato; Chihuahua's economy was dominated by agriculture and mining. The Díaz administration helped Governor Luis Terrazas by funding the Chihuahua City Municipal Public Library and by approving a federal initiative to build a railroad from Chihuahua City to Ciudad Júarez. By 1881, the Central Mexico Railroad was completed, linking Mexico City to Ciudad Juárez. In 1883, telephone lines were installed throughout the state, allowing communication between Chihuahua City and Aldama. By 1888, telephone services had been extended from the capital to the towns of Julimes, Meoqui and Hidalgo del Parral; the state's telecommunications network covered an estimated 3 500 km. The need for labour to build large infrastructure projects led to significant Asian immigration, mainly from China. Asian immigrants soon became an integral part of the state's economy, opening restaurants, small grocery stores and hotels. By the end of Terrazas's term, the state saw the growth of commerce, mining and banking. With the nationalisation of banks, Chihuahua became Mexico's main banking state.

**Question 0**

The Diaz regime allowed the elite to concentrate wealth by favouring what?

**Question 1**

Two-fifths of the state was divided between how many families?

**Question 2**

This state grew rapidly under Porfiriato.

**Question 3**

What was installed statewide in 1883?

**Question 4**

Asian immigrants became an integral part of the state's economy by opening what businesses?

**Text number 45**

In 1910, Díaz had declared that Mexico was ready for democracy and that he would give up power to allow other candidates to compete for the presidency, but Díaz decided to run again in 1910 for the last time under Francisco I. Madero. During the campaign, Díaz captured Madero on election day 1910. Díaz was declared the winner of the election in a landslide victory that sparked the revolution. Madero supporter Toribio Ortega took up arms with a group of his supporters in Cuchillo Parado, Chihuahua on 10 November 1910.

**Question 0**

Porfiriato ended in what year?

**Question 1**

Which start stopped Porfiriaton?

**Question 2**

Who said that Mexico was ready for democracy and that he would give up power?

**Question 3**

Who was imprisoned as a candidate against Diaz?

**Question 4**

Who took up arms in support of Madero?

**Text number 46**

The unstable alliance of Carranza, Obregón, Villa and Zapata eventually led the rebels to victory. The fight against Huerta officially ended on 15 August 1914, when Álvaro Obregón signed a series of agreements in Teoloyucan, in which the last of Huerta's troops surrendered to him and recognised the constitutional government. On 20 August 1914, Carranza arrived in triumph in Mexico City. Carranza (supported by Obregón) was now the strongest candidate to fill the power vacuum and put himself at the head of the new government. This government succeeded in printing money, passing laws, etc.

**Question 0**

Whose unstable alliance finally defeated the rebels?

**Question 1**

On what date did the battle against Huerta officially end?

**Question 2**

In which city did Obregon sign several agreements?

**Question 3**

Who triumphantly entered Mexico on 20 August 1914?

**Text number 47**

The most important mountain range in the state is the Sierra Madre Occidental, with a maximum elevation of 3 300 metres (10 826 ft), known as the Cerro Mohinora. The mountains account for one third of the state's land area and include large coniferous forests. Chihuahua has more forests than any other Mexican state, making it a rich source of timber; the mountains are rich in minerals important to Mexico's mining industry. Rainfall and temperature in the highlands depend on altitude. Between November and March, snowstorms are possible in low-lying areas and common at higher altitudes. The Sierra Madre Occidental has several catchment areas from which all water flows through the state; most rivers eventually flow into the Río Grande. In some canyons of the state, temperatures reach over 100°C in summer, while in winter temperatures rarely fall below 32°C in the same areas. In the heart of the Sierra Madre Occidental, the state's microclimate can be considered tropical, and wild tropical plants have been found in some canyons. La Barranca del Cobre, or Copper Canyon, is a magnificent canyon system, larger and deeper than the Grand Canyon; it also contains Mexico's two highest waterfalls: the Basaseachic Falls and the Piedra Volada. The state's mountainous region is home to two national parks: the Cumbres de Majalca National Park and the Basaseachic Falls National Park.

**Question 0**

What is the most important mountain range in the state?

**Question 1**

What is the maximum altitude of a mountain range?

**Question 2**

Which state has more forests than any other?

**Question 3**

What do rainfall and temperature depend on in a mountain area?

**Question 4**

What kind of plants can you find in some canyons?

**Text number 48**

The eastern part of the state is dominated by the Chihuahuan Desert, due to low rainfall and very high temperatures; some areas in the eastern part of the state are so dry that no vegetation is present, such as the Samalayuca sand dunes. The eastern part of the state has two distinct climatic zones: the hot desert (BWh) and the cool desert (BWk), which differ in terms of average annual temperature due to differences in altitude. In the central part of the state there is a transition zone between two very different climates in the east and west, the Steppe, characterised by a compromise between the two contrasting climate zones.

**Question 0**

What is the land area in the eastern part of the state?

**Question 1**

Which city is famous for its sand dunes?

**Question 2**

What are the two types of climate zones in the eastern part of the state?

**Question 3**

What is the transition zone between East and West?

**Text number 49**

The state is also home to a large bird population, including endemic species and migratory birds: Mexican Kestrel Aphelocoma ultramarina, Steller's Falcon Cyanocitta stelleri, Acorn Hawk Melanerpes formicivorus, Canyon Tit Pipilo fuscus, Mourning Dove Zenaida macroura, Broad-backed Hummingbird Cynanthus latirostris, Montezuma Quail Cyrtonyx montezumae, Mountain Trogon Trogon mexicanus, Turkey Vulture Cathartes aura and Ground Eagle Aquila chrysaetos. Trogon mexicanus is an endemic species in the Mexican mountains, considered endangered and of symbolic importance to Mexicans.

**Question 0**

The state hosts populations of birds as well as endemic species and what?

**Question 1**

What species of bird is Cynanthus latirostris?

**Question 2**

Aquila chrysaetos is what species of bird?

**Question 3**

Which endemic species has a symbolic meaning for Mexicans?

**Text number 50**

During the Mexican Revolution, Álvaro Obregón invited a group of Canadian German-speaking Mennonites to settle in Mexico. By the end of the 1920s, some 7 000 people had migrated to the states of Chihuahua and Durango, almost all from Canada and a few from the United States and Russia. Today, about 42% of all Latin American Mennonites live in Mexico. The country's Mennonites are distinguished by their fair skin, hair and eyes. They are a largely isolated community, speaking a form of German and wearing traditional clothing. They own their own businesses in various communities in Chihuahua, account for about half of the state's farm economy, and excel in cheese production.

**Question 0**

Who invited Canadians to live in Mexico during the Mexican Revolution?

**Question 1**

What proportion of Latin American Mennonites are now in Mexico?

**Question 2**

Mennonites mainly speak which form of the language?

**Question 3**

Which food are Mennonites excellent at producing?

**Question 4**

How much of the state's farm economy is Mennonite?

**Text number 51**

Agriculture is a relatively small part of the state's economy, and varies greatly due to the state's variable climate. The state is Mexico's number one producer of the following crops: oats, chile verde, cotton, apples, pecans and membrillo. The state has an important dairy industry, with large dairy processors throughout the state. Delicias is home to Alpura, Mexico's second largest dairy company. The state has a large forest industry, with the second largest oak and third largest pine forest industry in Mexico. The mining industry is small, but still produces large quantities of minerals. The state ranks first in the country in lead production with 53 169 tonnes. Chihuahua was Mexico's second largest producer of zinc with 150 211 tonnes, silver with 580 271 kg and gold with 15 221.8 kg.

**Question 0**

Agriculture varies from state to state, because what varies?

**Question 1**

Which fruit is the first to be produced by the state?

**Question 2**

The state produces a lot of dairy products, which large processors what dairy products?

**Question 3**

Which species of wood is the state second in production?

**Question 4**

Which metal, at over 150,000 metric tons, was the second largest in the state?

**Text number 52**

Nueva Vizcaya (New Vizcaya) was the first province in the northern part of New Spain to be explored and settled by the Spaniards. Around 1528, a group of Spanish explorers led by Álvar Núñez Cabeza de Vaca first arrived in what is now Chihuahua. The conquest of the area lasted almost a century and was met with fierce resistance from the Conchos, but the Spanish crown's desire to turn the region into a bustling mining centre led to a strong strategy to control the area.

**Question 0**

Which was the first province in the northern part of New Spain to be surveyed?

**Question 1**

Around 1528, a group of Spaniards arrived in what is now which state?

**Question 2**

How long did it take to conquer the area?

**Question 3**

Which tribe fiercely opposed this conquest?

**Question 4**

The Spanish Crown wanted to make the region into what kind of industry?

**Text number 53**

Hidalgo was handed over to the Bishop of Durango, Francisco Gabriel de Olivares, for official investiture and excommunication on 27 July 1811. A military tribunal found him guilty of treason and executed him by firing squad at 7am on 30 July. Before his execution, he wrote to his jailers, the soldiers Ortega and Melchoria, thanking them for their humane treatment. At his execution, Hidalgo put his right hand over his heart to show the riflemen where they should aim. He also refused to wear a blindfold. His body, along with those of Allende, Aldama and José Mariano Jiménez, were decapitated and their heads displayed in the four corners of Alhóndiga de Granaditas in Guanajuato. The heads remained there for ten years until the end of the Mexican War of Independence as a warning to other rebels. Hidalgo's headless body was first displayed outside the prison, but was then buried in the Church of St Francis in Chihuahua. The remains were later moved to Mexico City in 1824.

**Question 0**

Who gave up Hidalgo?

**Question 1**

What year was Hidalgo handed over?

**Question 2**

How was Hidalgo executed after he was found guilty?

**Question 3**

What did Hidalgo refuse to use in his execution?

**Question 4**

In which state was Hidalgo's headless body buried?

**Text number 54**

Due to the general instability of the federal government, a new legislature was not installed until the middle of the following year in 1828, when Governor Santiago de Baca Ortiz quickly dissolved it and replaced it with a more powerful York-style one. When Guerrero's liberal government was ousted in December, Gaspar de Ochoa allied himself with Anastasio Bustamante and organised an opposition group in February 1830 that arrested the new governor, F. Elorriaga, along with other prominent Yorkists. He then convened a meeting of the legislators that Baca had dissolved. The civil and military authorities were now led by J.A. Pescador and Simón Ochoa.

**Question 0**

During which year was the federal government unstable?

**Question 1**

Who finally dissolved the government?

**Question 2**

What kind of government did Ortiz replace the old one with?

**Question 3**

Which new governor was arrested by Ochoa and Bustamente?

**Question 4**

Who now led the civil and military authorities?

**Text number 55**

Commander General Simón Elías González was appointed governor, and military command was given to Colonel J.J. Calvo, whose determination had won well-deserved praise. The state was engaged in a war against the Apaches, on which all energy and resources were concentrated. After a review of the situation, Simón Elías González declared that the best interests of the region would be served by the unification of civil and military power, at least for the duration of the campaign. He resigned in the face of opposition, but was reappointed in 1837.

**Question 0**

Who was given military command on the basis of his strength?

**Question 1**

Which group was the country at war with?

**Question 2**

Who declared that the civil and military forces of the state should be combined during the campaign?

**Question 3**

What year was Gonzalez reappointed?

**Text number 56**

During the American occupation of the state, the number of Indian attacks decreased considerably, but in 1848 the attacks continued to such an extent that the Mexican authorities had no choice but to resume military projects to protect the Mexican settlements in the state. For the next three decades, the state faced constant indigenous attacks on Mexican settlements. After the occupation, the state's residents became concerned about possible attacks by hostile indigenous tribes living north of the Rio Grande, and as a result, the state established 18 military colonies along the Rio Grande by decree of 19 July 1848. The new military colonies were to replace the presidio as centres of settlement in order to prevent future attacks by indigenous tribes, a policy that remained prominent in the state until 1883. Eventually, the state replaced the old state security with a state policy of forming militia units, organized so that every eligible Mexican in the state was between the ages of 18 and 55, to fulfill the mandate of six defenders for every 1,000 residents.

**Question 0**

Which group constantly attacked Mexican settlements?

**Question 1**

How many military colonies were established by the state?

**Question 2**

Military colonies replaced what as centres of settlement?

**Question 3**

How many men per 1000 inhabitants were obliged to defend?

**Text number 57**

Liberal political forces maintained a strong grip on the state administration until, shortly after the French intervention, the situation swung back in favour of conservative forces. The intervention had serious consequences for the state of Chihuahua. In an effort to organise a strong defence against the French, President Juárez ordered a list of National Guard units that each state was to supply to the War Ministry and the Navy; Chihuahua was to recruit 2 000 men. When Governor Luis Terrazas regained power, he ordered the First Battalion of Chihuahua to be attached to the National Army under General Jesús González Ortega; the battalion was stationed in Puebla. After the army's defeat in Puebla, the Juárez administration was forced to leave Mexico City; the President retreated further north and sought refuge in the state of Chihuahua.

**Question 0**

Which political forces held strong control of the country shortly after the French intervention?

**Question 1**

The intervention had serious consequences for which country?

**Question 2**

Who tried to organise a strong defence against the French?

**Question 3**

Who ordered Chihuahua's first battalion to be integrated into the army?

**Question 4**

Where was the battalion first deployed?

**Text number 58**

President Juárez once again established his government in the state of Chihuahua, and it served as the centre of resistance to French invasion throughout Mexico. On 25 March 1866, in the Plaza de Armas in the centre of Chihuahua City, a battle took place between the French imperial troops guarding the plaza and the Republican forces led by General Terrazas. Caught completely by surprise, the French Imperial troops took cover in the Cathedral of the Holy Cross, the Cathedral of Our Lady of Regla and the Cathedral of Saint Fancis of Assisi, making it almost impossible to penetrate their defences. General Terrazas then decided to fire a heavy artillery barrage with an 8 kilo cannonball. The first cannon fired hit the bell in the church tower and immediately broke it in two; soon afterwards 200 men of the Imperial Army surrendered. The Republican troops had regained control of the state capital. The church bell was declared a historical monument and can be seen today in the cathedral. By April 1866, the state government had established a vital trade route from Chihuahua City to San Antonio, Texas; the government began to replenish its supplies and strengthen its fight against imperial troops.

**Question 0**

Juarez set up his government again in which state?

**Question 1**

The base served as a centre of resistance against whose attack?

**Question 2**

Where in Chihuahua City was the battle fought on 25 March 1866?

**Question 3**

Who decided to fire heavy artillery fire with an 8 kg cannonball?

**Question 4**

Where did the church structure become a historical monument?

**Text number 59**

Mexico City officials lowered the price of corn from six cents to two cents per kilo. The economic recession in the northern part of the state continued, leading to another rebellion led by G. Casavantes in August 1879; Governor Trías was accused of misappropriating funds and inefficient administration of the state. Casavantes seized the state capital and held it for a short time; he also succeeded in forcing Governor Trías into exile. Shortly afterwards, the federal government sent an entourage led by Treviño; Casavantes was immediately ordered to resign. Casavantes declared a political victory because he was able to publicly impeach and oust Governor Trías. Meanwhile, the states of Durango and Coahuila were engaged in a military confrontation over territorial claims and water rights; this inter-state dispute called for more federal troops to stabilise the region. Later, another dispute arose between the states of Coahuila, Durango and Chihuahua over the mountainous area known as the Sierra Mojada, following the discovery of large gold ore deposits. The state of Chihuahua formally lodged a protest in May 1880, which was soon afterwards amicably settled. Despite initial difficulties, Díaz succeeded in securing and stabilising the state, gaining the trust and support of the people.

**Question 0**

The Mexican authorities lowered the price of which food from six cents to two cents per kilo?

**Question 1**

Who led the rebellion for the northern part of the state?

**Question 2**

Casavantes managed to get which governor into exile?

**Question 3**

Durango and Coahuila had a military confrontation over what resource?

**Question 4**

Who was finally able to secure and stabilise the state and gain the support of the people?

**Text number 60**

A handful of families owned large estates (known as haciendas) and controlled most of the state's land, while the majority of Chihuahuas were landless. The state's economy was largely based on cattle ranching and mining. The Díaz regime promoted economic growth at the expense of the working class by encouraging foreign investment from the United Kingdom, France, Imperial Germany and the United States. The proletariat was often exploited and had no legal protection or political means to redress injustices.

**Question 0**

These two industries largely defined the state's economy.

**Question 1**

Diaz promoted economic growth by encouraging foreign investment at the expense of which group?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the large farms owned by wealthy families?

**Question 3**

This group was often abused and had no legal protection or redress.

**Text number 61**

On 26 March 1913, Venustiano Carranza published the Guadalupe Plan, in which he refused to recognise Huerta as president and called for war between the two factions. Shortly after the assassination of President Madero, Carranza returned to Mexico to fight Huerta, but he had only a handful of comrades with him. By 1913, however, his forces had swelled into an army of thousands, known as the División del Norte (Northern Division). Villa and his army, along with Emiliano Zapata and Álvaro Obregón, joined forces with Carranza to fight Huerta. In March 1914, Carranza travelled to Ciudad Juárez, the capital of the rebellion for the remainder of the battle against Huerta. By April 1914, US opposition to Huerta had reached its peak, and prevented the regime from obtaining reinforcements from abroad. Carranza tried to maintain his nationalist credibility and threatened war with the United States. In a spontaneous reply to US President Woodrow Wilson, Carranza asked 'that the President withdraw American troops from Mexico'.

**Question 0**

Who gave you the Guadalupe plan?

**Question 1**

Plan de Guadalupe refused to recognise whom as president?

**Question 2**

Who returned to Mexico to fight Huerta?

**Question 3**

Which city was the capital of the rebellion for most of the battle?

**Question 4**

Carranza threatened war against what country to maintain his national credibility?

**Text number 62**

The desert zone accounts for about a third of the state's land area. The Chihuahuan Desert is an international biome that also extends to Mexico's neighbouring state of Coahuila and the US states of Texas and New Mexico. The desert belt is mostly flat topography, with some small mountain ranges running north to south. The state's desert varies slightly with little variation in climate. The lower elevations of the desert zone are in the north along the Rio Grande, where temperatures are hotter in summer and winter, while the southern part of the desert zone is cooler due to its higher elevation. The Samalayuca dunes cover an area of about 150 square kilometres; it is the most impressive feature of the Chihuahuan Desert and is a state protected area for its unique plant and animal species.

**Question 0**

How much of the state's land area is desert?

**Question 1**

To which neighbouring Mexican state does the Chihuahuan Desert extend?

**Question 2**

What is the topography of the desert zone?

**Question 3**

Which part of the state has lower altitudes and higher temperatures - north, south, east or west?

**Question 4**

Which well-known river flows through the northern part of the state?

**Text number 63**

The state's fauna is as diverse as its flora, and varies greatly due to the wide range of climates. The most common mammals found in the state's mountainous zone are: (Sciurus nayaritensis), antelope hare (Lepus alleni), raccoon (Procyon lotor), hooded shark (Mephitis macroura), wild boar (Sus scrofa), peccary (Pecari tajacu), white-tailed deer (Odocoileus virginianus), mule deer (Odocoileus hemionus), American bison (Bison bison), cougar (Puma concolor), eastern buck (Sylvilagus floridanus), North American porcupine (Erethizon dorsatum), lynx (Lynx rufus), Mexican wolf (Canis lupus baileyi) and coyote (Canis latrans). The American black bear Ursus americanus is also present, but in very small numbers. The Mexican wolf, once abundant, is now extinct. The main reason for the destruction of the forest has been grazing. Although there are many reptile species in the mountains, the most commonly observed species include Pituophis deppei jani, the Texas horned lizard (Phrynosoma cornutum), the rock rattlesnake (Crotalus lepidus), the black-tailed rattlesnake (Crotalus molossus) and the plains tiger salamander Ambystoma velasci, one of many amphibians that may be found in the mountains.

**Question 0**

What animal is Canis latrans?

**Question 1**

Ursus Americanus is what animal that is found in relatively small numbers?

**Question 2**

What has been the main reason for the deterioration?

**Question 3**

Which snake species is the most popular in an area with many different species?

**Text number 64**

According to Mexico's last census asking about the race of the individual, conducted in 1921, 50.09% of the population considered themselves to be of mixed race (American and European origin). Whites were the second largest group, accounting for 36.33% of the population. The third largest group was the "pure indigenous" population, which accounted for 12.76% of the population. The remaining 0.82% of Chihuahua's population was 'other', i.e. neither mestizo, indigenous nor white. The main indigenous tribes in the state of Chihuahua are:

**Question 0**

The last racial census in Mexico was conducted in the same year?

**Question 1**

According to the 1921 census, what percentage of the population was mestizo?

**Question 2**

Who were the second largest group of people?

**Text number 65**

After the signing of NAFTA in the 1990s, industrial development grew rapidly with foreign investment. Large factories known as maquiladoras were built to export manufactured goods to the United States and Canada. Today, most maquiladoras companies produce electronics, automotive parts and aerospace components. Chihuahua has more than 406 companies operating under the federal IMMEX or Prosec program. A large part of the state's manufacturing industry is made up of 425 factories spread across 25 industrial parks, accounting for 12.47 percent of Mexico's maquiladoras and employing 294,026 people in the state. Although export-driven industry is one of the most important components of the state's economy, the manufacturing sector is quite diverse and can be divided into several different sectors, including electronics, agro-industry, wood-based manufacturing, mineral industries and biotechnology. As in the rest of the country, small businesses remain the backbone of the state's economy. Small businesses employ the majority of the population[citation needed].

**Question 0**

Which agreement triggered industrial development in the 1990s?

**Question 1**

What were the names of the large factories built to export manufactured goods to the United States and Canada?

**Question 2**

How many people in the state work in maquiladoras?

**Question 3**

Which types of businesses employ the largest share of the population?

**Question 4**

What do most maquiladoras produce today?

**Document number 104**

**Text number 0**

Shias believe that Imamah is one of the principles of faith (Usul al-Din).As Qur'anic verse 4:165 expresses the necessity of appointing prophets; so after the death of a prophet, who will act as a prophet until the people have no recourse against Allah.So the same logic that made it necessary to appoint prophets also applies to the Imam. i.e. Allah must appoint someone similar to a prophet in qualities and ismah as his successor to guide people without any deviation in religion. They refer to the verse (...On this day I have perfected your religion for you and fulfilled the favour I have shown you and accepted Islam as your religion...). 5:3 from the Qur'an which was revealed to the Prophet when he appointed Ali as his successor on the day of Ghadir Khumm.

**Question 0**

Who believe that imamah is part of the principles of faith?

**Question 1**

On what day was Ali appointed as the Prophet's successor?

**Question 2**

Which verse of the Qur'an expresses the necessity of appointing prophets?

**Question 3**

Who is to appoint a successor after the death of the prophet?

**Question 4**

What must a prophet do?

**Text number 1**

Imamah (Arabic: إمامة) is a doctrine (belief) in Shi'a Islam about the religious, spiritual and political leadership of the Ummah. Shiites believe that Imams are the true caliphs or legitimate followers of Muhammad and that Imams have divine knowledge and authority (ismah) and are part of the Ahl al-Bayt, the family of Muhammad. The role of these imams is to provide Qur'anic explanations and interpretations and guidance to the followers of their tariqa, as in the case of the living imams of the Nizari Ismaili tariqa.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the Shiite doctrine of Islam?

**Question 1**

Who do the Shiites consider to be the true followers of Muhammad?

**Question 2**

What is the role of the imams?

**Question 3**

Who do Shiites believe has divine knowledge and authority?

**Text number 2**

Within Shia Islam (Shi'ism), the different sects arose because they differed from the followers of their Imams, just as within Islam itself the Shia-Sunni division had arisen from a dispute over the successor to Muhammad. Each succession dispute gave rise to a different tariqah (literally 'path', by extension 'sect') within Shia Islam. Each Shia tariqah followed its own dynasty of imams, resulting in a different number of imams in each Shia tariqah. When the dynastic line of the Imam who succeeded the one who had separated ended without an heir, either he (the last Imam) or his unborn successor was believed to have gone into hiding, i.e. into obscurity.

**Question 0**

Why did different sects arise within Shi'ism?

**Question 1**

What great difference arose from the dispute over Muhammad's successor?

**Question 2**

What is the literal meaning of tariqa?

**Question 3**

What does each Shia tariqah follow?

**Question 4**

What is it called when the last Imam or his unborn successor goes into hiding?

**Text number 3**

It is forbidden that the divine leader is not from the lineage of Muhammad. According to Ali al-Ridha, since he must be obeyed, there should be a sign that clearly indicates the divine leader. That sign is his known kinship with Muhammad and his clear designation so that people can distinguish him from others and be clearly guided towards him. Otherwise, others are more noble than Muhammad's descendants and must be followed and obeyed; and Muhammad's descendants are obedient and subservient to the descendants of Muhammad's enemies, such as Abi Jahl or Ibn Abi Ma'eet.[original research?] Muhammad, however, is much more noble than others, so that he must be led and obeyed. Moreover, once Muhammad's prophethood is proven, they would obey him, no one would hesitate to follow his descendants, and this would not be difficult for anyone. Whereas following the descendants of corrupt families is difficult.[original research?] And perhaps that is why the basic characteristic of Muhammad and the other prophets was their nobility.[original research?] For none of them is said to have come from disgraced families.[citation needed] It is believed that all of Muhammad's ancestors up to Adam were true Muslims.[a][citation needed] Jesus also came from a pious family, for the Qur'an mentions that after his birth people said to Mary, "O sister of Aaron, your father was not an evil man and your mother was not immoral."[b][inappropriate syntax?]

**Question 0**

What is the basic nature of Muhammad and the prophets?

**Question 1**

To which religion did all Muhammad's ancestors belong?

**Question 2**

Who does the Quran say is also from a pious family?

**Question 3**

What is forbidden from a divine leader?

**Question 4**

What is the sign that shows the divine leader?

**Text number 4**

The word "Imām" means a person who stands or walks "in front". In Sunni Islam, the word is commonly used for a person who leads prayer in a mosque. It also means the leader of a madhhab ('school of thought'). However, from a Shia perspective, this is only the basic understanding of the word in Arabic, and in its proper religious usage the word 'imam' applies only to those members of the family of Muhammad who have been designated infallible by the previous imam.

**Question 0**

What word literally means a person who stands or walks in front of you?

**Question 1**

What does the word imam mean in Sunni Islam in general?

**Question 2**

What does the word madhhab mean?

**Question 3**

What does imam mean in a real religious context?

**Text number 5**

Although all these different Shia tariqas belong to the Shia group of Islam (unlike the Sunnis), there are major doctrinal differences between the main Shia tariqas. There is then a complete doctrinal difference between all the different Shia tariqas whose last imams have gone into hiding and the Shia-Nizari Ismailis who deny the concept of being in hiding. Shia Nizari-Ismailis must by definition have a present and living Imam until the end of time, so if no living Nizari-Ismaili Imam leaves behind a successor, the central tenet of Nizari-Ismailism is broken and its raison d'être ends.

**Question 0**

Which group do Shia taris belong to?

**Question 1**

What has happened to some of the last Imams in the Shia tariqa?

**Question 2**

Who denies the concept of Occultation?

**Question 3**

What kind of imam do Shia-Nizari Ismailis have?

**Question 4**

What would happen to the Nizari Ismailis if the Imam did not leave a follower?

**Text number 6**

According to Ismā'īlīsm, Allah has sent "seven" great prophets, known as "Nātıq" (the Spoken Ones), to spread and improve the Dīn of Islam. All these great prophets also have one assistant, known as "Sāmad (Silent) Imām". At the end of each of the seven "Sāmad" silences, one great "Nātıq" (Speaker) is sent to reheal the Dīni of Islam. After Adam and his son Seth and after the six "Nātıq" (Spoken) "Sāmad" (Silent) silsilas (Noah-Shem), (Abraham-Ishmael), (Moses-Aaron), (Jesus-Simeon), (Muhammad bin ʿAbd Allāh-Ali ibn Abu Tālib); "The silsila of Nātıq and Sāmad has been completed (Muhammad bin Ismā'īl as-ṣaghīr (Maymûn'ûl-Qaddāh)-ʿAbd Allāh Ibn-i Maymûn and his sons).

**Question 0**

How many great prophets has Allah sent?

**Question 1**

By what name are the seven great prophets known?

**Question 2**

What should the seven great prophets do?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the great prophet's assistant?

**Text number 7**

The Shia tariqas, who have a majority of followers, are Twelvers, commonly known as "Shiites". Then come the Nizari Ismailis, commonly known as Ismailis, and then come the Mustali Ismailis, commonly known as 'bohras', with more schisms within their bohri tariqa. The Druze tariqah (a very small number today) originally belonged to the Fatimid Ismailis and separated from them (the Fatimid Ismailis) after the death of the Fatimid Imam and Caliph Hakim Bi Amrillah. The Shiia Sevener tariqa no longer exists. Another small tariqah is the Zaidi Shiites, also known as Fivers, who do not believe in the disappearance of their last Imam.

**Question 0**

What are the twelvers known as in Shia tariqa?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the nizari ismails?

**Question 2**

By what name are the Ismailiites of Mustalia commonly known?

**Question 3**

What tariqa no longer exists?

**Question 4**

Which tariah is known as Fivers?

**Text number 8**

During the period of the Little Eclipse (Ghaybat al-Sughrá), al-Mahdi is believed to have kept in touch with his successors through his deputies (Arabic: an-nuwāb al-arbaʻa or "four leaders"). They represented him and acted as intermediaries between him and his followers. Whenever the believers had a problem, they would write down their concerns and send them to his deputies. The deputy would confirm his judgement, affix his seal and signature and return it to the parties concerned. The deputies also collected zakat and khums on his behalf.

**Question 0**

How did al-Mahdi keep in touch during his blackout?

**Question 1**

How did the substitutes represent al-Mahdi?

**Question 2**

What would believers do if they had a problem?

**Question 3**

What would a substitute do to support your concerns?

**Question 4**

What did the substitutes collect for the imam?

**Text number 9**

The Ismailis differ from the Twelvers in that they had living imams for centuries after the last Twelvers imam went into hiding. They succeeded Isma'il ibn Jafar, the elder brother of Musa al-Kadhim, as the true Imam after his father Ja'far al-Sadiq. The Ismailis believe that whether Imam Ismail died before Imam Ja'far or not, he had passed on the mantle of Imam to his son Muḥammad ibn Ismail as the next Imam. Thus, the generation of their imams is as follows (the years of their individual imams during the common era are indicated in brackets):

**Question 0**

How do ismails differ from twelvers?

**Question 1**

Who is Musa al-Kadhim's elder brother?

**Question 2**

Who is the father of Isma'il ibn Jafar?

**Question 3**

What did Imam Ismail give his son?

**Text number 10**

The line of the Imams of the Blackali-Ismaili Shi'a Muslims (also known as Bohras/Dawoodi Bohra) continued until Aamir ibn Mustali. After his death, they believe that their 21st Imam, Taiyab abi al-Qasim, entered the Dawr-e-Satri (period of concealment), which continues to this day. In the absence of an Imam, they are led by a dai-al-mutlaq (absolute missionary) who looks after the affairs of the Imam in hiding until the Imam reappears from hiding. The current 53rd Da'i al-Mutlaq of Dawoodi Bohra is His Holiness Syedna Mufaddal Saifuddin (TUS), who succeeded his predecessor 52nd Da'i al-Mutlaq His Holiness Syedna Mohammed Burhanuddin (RA). In addition, the Dawoodi Bohra sect has split, leading to the formation of the Qutbi Bohra sect, founded and led by Khuzaima Qutbuddin.

**Question 0**

By what name are Mustali Ismaili Shia Muslims also known?

**Question 1**

What do the Bohras believe happened to Taiyab abi al-qasim?

**Question 2**

Under whose leadership do the Bohras operate in the absence of an imam?

**Question 3**

What does Dai-al-Mutlaq do?

**Question 4**

Who is the current 53rd Dawoodi Bohran Da'i al-Butlaq?

**Text number 11**

All Muslims believe that Muhammad said: 'Muhammad said: "To whomsoever I am Mawla, Ali is his Mawla." This hadith has been reported in different ways from many different sources in as many as several hadith books45[citation needed] in both Sunni and Shia collections. This hadith has also been narrated by the hadith collector al-Tirmidhi, 3713;[citation needed] and Ibn Maajah, 121;[citation needed] etc. A major point of contention between Sunnis and Shias is the interpretation of the word "mawla". For the Shiites, the word means 'Lord and Master', and has the same elevated meaning as when the term was used to address Muhammad himself during his lifetime. Thus, when Muhammad was actually (in speech) and physically (in the sense that his closest companions, including Abu Bakr, Umar and Uthman [the three future caliphs who had preceded Ali as caliph], publicly accepted Ali as their lord and master by taking Ali's hand in both of theirs as a sign of their loyalty to Ali) transferred this title and the custom of addressing Ali to the Mawla of all Muslims at the Ghadiri Khum Oasis just a few months before his death, People who began to regard Ali as a direct follower of Muhammad even before Muhammad's death became known as Shiites. However, to the Sunnis, the word simply means "beloved" or "revered" and has no other meaning.

**Question 0**

Who do Muslims believe said, "To whomsoever I am Mawla, Ali is his Mawla?".

**Question 1**

How many books does this quote appear in?

**Question 2**

What is at the heart of the Sunni-Shiite conflict?

**Question 3**

What does working for Mawla mean to the Sunnies?

**Question 4**

What does the word mawla mean in Shia?

**Text number 12**

According to verse 2:124 of the Qur'an, Shiites believe that imama is a divine position.Imama is always associated with the word guidance, of course, guidance at the command of God, a kind of guidance that leads to the goal of humanity. As for 17:71, no era can exist without the imam. So according to the verse above 1. Imamah is a position established by God and defined by Him 2. Imamah is protected by divine patronage and no one surpasses him in nobility 3. Imamah is no one. No age can exist without the Imamah and ultimately the Imamah knows all that man needs to reach the truth and the goal.

**Question 0**

According to which verse of the Qur'an do Shiites believe that Imama is a divine position?

**Question 1**

What does Qur'an 17:71 say?

**Question 2**

Who appoints the imamah?

**Question 3**

What protects the imam?

**Question 4**

Who knows everything that is needed to achieve the truth and the goal?

**Text number 13**

According to the majority of the Shī'ah, namely the Twelvers (Ithnā'ashariyya), the legitimate followers of Muḥammad are listed below. Each Imam was the son of a previous Imam, with the exception of Hussay ibn 'Alī, who was the brother of Hassan ibn 'Alī.The belief in this succession of Muḥammad stems from several verses in the Qur'an, including 75:36, 13:7, 35:24, 2:30, 2:124, 36:26, 7:142, 42:23. They support their discussion by citing Genesis 17:19-20 and the Sunni hadith: Sahih Muslim, Hadith number 4478, English translation by Abdul Hamid Siddiqui [original research?]

**Question 0**

Who was Hassan ibn 'Ali's brother?

**Question 1**

How has each imam usually been in contact with the previous imam?

**Question 2**

What Bible verses do the Shiites use to support their belief in the order of succession?

**Document number 105**

**Text number 0**

Pitch is an auditory perception in which the listener places musical sounds in relative positions on a musical scale, primarily based on the frequency of vibration. Pitch is closely related to frequency, but they are not equivalent. Frequency is an objective, scientific property that can be measured. Pitch is each person's subjective perception of sound, which cannot be measured directly. However, this does not necessarily mean that most people do not agree on which notes are higher and lower.

**Question 0**

What is the sensation of pitch?

**Question 1**

What is pitch closely related to?

**Question 2**

Each person's voice response is called?

**Text number 1**

This creates a linear pitch space where the octaves have size 12, the semitones (the distance between adjacent keys on the piano keyboard) have size 1, and A440 is given the number 69. (See note frequencies.) The distances in this space correspond to the musical intervals understood by musicians. A semitone of equal scale is divided into cents. 100 The system is flexible enough to include 'microtones' not found in conventional piano keyboards. For example, the half note between C (60) and C♯ (61) can be written as60.5 .

**Question 0**

What are the sizes of the octaves in linear pitch?

**Question 1**

What are the sizes of the semitones of a linear pitch?

**Question 2**

What are the sizes of A440 measured in linear distance?

**Question 3**

How many cents is an equal temperament semibreve divided into?

**Question 4**

What is the pitch in the middle of C (60) and C♯ (61)?

**Text number 2**

The relative pitches of the individual notes of the scale can be determined by one of several tuning systems. In the West, the twelve-tone chromatic scale is the most common arrangement, and the equal temperament scale is the most commonly used method for tuning this scale today. The pitch ratio between two consecutive notes of the scale is exactly one-twelfth of two (i.e. approximately 1.05946). In well-tempered systems (such as those used in the time of Johann Sebastian Bach), different tuning methods were used. Almost all of these systems share a single interval, the octave, in which the pitch of one note is twice the frequency of the other. For example, if the A above the middle C is 440 Hz, the A an octave above is 880 Hz (info).

**Question 0**

What is the most common way of organising?

**Question 1**

The pitch relationship between two consecutive notes is?

**Question 2**

What do these different methods have in common?

**Text number 3**

According to the American National Standards Institute, pitch is an auditory property of sound that allows sounds to be ordered on a scale from low to high. Since pitch is the close equivalent of frequency, it is determined almost exclusively by how fast a sound wave causes air to vibrate, and has little to do with the amplitude of the wave. In other words, a 'high' pitch means a very fast vibration and a 'low' pitch corresponds to a slower vibration. Despite this, most languages use the same idiom of associating vertical height with pitch. In English, at least, it is just one of many profound conceptual metaphors involving up/down. The precise etymological history of the musical meaning of high and low pitch remains unclear. There is evidence that people actually perceive the source of a sound to be slightly higher or lower in a vertical space when the frequency of the sound is raised or lowered.

**Question 0**

Pitch is an audible characteristic of what?

**Question 1**

Pitch is a close substitute for what?

**Question 2**

What type of vibration is a high pitch?

**Question 3**

What type of vibration is a low pitch?

**Text number 4**

The sound produced by any instrument produces many vibration modes that occur simultaneously. The listener hears several frequencies at the same time. The vibration with the lowest frequency is called the fundamental frequency; the other frequencies are the upper frequencies. Harmonic vibrations are an important class of overtones, whose frequencies are integer multiples of the fundamental frequency. Whether the higher frequencies are integer or not, they are collectively called sub-frequencies, referring to the different parts that make up the whole spectrum.

**Question 0**

This produces many vibration modes that occur simultaneously?

**Question 1**

How many frequencies can the listener hear at once?

**Question 2**

Harmonics are an important category of what?

**Question 3**

Multiples of integers are called a collective noun?

**Text number 5**

The pitch of complex sounds can be ambiguous, meaning that two or more pitches can be detected, depending on the observer. While the true fundamental frequency can be accurately determined by physical measurements, it may differ from the observed pitch due to harmonics, including harmonics or other upper parts. A complex sound consisting of two sine waves at 1000 and 1200 Hz can sometimes be heard in up to three pitches: two spectral pitches at 1000 and 1200 Hz, derived from the physical frequencies of pure tones, and a combined pitch at 200 Hz, corresponding to the repetition frequency of the waveform. In such a situation, the 200 Hz observation is commonly referred to as the missing fundamental frequency, which is often the largest common divisor of the frequencies present.

**Question 0**

The pitch of complex sounds can be?

**Question 1**

How many waves make up a complex sound?

**Question 2**

An observation at 200 Hz is commonly called?

**Question 3**

A detection at a frequency of 200 Hz is commonly referred to as a missing fundamental, which is often?

**Text number 6**

The difference just detectable (jnd) (the threshold at which the change is detected) depends on the frequency content of the sound. Below 500 Hz, jnd is about 3 Hz for sine waves and 1 Hz for complex sounds; above 1000 Hz, jnd is about 0.6% (about 10 cents) for sine waves. Jnd is usually tested by playing two sounds in rapid succession and asking the listener if there is a difference in pitch between them. Jnd is reduced if two notes are played simultaneously, as the listener can then distinguish between the pitches. The total number of pitch scales perceptible in the human auditory range is about 1,400; the total number of notes in the 16-16 000 Hz steady tone scale is 120.

**Question 0**

What is the barely perceptible difference that determines the change?

**Question 1**

And is it typically tested?

**Question 2**

What is the range of pitch levels perceived by human hearing?

**Text number 7**

It is still possible for two sounds of indeterminate pitch to be clearly higher or lower than each other. For example, a snare drum sounds higher than a bass drum, even though both have a vague pitch, because its sound contains higher frequencies. In other words, it is possible and often easy to distinguish roughly the relative pitches of two vague sounds, but sounds of vague pitch do not correspond to any particular pitch. Specific pitch often occurs in the wild, when a sound reaches the ear of the observer directly from the source and also after reflection from a surface that reflects the sound. This phenomenon is known as repetition pitch, because the basic premise is to add the actual repetition of the original sound to itself.

**Question 0**

Which drum has a higher perceived pitch, even though both have a vague pitch?

**Question 1**

The repetition height is due to what phenomenon?

**Question 2**

It is possible and often easy to roughly distinguish the relative pitches of two sounds, which are what?

**Text number 8**

For example, the A above the middle C can be called a', A4 or 440 Hz. In Western equal temperament, the notion of pitch does not affect the spelling: the description 'G4 double sharp' refers to the same pitch as A4; in other temperament models these may be different pitches. The musical interval perceived by humans is approximately logarithmic with respect to the fundamental frequency: the perceived interval between the notes 'A220' and 'A440' is the same as the perceived interval between the notes A440 and A880. Based on this logarithmic observation, music theorists sometimes represent pitches using a numerical scale based on the logarithm of the fundamental frequency. For example, one can adopt the widely used MIDI standard, where the fundamental frequency f is represented as a real number p as follows

**Question 0**

Where is the concept of pitch insensitive?

**Question 1**

The description "G4 double sharp" refers to the same pitch as what?

**Question 2**

What is the human perception of musical intervals?

**Question 3**

Music theorists represent pitches using what scale?

**Text number 9**

Temporal theories offer an alternative that appeals to the temporal structure of action potentials, mainly the phase and mode locking of action potentials to stimulus frequencies. The precise way in which this temporal structure helps to encode pitch at higher levels is still controversial, but the treatment seems to rely on the autocorrelation of action potentials in the auditory nerve. However, it has long been noted that no neural mechanism has been found to implement the delay - a necessary function for true autocorrelation. At least one model suggests that a temporal delay is unnecessary to produce an autocorrelation model of pitch perception, and relies on phase transitions between cochlear filters; however, previous work has shown that certain sounds with a significant peak in the autocorrelation function do not induce a corresponding pitch perception, and that certain sounds without a peak in the autocorrelation function do induce a pitch perception. To be a more comprehensive model, autocorrelation must therefore be applied to signals representing the output of the inner ear, such as the intervals between auditory nerve spikes - histograms. According to some theories of pitch perception, pitch is inherently associated with octave ambiguities, and is therefore best divided into pitch chroma, which is a periodic value around an octave, such as the names of musical notes in Western music, and pitch chroma, which can be ambiguous and indicates the octave in which the pitch is located.

**Question 0**

What is the precise way in which this temporal structure helps to encode pitch at higher levels?

**Question 1**

Is a time delay necessary to produce an autocorrelation model of pitch detection?

**Question 2**

Perception of pitch is inherent in the octave of what?

**Document number 106**

**Text number 0**

The England football team features three lions, the emblem of King Richard I, who reigned from 11891199 to 1199. The lions are often blue, but there have been slight changes to their colour and appearance. Originally the lions were surmounted by a crown, but this was removed when the College of Arms adopted the official coat of arms for the FA in 1949; it introduced ten Tudor crowns, one for each of the FA's regional divisions. Since 2003, England have added a star to their logo in recognition of the 1966 World Cup won in 2003; this was first embroidered on the left sleeve of the home shirts, and a year later it was moved to its current location, first on the away shirt.

**Question 0**

When did King Richard I begin his reign?

**Question 1**

Which animal is the main motive for the England football team?

**Question 2**

What kind of headgear was originally worn by the lions of the England football team?

**Question 3**

What year did the College of Arms give the FA its official coat of arms?

**Question 4**

Since 2003, England has emblazoned its logo with a star to recognise its world championship in which year?

**Question 5**

In what year was King Richard I born?

**Question 6**

Where is the England logo currently embroidered on their shirts?

**Question 7**

What colour are the ten Tudor roses on the English shirt?

**Question 8**

What year was the College of Arms founded?

**Question 9**

Who founded the College of Arms?

**Text number 1**

Although England's first away shirts were blue, the traditional away colours for England are red shirts, white shorts and red socks. In 1996, England's away kit changed to grey shirts, shorts and socks. This kit was only worn three times, including against Germany in the semi-final of the Euro 96 final, but the departure from the traditional red colour was not popular with supporters and England's away kit remained red until 2011, when the navy blue away kit was introduced. The away shirt is also sometimes used during home matches, with a new edition being released to promote it.

**Question 0**

What colour were England's first away games?

**Question 1**

What colour socks are traditionally worn by England away teams?

**Question 2**

What colour socks did England wear three times in 1996 for their away team instead of the traditional red socks?

**Question 3**

In 2011 England introduced a new away shirt, what colour?

**Question 4**

With the introduction of the new edition of the England away shirt, it is sometimes used in what type of matches?

**Question 5**

In what year did England stop wearing blue away shirts?

**Question 6**

What did German fans think of their outfits at Euro 96 matches?

**Question 7**

What shade of blue was used in England's first hospitality costumes?

**Question 8**

What colour uniforms did Germany wear at Euro 96?

**Question 9**

What shade of red is the traditional English shirt?

**Text number 2**

England failed to qualify for the World Cup in 1974 and 1978 and 1994. The team has been knocked out in the first round of the competition itself at the earliest in 1950, 1958 and most recently at the 2014 World Cup, after losing their first two matches in Group D against Italy and Uruguay.After the first round in 1950, four teams were left, eight teams in 1958 and sixteen teams in 2014. In 2010, England suffered its heaviest World Cup defeat (4-1 to Germany) in the round of 16 after drawing with the USA and Algeria and beating Slovenia 1-0 in the group stage.

**Question 0**

What year was the last time England was knocked out of the FIFA World Cup?

**Question 1**

In what three years did England fail to qualify for the World Cup?

**Question 2**

In 2014, England were knocked out of the World Cup after losing to Italy and which other team?

**Question 3**

How many teams were left after the first round of the 2014 FIFA World Cup?

**Question 4**

What was the result when England lost to Germany in the round of 16 at the 2010 World Cup?

**Question 5**

Where was the 1974 World Cup held?

**Question 6**

Which was one of the four teams that were eliminated after the first round in 1950?

**Question 7**

Where did Slovenia finish at the 2010 World Cup?

**Question 8**

What was the situation when England played Italy in the 2014 World Cup?

**Question 9**

In which year did the German national football team suffer its worst defeat?

**Text number 3**

The team lost for the first time at home to a foreign team 0-2 to the Republic of Ireland on 21 September 1949 at Goodison Park. The second defeat to a foreign team at Wembley was a 6-3 loss to Hungary in 1953. In the return match in Budapest, Hungary won 7-1. This remains England's worst ever defeat. After the game, Syd Owen said, bemused, "It was like playing men from outer space". In the FIFA 1954 World Cup, England reached the quarter-finals for the first time, losing to reigning champions Uruguay 4-2.

**Question 0**

What year did England suffer its first home defeat to a foreign team?

**Question 1**

What was the outcome of England's worst ever defeat?

**Question 2**

What year did England reach the quarter-finals of the World Cup for the first time?

**Question 3**

To whom does the quote "it was like playing men from outer space" belong?

**Question 4**

After reaching the quarter-finals of the FIFA World Cup for the first time, England lost to whom with a final score of 4-2?

**Question 5**

What year was Goodison Park built?

**Question 6**

In which year did Syd Owen start playing for England?

**Question 7**

On what day in 1953 did the England football team lose to Hungary?

**Question 8**

What was the biggest win for an England football team?

**Text number 4**

In February 2012, Capello resigned as England coach after disagreeing with the FA's request to remove John Terry as team captain following allegations of racist abuse of a player. There was then media speculation that Harry Redknapp would take over. However, Roy Hodgson was announced as the new manager on 1 May 2012, just six weeks before UEFA Euro 2012. England managed to finish top of their group by winning two matches and drawing one, but were eliminated in the quarter-finals via a penalty shoot-out, this time to Italy.

**Question 0**

In what year did Capello resign as England football manager?

**Question 1**

Capello resigned as England football manager after a controversy over the removal of which player from the team captaincy?

**Question 2**

Who became the new manager of the England national football team in May 2012?

**Question 3**

In which round of UEFA Euro 2012 did England crash out?

**Question 4**

Which team's defeat knocked England out of UEFA Euro 2012?

**Question 5**

In what year was Capello made England manager?

**Question 6**

Which country will host UEFA Euro 2012?

**Question 7**

Who was the coach of the Italian team in 2012?

**Question 8**

What year did John Terry become captain of the England national team?

**Question 9**

Who won UEFA Euro 2012?

**Text number 5**

The England national football team represents England and the Crown Dependencies of Jersey, Guernsey and the Isle of Man in football matches that are part of FIFA-sanctioned events and is overseen by the English Football Association, the governing body of English football. England is one of the two oldest national football teams; along with Scotland, it played in the world's first international football match in 1872. England's home ground is Wembley Stadium in London, and the team's current manager is Roy Hodgson.

**Question 0**

Which governing body oversees the England football team?

**Question 1**

Which other team besides England is one of the two oldest national football teams?

**Question 2**

In what year did England and Scotland play the world's first international football match?

**Question 3**

What is the name of England's home ground in London?

**Question 4**

Who is the current manager of the England national football team?

**Question 5**

When was FIFA founded?

**Question 6**

Where does the Isle of Man football team play its home matches?

**Question 7**

Who is the manager of the Isle of Man football team?

**Question 8**

Where is Roy Hodgson from?

**Question 9**

In what year did Roy Hodgson become England's national football team manager?

**Text number 6**

Initially, England had no permanent home stadium. It joined FIFA in 1906 and in 1906 played its first matches against non-nationals on a tour of Central Europe in 1908. Wembley Stadium opened in , and in 1923 became England's home ground. As relations between England and FIFA became strained, England left FIFA in 1928, but rejoined in 1946. As a result, England did not participate in the World Cup until 1950, when they lost 1-0 to the United States. They failed to progress beyond the first round, one of the most embarrassing defeats in the team's history.

**Question 0**

What year did England join FIFA?

**Question 1**

What year was the first time England played against non-nationals?

**Question 2**

What year was Wembley Stadium opened?

**Question 3**

England left FIFA in 1928 and finally rejoined in 1928?

**Question 4**

What was the first year after England left FIFA and rejoined FIFA that they played in the World Cup?

**Question 5**

What year was FIFA founded?

**Question 6**

What year was the first world championship played?

**Question 7**

What was the result when the USA competed in the World Cup for the first time?

**Question 8**

What was the name of one of England's home stadiums before 1923?

**Question 9**

What year did the United States join FIFA?

**Text number 7**

England has done quite well in the European Football Championship, finishing third in 1968 and reaching the semi-finals in 1996. England hosted Euro 96 and have appeared in eight UEFA European Championship finals, their ninth best finish. The team has also reached the quarter-finals twice recently in 2004 and 2012. The team's worst results in the competition were first-round exits in 1980, 1988, 1992 and 2000. The team did not participate in 1960 and failed to qualify in 1964, 1972, 1976, 1984 and 2008.

**Question 0**

Where did England finish in the 1968 European Football Championship?

**Question 1**

How many UEFA European Championship finals have England played in?

**Question 2**

Where does England rank in terms of participation in the UEFA European Football Championship?

**Question 3**

In what four years did England crash out of the UEFA European Championship in the first round?

**Question 4**

In what five years did England fail to qualify for the UEFA European Championship?

**Question 5**

Who hosted the UEFA European Football Championship in 1968?

**Question 6**

Who finished first in the 1968 European Football Championship?

**Question 7**

What year was the first UEFA European Football Championship held?

**Question 8**

What year did England play their first UEFA European Football Championship match?

**Question 9**

Which country hosted the 1980 European Football Championship?

**Text number 8**

England qualified as reigning champions for the 1970 World Cup in Mexico and reached the quarter-finals, where they were eliminated by West Germany. England led 2-0 but eventually lost 3-2 in extra time. They failed to qualify in 1974, which led to Ramsey's sacking, and the 1978 World Cup. Under Ron Greenwood, the team qualified for the 1982 World Cup in Spain (for the first time since 1962); although they did not lose a match, they were eliminated in the second group stage.

**Question 0**

Which team's defeat eliminated England from the 1970 World Cup?

**Question 1**

What was the result of England's last match at the 1970 World Cup?

**Question 2**

The year England failed to qualify for the FIFA World Cup, which led to Ramsey's sacking?

**Question 3**

Where was the 1970 football World Cup held?

**Question 4**

Where was the 1982 football World Cup held?

**Question 5**

In what year was Ron Greenwood born?

**Question 6**

In which country was the World Cup played in 1974?

**Question 7**

Where was the World Cup played in 1974?

**Question 8**

What was one of the England football teams at the 1982 World Cup?

**Question 9**

What year did Ron Greenwood take over the England football team?

**Text number 9**

Sven-Göran Eriksson took charge of the team from 2001-2006, and was the first non-English manager in England. Despite controversial press coverage of his private life, Eriksson was consistently favoured by the majority of fans. He led England to the quarter-finals of the 2002 World Cup, UEFA Euro 2004 and the 2006 World Cup. He lost only five competitive matches during his season, and under his leadership England rose to 4th in the world rankings. The Football Association extended his contract for two years, including UEFA Euro 2008. However, it was terminated at the end of the 2006 World Cup.

**Question 0**

Who was the first non-English person to manage an English football team?

**Question 1**

How many competitive matches were lost under manager Sven-Göran Eriksson?

**Question 2**

What was England's highest world ranking under Sven-Göran Eriksson?

**Question 3**

In which year was Sven-Göran Eriksson's contract terminated?

**Question 4**

What year did Sven-Göran Eriksson become manager of the England national football team?

**Question 5**

Who was the first English manager of the England national football team?

**Question 6**

What was the world ranking of the England team before Sven-Goran Eriksson arrived?

**Question 7**

Who won the 2006 football World Cup?

**Question 8**

In which country was the 2006 football World Cup played?

**Question 9**

What year was the Football Association founded?

**Text number 10**

All England matches will be broadcast on BBC Radio 5 Live with full commentary. From 2008-09 to 2017-18, England's home and away qualifying matches and friendlies, home and away, are broadcast live on ITV (often with the exception of STV, which is ITV's subsidiary in central and northern Scotland). England's away qualifying matches for the 2010 World Cup were shown on Setanta Sports until the collapse of that company. Following the closure of Setanta Sports, England's 2009 World Cup qualifier in Ukraine on 10 October was broadcast in the United Kingdom only as a pay-per-view over the internet. This one-off event was the first time an England game had been shown in this way. The number of subscribers, who paid between £4.99 and £11.99 each, was estimated at between 250,000 and 300,000 and the total number of viewers at around 500,000.

**Question 0**

Where will the commentary broadcasts of England matches be broadcast online?

**Question 1**

What was the first season in which England's qualifiers and friendlies were broadcast on ITV?

**Question 2**

Which network is ITV's subsidiary in North and Central Scotland?

**Question 3**

What year was the first time an England football match was broadcast only over the internet?

**Question 4**

How many viewers watched England's World Cup qualifier online on 10 October 2009?

**Question 5**

In what year did BBC Radio 5 Live start broadcasting England matches?

**Question 6**

Who won the 2010 World Cup?

**Question 7**

How many people are listening to BBC Radio 5 Live broadcasts of England matches in 2008-09?

**Question 8**

In what year was Setanta Sports founded?

**Question 9**

Who did England play against on 10 October 2009?

**Text number 11**

England first appeared at the 1950 World Cup and have appeared at 14 World Cups, ranking sixth in terms of wins alongside France and Spain. The national team is one of only eight national teams to have won at least one FIFA World Cup. England won their first and only World Cup in 1966. The tournament was played on home soil and England beat Germany 4-2 in the final. In 1990, England finished fourth, losing 2-1 to hosts Italy in the third-place play-off after losing on penalties to champions Germany in the semi-finals. The team has also reached the quarter-finals twice recently, in 2002 and 2006. Previously, they reached this stage in 1954, 1962, 1970 and 1986.

**Question 0**

How many FIFA World Cups has England been involved in?

**Question 1**

Which other team is tied with England in the FIFA World Cup apart from France?

**Question 2**

What year did England win the FIFA World Cup for the first and only time?

**Question 3**

Where did England finish in the 1990 World Cup?

**Question 4**

Which country hosted the 1990 football world cup?

**Question 5**

How many FIFA World Cups has France been involved in?

**Question 6**

What year did Spain participate in the World Cup for the first time?

**Question 7**

Who won the 1990 World Cup?

**Question 8**

Where was the 2002 World Cup held?

**Question 9**

Where was the 1950 football World Cup held?

**Document number 107**

**Text number 0**

In August 1836, two real estate entrepreneurs - Augustus Chapman Allen and John Kirby Allen - from New York purchased 26.88 acres6,642 (m2) of land along Buffalo Bayou with the intention of establishing a town. The Allen brothers decided to name the town after Sam Houston, a popular general at the Battle of San Jacinto who was elected President of Texas in September 1836. The majority of Texas slaves came with their owners from older slave states. However, a significant number came through the domestic slave trade. New Orleans was the centre of this trade in the Deep South, but Houston had slave traders. Thousands of enslaved African Americans lived near the city before the Civil War. Many of them worked on sugar and cotton plantations near the city, while most within the city limits worked in domestic and artisan jobs. In 1860, 49% of the city's population were slaves. A few slaves, perhaps as many between 2,0001835 and 1865, came through the illegal African trade. Post-war Texas grew rapidly as settlers poured into the state's cotton lands. They brought with them or bought enslaved African Americans, whose numbers in the state nearly tripled between 1850 and 1860, from 58,000 to 182,566.

**Question 0**

Where were Augustus Chapman Allen and John Kirby Allen from?

**Question 1**

How many acres of land did Augustus Chapman Allen and John Kirby Allen buy in 1836?

**Question 2**

Why did the Allen brothers buy land in 1836?

**Question 3**

Who did the Allen brothers name the town they founded after?

**Question 4**

What year was Sam Houston elected President of Texas?

**Question 5**

Who bought land along Buffalo Bayou to build a city?

**Question 6**

How much land did the Allen brothers buy?

**Question 7**

Which famous general is the city named after?

**Question 8**

What percentage of the city's population were slaves in 1860?

**Question 9**

How much did Houston's slave population grow from 1850 to 1860?

**Question 10**

Who originally came from Houston and moved to New York?

**Question 11**

How many acres of land did Augustus Chapman Allen and John Kirby Allen buy in 1936?

**Question 12**

Why did the Allen brothers sell the land in 1836?

**Question 13**

What did the Allen brothers name the town they founded after?

**Question 14**

What percentage of the city's population were slaves in 1830?

**Text number 1**

At the outbreak of the Second World War, the harbour became less crowded and shipping traffic was interrupted, but the war still brought economic benefits to the city. Petrochemical refineries and production plants were built along the shipping canal, as the defence industry needed oil and synthetic rubber products during the war. Ellington Field, originally built during the First World War, was revived as a training centre for bombers and navigators. The Brown Shipbuilding Company was founded in 1942 to build ships for the US Navy during World War II. A boom in defence jobs saw thousands of new workers, both black and white, move to the city to compete for better-paying jobs. President Roosevelt had introduced a policy of non-discrimination for defence contractors, and blacks were given some opportunities, particularly in shipbuilding, although not without resistance from whites and increasing social tensions, which at times erupted into violence. The economic advantages of blacks who moved into the defence industry continued in the post-war years.

**Question 0**

What is the event that causes the interruption of shipping?

**Question 1**

Petrochemical refineries and production plants were built because demand increased during the war?

**Question 2**

When was Ellington Field built?

**Question 3**

When was Brown Shipbuilding Company founded?

**Question 4**

What was the policy created by President Roosevelt that led to the increase in defence jobs?

**Question 5**

What kind of refineries were built along the Houston Ship Canal?

**Question 6**

What kind of demand were the refineries built to meet?

**Question 7**

What global event caused this increased need for petrochemicals?

**Question 8**

Why did thousands of new workers arrive in Houston?

**Question 9**

Who was the President who created the non-discrimination policy for defence contractors?

**Question 10**

What is the event that starts the shipping?

**Question 11**

Farms were built because there was a demand for what products during the war?

**Question 12**

When was Ellington Airport destroyed?

**Question 13**

When was the Brown Shipbuilding Company destroyed?

**Question 14**

This was a policy created by the vice-president because of the increase in defence jobs?

**Text number 2**

One wave of the population boom came to an abrupt end in the mid-1980s when oil prices plummeted. The space industry also suffered in 1986, when the space shuttle Challenger broke up shortly after launch. Some activities were curtailed for a while. The city's economy was hit by a national recession in the late 1980s. After the recession of the early 1990s, Houston sought to diversify its economy by focusing on the aerospace, health care and biotechnology industries and by reducing its dependence on the oil industry. As oil prices rose in the 2000s, the oil industry has again increased its contribution to the local economy.

**Question 0**

What year did the space shuttle Challenger explode after launch?

**Question 1**

Why was Houston's economy in trouble in the late 1980s?

**Question 2**

What did Houston do in the 1990s to diversify its economy?

**Question 3**

The oil industry has become a bigger part of Houston's economy again, for what reason?

**Question 4**

What caused the decline in population growth in the 1980s?

**Question 5**

Which shuttle broke up in 1986, causing the downfall of the space industry?

**Question 6**

When did Houston suffer an economic downturn?

**Question 7**

What did Houston focus on after the 1990s recession to improve its economy?

**Question 8**

When did Houston begin to regain its dependence on the oil industry?

**Question 9**

What year was the space shuttle Challenger successfully launched?

**Question 10**

Why was Houston's economy not in trouble in the late 1980s?

**Question 11**

What did Houston do in the 1990s to try not to diversify its economy?

**Question 12**

Why did the oil industry not become a larger part of Houston's economy again?

**Text number 3**

Houston's ground surface is underlain by unconsolidated clay, clay shale and poorly cemented sand at depths of up to several kilometres. The geology of the area has evolved from the fluvial deposits formed by erosion of the Rocky Mountains. These sediments consist of a series of sands and clays that have been deposited on top of the decomposition of marine organic matter and transformed over time into oil and natural gas. Underneath the sediment layers is a layer of halite, a rock salt deposited by the water. The porous layers were compressed over time and forced upwards. As the salt pushed upwards, it pulled the surrounding sediments into salt dome formations, which often trapped oil and gas seeping from the surrounding porous sand. The thick, rich, sometimes black topsoil is suitable for rice cultivation on the outskirts of the suburbs where the city continues to grow.

**Question 0**

What materials are beneath Houston's surface?

**Question 1**

Houston's geology is made up of river deposits from the erosion of which mountain range?

**Question 2**

The sand and clay deposited on the decomposing material in the sea became why?

**Question 3**

What is halite?

**Question 4**

What kind of farming is Houston topsoil suitable for?

**Question 5**

What geological event caused the foundations of the earth beneath Houston?

**Question 6**

Besides sand, what are Houston's land foundations?

**Question 7**

How deep are Houston's clay and sand foundations?

**Question 8**

What did the decomposing organic matter beneath the clay and sand layers later form?

**Question 9**

What crops were grown in the rich soil of Houston's outlying areas?

**Question 10**

What materials are under the water in Houston?

**Question 11**

Houston's geology is formed by river sediments from which ocean erosion?

**Question 12**

On top of the decomposing material of the ongoing sea, the glazed glass turned into why?

**Question 13**

What is falsalite?

**Question 14**

What kind of fishing is Houston's waters suitable for?

**Text number 4**

In the 1960s, downtown Houston consisted of a collection of mid-rise office buildings. Downtown was on the cusp of an energy-industry-led boom in the 1970s, and the 1970s saw the construction of several skyscrapers - many of them by real estate developer Gerald D. Hines - and in 1982, Houston's tallest skyscraper, the 75-storey, 305-metre-high JPMorgan Chase Tower (formerly the Texas Commerce Tower), was completed. It is the tallest building in Texas, the 15th tallest building in the United States and the 85th tallest skyscraper in the world in terms of tallest architectural feature. In 1983, the 71-storey, 302-metre-high Wells Fargo Plaza (formerly Allied Bank Plaza) was completed, becoming the second tallest building in Houston and Texas. The tallest architectural feature ranks it as the 17th tallest in the United States and the 95th tallest in the world. In 2007, downtown Houston had over 43 million square feet (4 000 000 m²) of office space.

**Question 0**

What types of buildings made up downtown Houston in the 1960s?

**Question 1**

When were skyscrapers first built in Houston?

**Question 2**

What is the tallest building in Texas?

**Question 3**

How high is JP Morgan Chase Tower?

**Question 4**

What is the second tallest building in Houston?

**Question 5**

Which developer built apartment buildings in downtown Houston in the 1970s?

**Question 6**

What was the tallest building in Houston completed in 1982?

**Question 7**

What was the original name of the JP Morgan Chase Tower?

**Question 8**

How tall is the Chase Tower in Texas?

**Question 9**

How many square feet of office space was there in Houston by 2007?

**Question 10**

What kind of buildings did Texas consist of in the 1960s?

**Question 11**

When were skyscrapers first built in Texas?

**Question 12**

What is the tallest building outside Houston?

**Question 13**

How high is PNC Bank Tower?

**Text number 5**

In 2006, the Houston metropolitan area was ranked first in Texas and third in the United States in Forbes magazine's "Best Places for Business and Careers" category. Foreign governments have established consular offices92 in the Houston metropolitan area, the third largest in the country. Forty foreign governments maintain trade and sales offices here and 23 active foreign chambers of commerce and trade associations. Houston is home to 25 foreign banks representing various nations13 and providing financial assistance to the international community.

**Question 0**

Where did Forbes magazine rank Houston third in 2006?

**Question 1**

How many offices have foreign governments set up in Houston?

**Question 2**

How many foreign governments have trade offices in Houston?

**Question 3**

How many foreign banks operate in Houston?

**Question 4**

How many nations are represented by the 25 foreign banks operating in Houston?

**Question 5**

When was the Houston area the number one city in Texas?

**Question 6**

How did Houston rank in the US in terms of business?

**Question 7**

How many consular offices are there in Houston?

**Question 8**

How many foreign countries have a trade office in Houston?

**Question 9**

How many nations are represented by twenty-five foreign banks?

**Question 10**

In which Forbes magazine category was Houston ranked 23rd in 2006?

**Question 11**

How many offices have foreign governments established in Texas?

**Question 12**

How many foreign governments have trade offices in Texas?

**Question 13**

How many foreign banks operate in Texas?

**Question 14**

How many nations are represented by the 25 foreign banks operating in Texas?

**Text number 6**

Many annual events celebrate Houston's diverse cultures. The largest and longest-running event is the annual Houston Livestock Show and Rodeo, which takes place for 20 days from early March to late March and is the largest annual livestock show and rodeo in the world. Another major celebration is the annual nighttime Houston Pride parade, which takes place at the end of June. Other annual events include the Houston Greek Festival, the Art Car Parade, the Houston Auto Show, the Houston International Festival and the Bayou City Arts Festival, considered one of the top five arts festivals in the United States.

**Question 0**

What is the biggest annual event in Houston?

**Question 1**

How long does the Houston Livestock Show and Rodeo last?

**Question 2**

When will the annual Houston Pride parade take place?

**Question 3**

What other annual events take place in Houston?

**Question 4**

Which arts festival in Houston is one of the top five in the US?

**Question 5**

Which event is Houston's longest running?

**Question 6**

When is the Houston Livestock Show and Rodeo?

**Question 7**

When will the Houston Pride parade take place?

**Question 8**

What kind of car parade will take place in Houston?

**Question 9**

Where does the Bayou City Arts Festival rank among US arts festivals?

**Question 10**

What is the biggest annual event in Texas?

**Question 11**

How long does the Texas Livestock Show and Rodeo last?

**Question 12**

When is the Texas Pride parade held each year?

**Question 13**

What other annual events are held in Texas?

**Question 14**

Which arts festival in Houston is one of the top three in the US?

**Text number 7**

Of the 10 most populous US cities, Houston has the most parks and green spaces, with 56 405 hectares (228 km2). The city also has more than 200 other green spaces totalling more than 19,600 hectares (79 km2) under city management, including the Houston Arboretum and Nature Center. The Lee and Joe Jamail Skate Park is a public skate park owned and operated by the City of Houston and is one of the largest skate parks in Texas, consisting of a 30,000 square foot (2,800 m2) above-ground facility. Gerald D. Hines Waterwall Park - located in the city's Uptown neighborhood - serves as a popular tourist attraction, wedding venue and various celebrations. In a 2011 Walk Score study, Houston was ranked the 23rd most walkable city among the 50 largest cities in the United States. Wet'n'Wild SplashTown is a water park located north of Houston.

**Question 0**

What does Houston have most compared to other major US cities?

**Question 1**

How many acres of land are covered by Houston's green spaces?

**Question 2**

Who manages Houston's green spaces?

**Question 3**

What is one of the largest skate parks in Texas?

**Question 4**

Who ranked Houston 23rd most walkable of the 50 largest US cities?

**Question 5**

How many hectares of parks are there in Houston?

**Question 6**

Who is Houston's skate park named after?

**Question 7**

Who owns and runs a skate park in Houston?

**Question 8**

Who is the Uptown District water park in Houston named after?

**Question 9**

How does Houston rank as a walkable city?

**Question 10**

What does Houston have the most in comparison to other major UK cities?

**Question 11**

How many acres of land are covered by green spaces in Texas?

**Question 12**

Who manages green spaces in Texas?

**Question 13**

What is one of Houston's biggest skate parks?

**Question 14**

Who ranked Texas as the 23rd most walkable of the 50 largest cities in the US?

**Text number 8**

The city of Houston has a strong mayoral administration. Houston is a self-governing city, and all municipal elections in the State of Texas are non-partisan. The city's elected officials are the mayor, the city manager and the members of the Houston City Council.16 The current mayor of Houston is Sylvester Turner, a Democrat, who was elected in a nonpartisan election. The Mayor of Houston serves as the city's chief administrative officer, executive officer and official representative, and is responsible for the overall management of the city and for ensuring that all laws and ordinances are enforced.

**Question 0**

Who is the current mayor of Houston?

**Question 1**

What form of government does Houston have?

**Question 2**

Who are Houston's elected officials?

**Question 3**

What is the role of the Mayor of Houston?

**Question 4**

What is the mayor responsible for in Houston, apart from the general management of the city?

**Question 5**

What is the form of government in the City of Houston?

**Question 6**

What kind of municipal elections are held in Texas?

**Question 7**

How many members are on the city council, in addition to the mayor and the supervisor?

**Question 8**

Who is the mayor of Houston after the last election?

**Question 9**

Which political party does Mayor Turner belong to?

**Question 10**

Who is the current Senator from Houston?

**Question 11**

What form of government does Texas have?

**Question 12**

Who are the elected officials in Texas?

**Question 13**

What is a Houston Senator?

**Text number 9**

The Houston, The Woodlands and Sugar Land metropolitan areas have one public television station and two public radio stations. KUHT (HoustonPBS) is a member station of PBS and is the first public television station in the United States. Houston Public Radio is listener-funded and includes two NPR member stations, KUHF (KUHF News) and KUHA (Classical 91.7). KUHF is a news and talk radio station and KUHA is a classical music station. The University of Houston System owns and holds the broadcast licenses for KUHT, KUHF and KUHA. The stations broadcast from the Melcher Center for Public Broadcasting, located on the University of Houston campus.

**Question 0**

What was the first public television station in the United States?

**Question 1**

How is Houston Public Radio funded?

**Question 2**

Houston Public Radio consists of how many stations?

**Question 3**

Which stations make up Houston Public Radio?

**Question 4**

Who owns KUHT, KUHF and KUHA stations?

**Question 5**

Which Houston television station was the first public television station in the United States?

**Question 6**

What kind of radio station is KUHF?

**Question 7**

What kind of radio station is KUHA?

**Question 8**

From which building do these two public radio stations broadcast?

**Question 9**

Where is the Melcher Center located?

**Question 10**

What was the first private television station in the United States?

**Question 11**

How is Houston Private Radio funded?

**Question 12**

Texas Private Radio us made up of how many stations?

**Question 13**

Who sold the KUHT, KUHF and KUHA stations?

**Question 14**

Which Houston television station was the first private television station in the United States?

**Text number 10**

Houston (i/ˈhjuːstən/ HYOO-stən) is the most populous city in Texas and the fourth most populous city in the United States, located in Southeast Texas near the Gulf of Mexico. With a population of 2.239 million people in an area of 599.6 square miles (1,553 km2) according to the 2014 census, it is also the largest city in the southern United States and the capital of Harris County. It is the capital of Houston-The Woodlands-Sugar Land, the fifth most populous metropolitan area in the United States.

**Question 0**

Where is Houston located?

**Question 1**

Where does Houston rank among the most populous cities in the US?

**Question 2**

What was Houston's population in 2014?

**Question 3**

What is the capital of Houston?

**Question 4**

What is the fifth most populous metropolitan area in the US?

**Question 5**

What is the most populous city in Texas?

**Question 6**

How does Houston rank in terms of population in the United States?

**Question 7**

How many people live in Houston according to the 2014 census?

**Question 8**

What is the area of the city of Houston?

**Question 9**

Which county in Texas is Houston located?

**Question 10**

Where is Texas located?

**Question 11**

Where does Houston rank among the least populated cities in the US?

**Question 12**

What was Houston's population in 2012?

**Question 13**

What is Houston a non-principal city?

**Question 14**

What is the sixth most populous metropolitan area in the US?

**Text number 11**

By 1860, Houston had developed into a commercial and railroad hub for cotton exports. Railroads from inland Texas converged in Houston, where they met the rail lines to the ports of Galveston and Beaumont. During the US Civil War, Houston served as the headquarters of General John Bankhead Magruder, who used the city as a staging post for the Battle of Galveston. After the Civil War, Houston's businessmen began efforts to expand the city's extensive bayou system to accommodate more trade between downtown and the nearby Port of Galveston. By 1890, Houston was the railroad hub of Texas.

**Question 0**

What commodity was Houston known for in 1860?

**Question 1**

What roads converged in Houston?

**Question 2**

Which Civil War general used Houston as his headquarters?

**Question 3**

In which battle was Houston used as a staging area?

**Question 4**

What was Houston known for by 1890?

**Question 5**

What commodity was Houston not known for in 1860?

**Question 6**

Which roads did not converge in Houston?

**Question 7**

Which World War II general used Houston as his headquarters?

**Question 8**

In which war was Houston used as a staging area ?

**Question 9**

What was Houston known for by 1810?

**Text number 12**

In August 2005, Houston became a shelter for more than 150,000 New Orleans residents evacuated by Hurricane Katrina. A month later, about 2.5 million Houston-area residents were evacuated as Hurricane Rita approached the Gulf Coast, but left little damage to the Houston area. It was the largest urban evacuation in US history. In September 2008, Houston was hit by Hurricane Ike. Up to forty percent refused to leave Galveston Island for fear of traffic problems after Hurricane Rita.

**Question 0**

How many people were evacuated to Houston after Hurricane Katrina?

**Question 1**

What event caused the evacuation of 2.5 million people through Houston?

**Question 2**

What type of evacuation was the Gulf Coast evacuation before Hurricane Rita?

**Question 3**

When did Hurricane Ike hit the Houston area?

**Question 4**

How many people refused to leave Galveston for fear of traffic problems before Hurricane Ike?

**Question 5**

How many people remained in Houston after Hurricane Katrina?

**Question 6**

What event caused the evacuation of 5 million people through Houston?

**Question 7**

What type of evacuation was there on the West Coast before Hurricane Rita?

**Question 8**

When did Hurricane Ike avoid the Houston area?

**Question 9**

How many people flew out of Galveston for fear of traffic problems before Hurricane Ike?

**Text number 13**

Although Houston is the largest city in the US without formal zoning regulations, it has developed in a similar way to other Sun Belt cities because the city's land use regulations and legal agreements have played a similar role. These regulations include mandatory lot sizes for single-family homes and requirements that parking spaces be available for tenants and customers. Such restrictions have had mixed results. While some have blamed these policies for the city's low population density, urban sprawl, and lack of pedestrian friendliness, the city's land use policies have also been attributed to the city's substantial amount of affordable housing, which has spared Houston from the worst effects of the 2008 housing crisis. The city issued 42,697 building permits in 2008 and ranked first on the list of healthiest housing markets in 2009.

**Question 0**

What is the largest city in the US without official zoning?

**Question 1**

What are the land use regulations in Houston besides parking requirements?

**Question 2**

What has Houston's land use policy produced?

**Question 3**

What was Houston spared from the serious situation of 2008?

**Question 4**

How many building permits were issued in Houston in 2008?

**Question 5**

What is the largest city in the United States with official zoning?

**Question 6**

What are the land use regulations in Texas besides parking requirements?

**Question 7**

What has Houston's ocean use policy produced?

**Question 8**

What was Houston spared from the serious situation of 2009?

**Question 9**

How many building permits were issued in Houston in 2019?

**Text number 14**

The Houston area is a leading centre for the construction of oilfield equipment. Much of its success as a petrochemical complex is due to its busy shipping channel, the Port of Houston. In the United States, the port ranks first in international trade and tenth among the world's largest ports. Unlike most places, high oil and gasoline prices benefit Houston's economy, as many of its residents work in the energy industry. Houston is the starting or ending point for numerous oil, gas and product pipelines:

**Question 0**

What centre is Houston?

**Question 1**

What has Houston's shipping lane contributed to its success?

**Question 2**

What role does the Port of Houston play in international trade?

**Question 3**

Where does Houston rank in the world's port size ranking?

**Question 4**

Which lines start or end in Houston?

**Question 5**

Which centre is Texas?

**Question 6**

What has the Texas Shipway contributed to its success?

**Question 7**

What role does the port of Texas play in international trade?

**Question 8**

Where does Texas rank in the world in terms of port size?

**Question 9**

Which lines start or end in Texas?

**Text number 15**

Houston's theatre district, located in the city centre, is home to nine major performing arts organisations and six performance spaces. It is the second largest concentration of theatre venues in the downtown area in the United States. Houston is one of the few US cities with permanent, professional, established companies in all major performing arts sectors: opera (Houston Grand Opera), ballet (Houston Ballet), music (Houston Symphony Orchestra) and theatre (The Alley Theatre). Houston is also home to folk artists, arts groups and a variety of small progressive arts organisations. Houston attracts many touring Broadway plays, concerts, shows and exhibitions for a wide range of interests. The theatre district's facilities include Jones Hall - home to the Houston Symphony Orchestra and the Society for the Performing Arts - and the Hobby Center for the Performing Arts.

**Question 0**

Which Houston area hosts performing arts events?

**Question 1**

Where is Houston's second largest performing arts sector?

**Question 2**

What kind of art is Houston home to?

**Question 3**

Which group is Jones Hall home to?

**Question 4**

What other organisation is located in the theatre district besides Jones Hall?

**Question 5**

In which area of Houston are visual arts events held?

**Question 6**

Where does Houston rank fourth in the performing arts?

**Question 7**

What kind of art is home in Texas?

**Question 8**

Which company owns Jones Hall?

**Question 9**

What other organisation is located in the Movie District besides Jones Hall?

**Text number 16**

The Theater District is a 17-block area of downtown Houston, home to the Bayou Place entertainment complex, restaurants, movies, plazas and parks. Bayou Place is a large multi-story building with full-service restaurants, bars, live music, billiards and Sundance Cinema. The Bayou Music Center hosts live concerts, plays and stand-up comedy. Space Center Houston is NASA's Lyndon B. Johnson Space Center. The Space Center features many interactive exhibits, including a moon rock, a shuttle simulator and presentations on the history of NASA's manned space flight program. Other tourist attractions include the Galleria (the largest shopping mall in Texas, located in the Uptown area), Old Market Square, the Downtown Aquarium and Sam Houston Race Park.

**Question 0**

How much of downtown Houston does the Theater District cover?

**Question 1**

What place produces live concerts, plays and comedy?

**Question 2**

Where is Space Center Houston?

**Question 3**

What tourist facilities does the Space Centre have to offer?

**Question 4**

What is the largest gallery in Texas?

**Question 5**

How large an area of downtown Texas does the Theater District cover?

**Question 6**

Where are live concerts, plays and comedy banned?

**Question 7**

Where is Space Center Texas?

**Question 8**

What tourist facilities does the space centre not have?

**Question 9**

What is the biggest gallery in Houston?

**Text number 17**

Minute Maid Park (home of the Astros) and Toyota Center (home of the Rockets) are located in downtown Houston. Houston is home to the NFL's first retractable-roof stadium with a natural turf field, NRG Stadium (home of the Texans). Minute Maid Park is also a retractable roof stadium. Toyota Center also features the largest indoor arena display in the United States, built to coincide with the 2013 NBA All-Star Game. BBVA Compass Stadium is the home of the Dynamo, Texas Southern University football team and Dash football team, located in East Downtown. In addition, the NRG Astrodome was the world's first indoor stadium, built in 1965. Other sports venues include Hofheinz Pavilion (Houston Cougars basketball), Rice Stadium (Rice Owls football) and Reliant Arena. TDECU Stadium is home to the University of Houston Houston Cougars football team. Houston has hosted several major sporting events: the Major League Baseball All-Star Games in 1968, 1986 and 2004, the NBA All-Star Games in 1989, 2006 and 2013, Super Bowl VIII and Super Bowl XXXVIII, and hosted the 2005 World Series and the NBA Finals in 1981, 1986, 1994 and 1995, winning the latter two. Super Bowl LI is currently scheduled to take place at NRG Stadium in 2017.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the Houston Astros stadium?

**Question 1**

Where in Houston is the Toyota Center located?

**Question 2**

What's the name of the Texans' home?

**Question 3**

Which stadium is located in east downtown Houston?

**Question 4**

What was the world's first indoor stadium?

**Question 5**

What is the name of the Texas Astros stadium?

**Question 6**

Where in Texas is the Toyota Center located?

**Question 7**

What is the name of the Houstons' home?

**Question 8**

Which stadium is located in east central Texas?

**Question 9**

What was the world's first outdoor stadium?

**Text number 18**

The city is home to several private colleges, ranging from liberal arts colleges such as The University of St. Thomas, Houston's only Catholic university, to Rice University, a nationally recognized research university. Rice University, with just over 6,000 students, has several prestigious graduate programs and research institutes, including the James A. Baker Institute for Public Policy. Houston Baptist University, a member of the Texas Baptist General Convention, offers bachelor's and graduate degrees. It was founded in and1960 and is located in the Sharpstown area of southwest Houston.

**Question 0**

What is Houston's one Catholic university?

**Question 1**

Which famous research university is located in Houston?

**Question 2**

What is the student population at Rice University?

**Question 3**

When was Houston Baptist University founded?

**Question 4**

In which Houston area is Houston Baptist University located?

**Question 5**

What is the one Catholic university in Texas?

**Question 6**

Which famous research university is located in Texas?

**Question 7**

What is the faculty at Rice University?

**Question 8**

When was Texas Baptist University founded?

**Question 9**

In what area of Texas is Houston Baptist University located?

**Text number 19**

Houston is home to the internationally renowned Texas Medical Center, the world's largest concentration of research and healthcare institutions. All Texas Medical Center member institutions49 are non-profit organizations. They provide patient and preventive care, research, education and local, national and international wellness to the community. Employing more than 73,600 people, the Medical Center's facilities include hospitals13 and two specialty hospitals, two medical schools, four nursing schools, and schools of dentistry, public health, pharmacy, and virtually every health-related profession. It established one of the first - and still the largest - air ambulance services, Life Flight, and developed a highly successful inter-institutional transplant programme. More heart surgeries are performed at Texas Medical Center than anywhere else in the world.

**Question 0**

Where in Houston is the world's largest cluster of healthcare institutions?

**Question 1**

How many non-profit organisations are members of the Medical Centre?

**Question 2**

How many people work at Texas Medical Center?

**Question 3**

How many hospitals are part of the Medical Center group?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the first air ambulance?

**Question 5**

Where in Texas is the world's largest cluster of healthcare institutions?

**Question 6**

How many for-profit organisations are members of the Medical Center?

**Question 7**

How many people work at the Houston Medical Center?

**Question 8**

How many hospitals are outside the Medical Center group?

**Text number 20**

Houston was the headquarters of Continental Airlines until it merged in 2010 with United Airlines, which was headquartered in Chicago. Bush Intercontinental became United Airlines' largest airline hub. The airline maintained a significant operational presence in Houston while offering more than 700 daily flights from the city. In early 2007, US Customs and Border Protection designated Bush Intercontinental as a "port of entry" for international passengers.

**Question 0**

Which airline was headquartered in Houston until 2010?

**Question 1**

Where is the largest United Airlines hub?

**Question 2**

Which airline did Continental Airlines merge with?

**Question 3**

How many daily flights did United Airlines offer from Houston?

**Question 4**

What year did US Customs designate the Bush Intercontinental as the model?

**Question 5**

Which airline was headquartered in Texas until 2010?

**Question 6**

Where is the smallest United Airlines hub?

**Question 7**

Which airline did Continental Airlines part ways with?

**Question 8**

How many daily flights did United Airlines offer from Texas?

**Text number 21**

Houston's economy has a broad industrial base in energy, manufacturing, aerospace and transportation. It is also a leader in healthcare and oilfield equipment construction; only New York City has more Fortune 500 company headquarters within its borders. The Port of Houston ranks number one in the US in terms of international waterborne traffic handled and second in terms of total cargo tonnage handled. Houston, also known as the Space City, is a global city with strengths in business, international trade, entertainment, culture, media, fashion, science, sports, technology, education, medicine and research. The city has a diverse population of ethnic and religious backgrounds and a large and growing international community. Houston is the most diverse city in Texas and has been described as the most diverse city in the United States. It is home to many cultural institutions and exhibitions, attracting more than 7 million visitors to the museum district each year. Houston's theatre district has an active visual and performing arts scene and offers year-round home performances in all major performing arts.

**Question 0**

Which city has more Fortune 500 company headquarters than Houston?

**Question 1**

Which Houston district ranks number one in the US in international tonnage?

**Question 2**

What is Houston's nickname?

**Question 3**

What's different about Houston's population?

**Question 4**

Which city is the most diverse in Texas?

**Question 5**

What city has more Fortune 500 company headquarters than Houston?

**Question 6**

Which part of Houston is the last in the US international tonnage?

**Question 7**

What is the nickname for Texas?

**Question 8**

What's not variable about Houston's population?

**Question 9**

Which city is the least diverse in Texas?

**Text number 22**

Houston has mild winters, unlike most other regions in the US. In January, the normal average temperature at Intercontinental Airport is 11.7 °C (53.1 °F), and there are an average of 13 days at the station when the temperature is at or below freezing. Snowfall is rare. Recent snow events in Houston include a storm on December 24, 2004, which accumulated 2.5 centimeters (2.5 cm) of snow in parts of the metropolitan area. Snowfalls of at least one inch on December 10, 2008 and December 4, 2009 were the first measurable snowfalls in two consecutive years in the city's history. The coldest temperature officially recorded in Houston was -15 °C (5 °F) on January 18, 1940. Houston has historically received abundant rainfall, averaging about 49. 1,260 mm (4.5 in) per year according to 1981-2010 norms. Localised flooding is frequent due to the very flat topography and the widespread clay and silt soils that do not drain quickly.

**Question 0**

What is the winter weather like in Houston?

**Question 1**

What is the normal average temperature in Houston?

**Question 2**

What kind of weather is rare in Houston?

**Question 3**

When was the coldest reported temperature in Houston?

**Question 4**

How much does it usually rain in Houston in a year?

**Question 5**

What is the summer weather like in Houston?

**Question 6**

What is the normal average temperature in Texas?

**Question 7**

What kind of weather is common in Houston?

**Question 8**

When was the warmest reported temperature in Houston?

**Question 9**

How many tornadoes usually occur in Houston in a year?

**Text number 23**

The annual impact of the University of Houston System on the Houston area economy is equivalent to that of a large corporation: $1.1 billion in new funds attracted annually to the Houston area, $3.13 billion in total economic benefits and 24,000 local jobs created. In addition, the U.H. System produces 12,500 new graduates each year who enter the workforce in Houston and throughout the state of Texas. These graduates generally remain in Houston. After five years, 80.5 percent of graduates are still living and working in the region.

**Question 0**

How much money does the University of Houston attract to Houston each year?

**Question 1**

How many local jobs does the University of Houston create?

**Question 2**

How many students graduate from the University of Houston each year?

**Question 3**

Where do most graduates stay after graduation?

**Question 4**

How many graduates stay in Houston after five years?

**Question 5**

How much money does the University of Texas attract to Texas each year?

**Question 6**

How many local jobs does the University of Texas produce?

**Question 7**

How many students graduate from the University of Texas each year?

**Question 8**

Where do most university graduates go after graduation?

**Question 9**

How many graduates stay in Texas after five years?

**Text number 24**

Houston was founded in 1836 on land near Buffalo Bayou (now Allen's Landing) and incorporated as a city on June 5, 1837. The city was named after former General Sam Houston, who served as President of the Republic of Texas and had commanded and won the Battle of San Jacinto 25 miles (40 km) east of the city's founding site. In the mid-1900s, Houston became home to the Texas Medical Center - the world's largest concentration of medical and research facilities - and NASA's Johnson Space Center, which houses the Mission Control Center.

**Question 0**

When was Houston founded?

**Question 1**

Where is Allen's Landing?

**Question 2**

When was the City of Houston founded?

**Question 3**

Who was Houston named after?

**Question 4**

What battle was Sam Houston known as the commander of?

**Question 5**

Where is Fallan's Landing?

**Question 6**

What used to be known as Allan's Landing...

**Question 7**

What happened in 1837?

**Question 8**

When was the city of Houston not part of the city?

**Text number 25**

Located in the southern part of the US, Houston is a diverse city with a large and growing international community. The metropolitan area is home to an estimated 1.1 million (21.4%) residents born outside the United States, and nearly two-thirds of the region's foreign-born population is from south of the US-Mexico border. In addition, more than one in five foreign-born residents are from Asia. The city has the third largest concentration of consular offices in the country, representing 86 countries.

**Question 0**

In which part of the USA is Houston located?

**Question 1**

What proportion of Houston's population is growing?

**Question 2**

How many people living in Houston were born abroad?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Houston's foreign-born population is from south of the US-Mexico border?

**Question 4**

How many foreign-born Houstonians are from Asia?

**Question 5**

What part of the United States is Texas?

**Question 6**

What proportion of Texas' population is growing?

**Question 7**

How many people living in Texas were born abroad?

**Question 8**

What percentage of Houston's foreign-born population is from north of the US-Mexico border?

**Question 9**

How many foreign-born Houstonians are from Africa?

**Text number 26**

When Galveston was hit by a devastating hurricane in 1900, efforts to transform Houston into a viable deep-sea port intensified. The following year, oil discovered in the Spindletop oil field near Beaumont kick-started the development of the Texas oil industry. In 1902, President Theodore Roosevelt approved a $1 million project to improve the Houston Ship Canal. By 1910, the city's population had risen to 78,800, nearly doubling from a decade earlier. African-Americans made up a large part of the city's population, 23,929 people, nearly a third of the residents.

**Question 0**

What was the event that led to the increased effort to promote the Port of Houston?

**Question 1**

Where was the oil found that contributed to the development of the oil industry in Houston?

**Question 2**

Which Texas town is the Spindletop oil field near?

**Question 3**

Who approved the Houston Ship Canal Improvement Project?

**Question 4**

What year was Houston's population 78 000?

**Question 5**

What event caused efforts to promote the Port of Houston to wane?

**Question 6**

Where was the oil found that contributed to the development of the cotton industry in Houston?

**Question 7**

Which Oklahoma city is the Spindletop oil field near?

**Question 8**

Who rejected the Houston Ship Canal Improvement Project?

**Question 9**

What year was Houston's population 98 000?

**Text number 27**

According to the US Census Bureau, the city has a total area of 656.3 square miles (1700 km2); this includes 634.0 square miles (1642 km2) of land and 22.3 square miles (58 km2) of water. Piney Woods is located north of Houston. Most of Houston is located in the Gulf Coastal Plain and is classified as temperate grassland and forested vegetation. Much of the city is built on forested land, swamps, marsh, or prairie that resembles the Deep South, all of which are still visible in the surrounding areas. The flatness of the local terrain, combined with the dispersed nature of the urban fabric, has made flooding a recurring problem for the city. The city centre is about 15 metres above sea level, and the highest point in far northwest Houston is about 38 metres above sea level. The city once relied on groundwater, but subsidence forced the city to rely on above-ground water sources such as Lake Houston, Lake Conroe and Lake Livingston. The city holds surface water rights to 1.20 billion gallons of water per day in addition to 150 million gallons of groundwater.

**Question 0**

What is the square mile area of Houston?

**Question 1**

How much of Houston's total surface area is water?

**Question 2**

What kind of topography is Houston in?

**Question 3**

How is the vegetation of the area classified?

**Question 4**

What kind of weather phenomenon is a recurring problem in Houston?

**Question 5**

What is the area of a square kilometre in Texas?

**Question 6**

What percentage of Houston's total land area is farmland?

**Question 7**

What kind of topography is Texas in?

**Question 8**

How is the oil in the area classified?

**Question 9**

What kind of weather phenomenon is not a recurring problem in Houston?

**Text number 28**

During the summer months, temperatures often rise above 32°C (90°F), with an average of 106.5 days per year from June to September, with most days from June to September having the highest temperature of 90°F or higher, and 4.6 days with temperatures of 38°C (100°F) or higher. However, humidity generally results in a higher heat index. On summer mornings, relative humidity averages over 90%. Winds in summer are often light and offer little relief, except on the far southeastern fringes near the Gulf Coast and Galveston. Because of the intense humidity and heat, people use air conditioning in almost all vehicles and buildings. In 1980, Houston was described as "the most air-conditioned place in the world". Officially, the hottest temperature ever recorded in Houston is 43 °C (109 °F), reached on both September 4, 2000 and August 28, 2011.

**Question 0**

How many days a year does Houston's temperature exceed 90 degrees?

**Question 1**

How many days a year does Houston average over 100 degrees?

**Question 2**

Which weather factor causes a higher heat index?

**Question 3**

What weather factor provides a little heat relief in Houston?

**Question 4**

What was the highest temperature recorded in Houston?

**Question 5**

How many days a year does Houston have temperatures above 10 degrees?

**Question 6**

How many days a year does Houston average over 50 degrees?

**Question 7**

Which weather factor produces a lower heat index?

**Question 8**

What weather factor provides much heat relief in Houston?

**Question 9**

What was the lowest temperature recorded in Houston?

**Text number 29**

Houston is considered a politically divided city, with power relations often shifting between Republicans and Democrats. Much of the city's wealthier areas vote Republican, while the city's working class and minority areas vote Democrat. According to a 2005 Houston area survey, 68% of non-American whites in Harris County have declared themselves Republican or support Republicans, while 89% of non-American blacks in the area have declared themselves Democrat or support Democrats. About 62% of Hispanics in the region (of any race) have declared themselves Democrats. The city is often known as the most politically diverse city in Texas, a state generally known as conservative. As a result, the city is often a contested district in statewide elections. In 2009, Houston became the first city in the United States with a population of more than one million to elect a gay mayor with the election of Annise Parker.

**Question 0**

What is the political climate in Houston?

**Question 1**

Who votes Republican in Houston?

**Question 2**

How do working-class and minority areas vote in Houston?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Latin Americans vote Democrat?

**Question 4**

What percentage of non-Hispanic whites vote Republican?

**Question 5**

What is the political climate in Texas?

**Text number 30**

According to the 2010 census, whites made up 51% of Houston's population, and 26% of the total population was non-white. Blacks or African Americans made up 25% of Houston's population. American Indians made up 0.7% of the population. Asians accounted for 6% (1.7% Vietnamese, 1.3% Chinese, 1.3% Indian, 0.9% Pakistani, 0.4% Filipino, 0.3% Korean, 0.1% Japanese) and Pacific Islanders accounted for 0.1%. Persons of other races accounted for 15.2% of the city's population, of which 0.2% were non-Hispanic. Persons of two or more races made up 3.3% of the city's population. The 2000 census had a population of 1,953,631, with a population density of 3,371.7 people per square mile (1,301.8/km²). The racial composition of the city was 49.3% white, 25.3% African American, 5.3% Asian, 0.7% Native American, 0.1% Pacific Islander, 16.5% other races, and 3.1% two or more races. In addition, Hispanics made up 37.4% of Houston's population, while whites made up 30.8%, down from 62.4% in 1970.

**Question 0**

What percentage of Houston's population is white?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Houston's population is African American?

**Question 2**

Which group makes up 6% of Houston's population?

**Question 3**

What is Houston's population according to the 2000 census?

**Question 4**

What was the proportion of whites in 1970?

**Question 5**

What percentage of the population in Texas is white?

**Question 6**

What percentage of the population of Texas is African American?

**Question 7**

Which group makes up 6% of the population of Texas?

**Question 8**

What is the population of Texas according to the 2000 census?

**Question 9**

What was the proportion of whites in 1900?

**Text number 31**

The Houston-The Woodlands-Sugar Land region had a gross domestic product (GDP) of $489 billion in 2012, making it the fourth largest metropolitan area in the United States and larger than Austria, Venezuela or South Africa. Only 26 other countries than the United States have a GDP larger than Houston's regional GDP (GAP). In 2010, mining (which consists almost entirely of oil and gas exploration and production in Houston) accounted for 26.3 percent of Houston's GDP, driven by high energy prices and a global oversupply of oil production capacity, followed by engineering services, health services, and manufacturing.

**Question 0**

What was Houston's gross domestic product in 2012?

**Question 1**

Where does Houston's GDP rank compared to other regions within the United States?

**Question 2**

How many other countries have a larger GDP than Houston?

**Question 3**

How much of Houston's gross product was generated from oil and gas exploration and production?

**Question 4**

Which category does oil and gas exploration fall into?

**Question 5**

What was Houston's gross domestic product in 2001?

**Question 6**

Where does Texas' GDP rank compared to other regions within the United States?

**Question 7**

How many other countries have a higher GDP than Texas?

**Question 8**

How much did oil and gas exploration and production make up of Texas' gross product?

**Question 9**

Which category does ocean research fall into?

**Text number 32**

Baylor College of Medicine has been ranked annually among the top ten medical schools in the country; similarly, MD Anderson Cancer Center has consistently ranked among the top two cancer hospitals in the United States since 1990, according to U.S. News & World Report. Menninger Clinic is a renowned psychiatric treatment center that is part of Baylor College of Medicine and The Methodist Hospital System. Triumph Healthcare Hospital System, with hospital locations nationwide and headquarters in Houston, is the third largest provider of long-term acute care in the nation.

**Question 0**

Which Houston medical school is in the top ten medical schools in the US?

**Question 1**

How does MD Anderson Cancer Center rank among US hospitals providing cancer care?

**Question 2**

What kind of treatments does the Menninger Clinic offer?

**Question 3**

What is the third largest acute care centre in the US?

**Question 4**

Where is Triumph Healthcare headquarters located?

**Question 5**

Which Houston medical school is in the top ten in the UK?

**Question 6**

How does the MD Anderson Cancer Centre rank among UK hospitals providing cancer care?

**Question 7**

What kind of treatments does Menninger Clinic never offer?

**Question 8**

What is the fourth largest acute care centre in the US?

**Text number 33**

In 2013, the US Bureau of Statistics ranked Houston as the top US city for job creation, as it was the first major city to regain all the jobs lost during the previous economic downturn, with more than two new jobs added for every job lost since the crash. Patrick Jankowski, economist and executive vice president of research for the Greater Houston Partnership, attributed Houston's success to the region's real estate and energy industries' ability to learn from historical mistakes. In addition, Jankowski noted that "more than 100 foreign-owned companies relocated, expanded or started new businesses in Houston" between 2008 and 2010, and this openness to outside business contributed to job creation at a time when domestic demand was problematically low. In 2013, Houston again made Forbes' list of the best places for business and careers.

**Question 0**

Where did Houston rank in terms of job creation in 2013?

**Question 1**

What was the first city in Houston to regain jobs after the job losses caused by the recession?

**Question 2**

How many jobs did Houston add for each job lost?

**Question 3**

How many foreign companies relocated to Houston?

**Question 4**

Which Forbes list was Houston on in 2013?

**Question 5**

Where did Houston rank in terms of job creation in 2003?

**Question 6**

What was the first city in Houston to bounce back from the jobs bust caused by the recession?

**Question 7**

How many jobs did Texas add for each job lost?

**Question 8**

How many foreign companies relocated to Texas?

**Question 9**

Which Forbes list was Houston on in 2003?

**Text number 34**

There are three community college districts with campuses in and around Houston. The Houston Community College System serves most of Houston. The northwest and northeast parts of the city are served by the various campuses of the Lone Star College System, while San Jacinto College serves southeast Houston and Lee College serves northeast Houston. The Houston Community College and Lone Star College systems are among the 10 largest higher education institutions in the United States.

**Question 0**

How many community colleges serve Houston?

**Question 1**

How do the Houston Community College and Lone Star College systems rank among institutions?

**Question 2**

Which college system serves most of Houston?

**Question 3**

Which civic education system serves the north-west and north-east regions?

**Question 4**

What part of Houston is served by San Jacinto College?

**Question 5**

How many community colleges serve Texas?

**Question 6**

How do the Texas Community College and Lone Star College systems rank among institutions?

**Question 7**

Which college system serves most of Texas?

**Question 8**

Which civic education system serves the south-west and south-east regions?

**Question 9**

What part of Texas is San Jacinto College located in?

**Text number 35**

METRO began light rail service on January 1, 2004, with the first track ("Red Line") running approximately 13 km (8 miles) from the University of Houston-Downtown (UHD), passing through the Texas Medical Center and terminating at NRG Park. METRO is currently in the planning stages of a 10-year expansion plan that will add five new lines and extend the existing Red Line. Amtrak, the national passenger rail system, operates a three-times-weekly service to Houston on the Sunset Limited (Los Angeles-New Orleans), which stops at a station north of downtown. The station had 14,891 boardings and alightings in fiscal year 2008. In 2012, ridership increased by 25 percent with 20,327 passengers boarding and alighting at Houston Amtrak station.

**Question 0**

When did Houston start using light rail?

**Question 1**

How long was Houston's first light rail line?

**Question 2**

Where did the Red Line railway end?

**Question 3**

How many new rail lines are planned for Houston's light rail lines?

**Question 4**

How many passengers used Amtrak in Houston?

**Question 5**

When did Texas start using light rail?

**Question 6**

How wide was Houston's first light rail line?

**Question 7**

Where did the Blue Line railway end?

**Question 8**

How many new lines of light rail are planned for Texas in the future?

**Question 9**

How many passengers used Amtrak to board a train in Texas?

**Text number 36**

The second largest commercial airport is William P. Hobby Airport (known as Houston International Airport until 1967), which operates mainly short- and medium-haul domestic flights. However, in 2015, Southwest Airlines began flights from Hobby Airport's new international terminal to several destinations in Mexico, Central America and the Caribbean. These were the first international flights to operate out of Hobby since 1969. Houston's aviation history is on display at the 1940s Air Terminal Museum, located in the old terminal building on the west side of the airport. Hobby Airport has been twice recognized by Airports Council International as one of the top five airports in the world and by Airports Council International for customer service.

**Question 0**

What is the other airport that serves Houston?

**Question 1**

What was the former name of Hobby Airport?

**Question 2**

When was Houston International Airport renamed Hobby Airport?

**Question 3**

Which airline now offers international flights from Hobby Airport?

**Question 4**

What makes Hobby Airport one of the top five airports?

**Question 5**

What is the other airport serving Texas?

**Question 6**

What was the surname of Hobby Airport?

**Question 7**

When was Texas International Airport renamed Hobby Airport?

**Question 8**

Which airline has never offered international flights from Hobby Airport?

**Question 9**

What makes Hobby Airport one of the top six airports?

**Text number 37**

The Houston area has more than 150 active faults (estimated 300 active faults) with a combined length of up to 500 kilometres (310 miles), including the Long Point-Eureka Heights fault system that runs through the city centre. There have been no significant historically recorded earthquakes in Houston, but scientists do not rule out the possibility that such quakes have occurred in the deeper past or will occur in the future. In some areas southeast of Houston, the ground is subsiding because water has been pumped out of the ground for years. However, the sliding is slow and is not considered an earthquake, as stationary faults must slide abruptly enough to create seismic waves. These faults also tend to move at a constant speed, known as "fault creep", which further reduces the risk of an earthquake.

**Question 0**

How many active faults are there estimated to be in Houston?

**Question 1**

What is the total length of Houston's bugs?

**Question 2**

Which geological faults run through downtown Houston?

**Question 3**

What geological feature has been removed from the ground and caused subsidence in southeast Houston?

**Question 4**

What is called the slow steady speed of movement of bugs?

**Question 5**

How many estimated inoperable faults are there in Houston?

**Question 6**

What is the total width of Houston's bugs?

**Question 7**

Which geological faults run through central Texas?

**Question 8**

What geological feature is located underground to cause subsidence in southeast Houston?

**Question 9**

What is called a fast steady speed of movement of bugs?

**Text number 38**

Houston was annexed to the city in 1837 under a system of representation. The parish designation is the precursor to the eleven geographically oriented districts of the current Houston City Council. Houston's districts are generally classified as either inside or outside of Interstate 610. The inner areas include the downtown business district and many World War II-era residential areas. More recently, dense residential areas have been developed inside the loop. The periphery of the city, suburbs and enclaves are located outside the loop. Beltway 8 circles the city a further 5 miles (8.0 km) away.

**Question 0**

What was the incorporation system used by Houston in 1837?

**Question 1**

What is the current representation system used in Houston?

**Question 2**

Which highway is used to indicate places in Houston?

**Question 3**

What's inside the Loop, apart from the old pre-World War II housing?

**Question 4**

Which freeway circles Houston's open spaces?

**Question 5**

Which incorporation system was Houston using in 1937?

**Question 6**

What is the current representation system in Texas?

**Question 7**

What highway is used to name places in Texas?

**Question 8**

What's inside the Loop, apart from the old pre-Civil War housing?

**Question 9**

Which highway circles the Texas outdoors?

**Text number 39**

Located at Post Oak Boulevard and Westheimer Road, the Uptown area boomed in the 1970s and early 1980s as a series of mid-rise office, hotel and retail buildings sprang up along Interstate 610 west. Uptown became one of the most prominent forms of suburban sprawl. Uptown's tallest building is the 64-storey, 275-metre-high Williams Tower (known as the Transco Tower until 1999), designed by Philip Johnson and John Burgee, which at the time of its construction was believed to be the tallest skyscraper in the world outside the central business district. The new 20-storey Skanska building and BBVA Compass Plaza are the newest office buildings in Uptown in 30 years. Uptown is also home to the I. M. Pei, César Pelli and Philip Johnson. In the late 1990s and early 2000s, there was a mini-boom in the construction of mid- and high-rise residential towers, many of which were over 30 stories tall. Since 2000, more than 30 high-rise buildings have been built in Houston, bringing the total number of high-rise buildings in the city to 72, with a total of around 8 300 apartments. In 2002, Uptown had over 23 million square feet (2 100 000 m²) of office space, of which 16 million square feet (1 500 000 m²) was Class A office space.

**Question 0**

Which area is located at the corner of Post Oak Boulevard and Westheimer Road?

**Question 1**

When did the Uptown area expand?

**Question 2**

What is the tallest building in Uptown Houston?

**Question 3**

How many square feet of office space did Houston have in Uptown in 2002?

**Question 4**

What was Williams Tower known as until 1999?

**Question 5**

Which area is located at the corner of Post Oak Street and Westheimer Avenue?

**Question 6**

When did Texas expand?

**Question 7**

What is the tallest building in Texas?

**Question 8**

How many square feet of office space was there in Texas in 2003?

**Question 9**

What was the Williams Tower known as until 1909?

**Text number 40**

Houston is known worldwide for its energy industry - especially oil and natural gas - as well as biomedical research and aerospace. Renewable energy sources - wind and solar - are also a growing economic base for the city. The Houston Ship Canal is also a large part of Houston's economic base. Because of these strengths, Houston has been named a Global City by the Globalization and World Cities Study Group and Network and global management consulting firm A.T. Kearney. The Houston area is the largest export market in the US, surpassing New York in 2013, according to data released by the US Department of Commerce's International Trade Administration. In 2012, $110.3 billion worth of goods were exported from Houston, The Woodlands and Sugar Land. Petroleum products, chemicals and oil and gas drilling equipment accounted for about two-thirds of the metropolitan area's exports last year. The top three export destinations were Mexico, Canada and Brazil.

**Question 0**

What is Houston known for besides oil and gas?

**Question 1**

What other industry is a big part of Houston's economy?

**Question 2**

What name does the Globalization and World Cities Study Group give to Houston?

**Question 3**

Where did Houston overtake New York in 2013?

**Question 4**

How many dollars were exported from the Houston area in 2012?

**Question 5**

What is Texas known for besides oil and gas?

**Question 6**

What other industry is a big part of the Texas economy?

**Question 7**

What name does the Globalization and World Cities Study Group give Texas?

**Question 8**

Where did Houston overtake New York in 2003?

**Question 9**

How much did the Texas region take in dollars in 2012?

**Text number 41**

In 2008, Houston ranked at the top of Kiplinger's Personal Finance Best Cities of 2008, which ranks cities based on their local economy, employment opportunities, affordable cost of living and quality of life. Forbes magazine ranked the city fourth for the greatest increase in local technological innovation over the past 15 years. In the same year, the city ranked second on Fortune 500 magazine's annual list of corporate headquarters, first on Forbes magazine's list of best cities for college students and first on the list of best cities for housing. In 2010, the city was rated the best shopping city by Forbes.

**Question 0**

How does Kiplinger's Personal Finance Best Cities rate Houston?

**Question 1**

When did Houston top Kiplinger's Best Cities list?

**Question 2**

Where did Forbes magazine rank Houston for technological innovation?

**Question 3**

Where does Houston rank for Fortune 500 companies?

**Question 4**

When was Houston voted the best shopping city?

**Question 5**

How does Kiplinger's Personal Finance Best Cities rate Texas?

**Question 6**

When did Texas make it to the top of Kiplinger's list of best cities?

**Question 7**

Where did Forbes magazine rank for technological innovation in Texas?

**Question 8**

Where does Texas rank in the Fortune 500?

**Question 9**

When was Texas ranked as the best place to shop?

**Text number 42**

Houston is home to sports teams from every major professional league except the National Hockey League (NHL). The Houston Astros are a Major League Baseball (MLB) expansion team, founded in 1962 and known as the "Colt .45s" until 1965, which made one World Series appearance in 2005. The Houston Rockets are a National Basketball Association (NBA) team that has been in the city since 1971. It has won two NBA championships: in 1994 and 1995 under the leadership of star players Hakeem Olajuwo, Otis Thorpe, Clyde Drexler, Vernon Maxwell and Kenny Smith. The Houston Texans are an expansion team of the National Football League (NFL), founded in 2002. The Houston Dynamo are a Major League Soccer (MLS) team based in Houston since 2006 after winning two MLS Cup titles in 2006 and 2007. The Houston Dash play in the National Women's Soccer League (NWSL). The Scrap Yard Dawgs, a women's professional softball team, has been playing in the National Pro Fastpitch (NPF) since 2016.

**Question 0**

In which sport does Houston not have a team?

**Question 1**

When were the Houston Astros founded?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the Houston Astros until 1965?

**Question 3**

When were the Houston Astros in the World Series?

**Question 4**

Since when have the Houston Rockets been a Houston team?

**Question 5**

In which sport does Texas not have a team?

**Question 6**

When were the Houston Astros disbanded?

**Question 7**

What was the name of the Houston Astros until 1935?

**Question 8**

When did the Houston Astros fail to reach the World Series?

**Question 9**

Since when have the Texas Rockets been a Texas team?

**Text number 43**

The original composition of the City Council, 14 (nine district-based and five at-large seats), was based on a 1979 mandate from the US Department of Justice. Council members represent the entire city. The city charter required the addition of two new districts once the city's population exceeded 2.1 million. The City of Houston's official 2010 census figure was 600 people below the required number; however, because the city was expected to soon grow to more than 2.1 million residents, two additional districts were added for the August 2011 election and the seats were filled in the August 2011 election.

**Question 0**

How many members were on Houston's original city council?

**Question 1**

How many electoral seats were there originally?

**Question 2**

Which regions are represented by the councillors?

**Question 3**

What size of population is acceptable to add a large number of members to the council?

**Question 4**

How many extra councillors were added in the 2011 elections?

**Question 5**

How many members were on the original Texas City Council?

**Question 6**

How many at-small posts were there originally?

**Question 7**

Which regions are represented by the members of the at-small Council?

**Question 8**

What population size must be accepted to allow for the addition of small members to the council?

**Question 9**

How many extra councillors were added in the 2001 elections?

**Text number 44**

Houston is home to four separate and distinct state universities. The University of Houston is a nationally recognised Tier One research university and is the flagship of the University of Houston system. The University of Houston is the third largest university in Texas, with nearly 40,000 students on its 667-acre campus in southeast Houston. The University of Houston-Clear Lake and the University of Houston-Downtown are independent universities; they are not branches of the University of Houston. The historic Third Ward community is home to Texas Southern University, one of the largest historically black colleges and universities in the United States.

**Question 0**

How many separate universities are there in Houston?

**Question 1**

How many students are there at the University of Houston?

**Question 2**

Where in Houston is the University of Houston campus located?

**Question 3**

Which university is located in Houston's Third Ward?

**Question 4**

What kind of university is Texas Southern University?

**Question 5**

How many separate universities are there in Texas?

**Question 6**

How many students are there at the University of Texas?

**Question 7**

Where in Texas is the University of Houston campus located?

**Question 8**

Which university is located in Houston's fourth district?

**Question 9**

What kind of university is Texas Northern University?

**Text number 45**

Houston is home to the Houston Chronicle, its only major daily newspaper with a wide circulation. The Hearst Corporation, which owns and operates the Houston Chronicle, acquired the assets of the Houston Post - its long-time rival and main competitor - when the Houston Post went out of business in 1995. The Houston Post was owned by the family of former Houston Lieutenant Governor Bill Hobby. The city's only other major publication is the Houston Press - a free alternative weekly newspaper with a readership of over 300,000 weekly.

**Question 0**

What is Houston's largest newspaper?

**Question 1**

Who owns the Houston Chronicle?

**Question 2**

When did the Chronicle's rival newspaper, the Houston Post, go out of business?

**Question 3**

Whose family owned the Houston Post?

**Question 4**

What is the other newspaper in Houston?

**Question 5**

What is the largest newspaper in Texas?

**Question 6**

Who owns the Texas Chronicle?

**Question 7**

When did the Chronicle's rival newspaper, the Houston Post, start?

**Question 8**

Whose family owned the Texas Post Office?

**Question 9**

What is the other newspaper in Texas?

**Text number 46**

The Houston freeway system has a hub-and-spoke freeway structure served by several loops. The central loop is Interstate 610, which circles downtown, the medical center, and many key neighborhoods in an approximately 13-kilometer (8-mile) radius. Beltway 8 and its freeway core, the Sam Houston Tollway, form the middle loop, which is about 37 km (23 miles) in diameter. The proposed freeway project, State Highway 99 (Grand Parkway), forms a third loop outside Houston, totaling 180 miles in length and forming a nearly complete loop except for the ship canal crossing. As of June 2014, two of the eleven sections of State Highway 99 on the west side of Houston have been completed, and three northern sections, totaling 38 miles, are actively under construction and scheduled to open to traffic in late 2015. In addition to the Sam Houston Tollway loop mentioned above, the Harris County Toll Road Authority currently maintains four toll roads in Speoke: the Katy Managed Lanes of Interstate 10, Hardy Toll Road, Westpark Tollway and Fort Bend Parkway Extension. Other toll roads either planned or under construction include the Crosby Freeway and the future Alvin Freeway.

**Question 0**

What type of highway system serves Houston?

**Question 1**

What surrounds downtown Houston?

**Question 2**

What is the diameter of the central area?

**Question 3**

What part of the highway system is Beltway 8?

**Question 4**

What is the diameter of the centre of Beltway 8?

**Question 5**

What type of highway system serves Texas?

**Question 6**

What surrounds downtown Texas?

**Question 7**

What is the diameter of the central area?

**Question 8**

Which part of the motorway system is Beltway 1?

**Text number 47**

The city's main airport is George Bush Intercontinental Airport (IAH), the 10th busiest in the United States and the 8th busiest in the world. Bush Intercontinental is currently ranked fourth in the United States in terms of nonstop domestic and international destinations182. The US Department of Transportation2006 ranked IAH as the fastest growing of the top ten US airports. Houston's air traffic control centre is located at the George Bush Intercontinental Airport.

**Question 0**

How does Houston George Bush Intercontinental Airport rank in terms of passenger numbers?

**Question 1**

How many destinations does George Bush Intercontinental Airport serve?

**Question 2**

When was IAH named the fastest growing airport in the US by the US Department of Transportation?

**Question 3**

Where is Houston's air traffic control centre located?

**Question 4**

What is Houston's main airport?

**Question 5**

How does Texas George Bush Intercontinental Airport rank in terms of passenger numbers?

**Question 6**

How many destinations are served by Bill Clinton Intercontinental Airport?

**Question 7**

When was IAH named the fastest growing UK airport by the US Department of Transport?

**Question 8**

Where is the Texas Air Traffic Control Center located?